2023 Owner's Manual

HYUNDAI

# KONA
# KONA N Line

## WARRANTIES FOR YOUR HYUNDAI VEHICLE

**Please consult your Owner's Handbook & Warranty Information booklet for your vehicle's specific warranty coverage.**

## RESPONSIBILITY FOR MAINTENANCE

**The maintenance requirements for your new HYUNDAI are found in Section 9. As the owner, it is your responsibility to see that all maintenance operations specified by the manufacturer are carried out at the appropriate intervals. When the vehicle is used in severe driving conditions, more frequent maintenance is required for some operations. Maintenance requirements for severe operating conditions are also included in Section 9.**

## ⚠ WARNING – California Proposition 65

"Operating, servicing and maintaining a passenger vehicle or off- road vehicle can expose you to chemicals including engine exhaust, carbon monoxide, phthalates, and lead, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. To minimize exposure, avoid breathing exhaust, do not idle the engine except as necessary, service your vehicle in a well-ventilated area and wear gloves or wash your hands frequently when servicing your vehicle. For more information go to www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle."

# OWNER'S MANUAL

Operation
Maintenance
Specifications

All information in this Owner's Manual is current at the time of publication. However, HYUNDAI reserves the right to make changes at any time so that our policy of continual product improvement may be carried out.

This manual applies to all models of this vehicle and includes descriptions and explanations of optional as well as standard equipment.
As a result, you may find material in this manual that does not apply to your specific vehicle.

## CAUTION: MODIFICATIONS TO YOUR HYUNDAI

Your HYUNDAI should not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety or durability of your HYUNDAI and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle. Certain modifications may also be in violation of regulations established by the U.S. Department of Transportation and other federal or state agencies.

## TWO-WAY RADIO INSTALLATION

Your vehicle is equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System, Passenger Occupant Classification System and other CAN bus systems. It is possible for an improperly installed/adjusted high powered two-way radio to adversely affect electronic systems. For this reason, carefully follow the radio manufacturer's instructions if you choose to install one of these devices.

## SAFETY AND VEHICLE DAMAGE WARNING

This manual includes information titled as DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION and NOTICE.

These titles indicate the following:

### DANGER

**DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.**

### WARNING

**WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.**

### CAUTION

**CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.**

### *NOTICE*

**NOTICE indicates a situation which, if not avoided, could result in vehicle damage.**

## HYUNDAI VEHICLE OWNER PRIVACY POLICY

Your Hyundai vehicle may be equipped with technologies and services that use information collected, generated, recorded or stored by the vehicle. Hyundai has created a Vehicle Owner Privacy Policy to explain how these technologies and services collect use and share this information.

You may read our Vehicle Owner Privacy Policy on the Hyundaiusa.com website at: https://www.hyundaiusa.com/owner-privacy-policy.aspx

If you would like to receive a hard copy of our Vehicle Owner Privacy Policy, please contact our Customer Care Center at:

Hyundai Customer Care
P.O. Box 20850
Fountain Valley, CA 92728 800-633-5151
consumeraffairs@hmausa.com

Hyundai's Customer Care representatives are available Monday through Friday, between the hours of 6:00 AM and 5:00 PM PST and Saturday between 6:30 AM and 3:00 PM PST (English).

For Customer Care assistance in Spanish or Korean, representatives are available Monday through Friday between 6:30 AM and 3:00 PM PST.

# Table of contents


| | |
|---|---|
| Foreword | 1 |
| Vehicle Information, Consumer Information and Reporting Safety Defects | 2 |
| Seats & Safety System | 3 |
| Instrument Cluster | 4 |
| Convenient Features | 5 |
| Driving Your Vehicle | 6 |
| Driver Assistance System | 7 |
| Emergency Situations | 8 |
| Maintenance | 9 |
| Index | I |

# 1. Foreword

Foreword ..... 1-2
Hyundai Motor America ..... 1-2
Guide to Hyundai Genuine Parts ..... 1-3
How to use this Manual ..... 1-4
Safety Messages ..... 1-4
Fuel Requirements ..... 1-5
Gasoline Engine ..... 1-5
Unleaded ..... 1-5
Gasoline Containing Alcohol and Methanol ..... 1-5
Using Fuel Additives (except detergent fuel additives) ..... 1-6
Gasoline Containing MMT ..... 1-6
Detergent Fuel Additives ..... 1-6
Operation in Foreign Countries ..... 1-6
Vehicle Modifications ..... 1-7
Vehicle Break-in Process ..... 1-7
Vehicle Data Collection and Event Data Recorders ..... 1-8

# FOREWORD

Congratulations, and thank you for choosing HYUNDAI. We are pleased to welcome you to the growing number of discerning people who drive HYUNDAI. We are very proud of the advanced engineering and high-quality construction of each HYUNDAI we build.

Your Owner's Manual will introduce you to the features and operation of your new HYUNDAI. To become familiar with your new HYUNDAI, so that you can fully enjoy it, read this Owner's Manual carefully before driving your new vehicle.

This manual contains important safety information and instructions intended to familiarize you with your vehicle's controls and safety features so you can safely operate your vehicle.

This manual also contains information on maintenance designed to enhance safe operation of the vehicle. It is recommended that all service and maintenance on your car be performed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. An authorized HYUNDAI dealer are prepared to provide high-quality service, maintenance and any other assistance that may be required.

This Owner's Manual should be considered a permanent part of your vehicle, and should be kept in the vehicle so you can refer to it at any time. The manual should stay with the vehicle if you sell it to provide the next owner with important operating, safety and maintenance information.

# HYUNDAI MOTOR AMERICA

**CAUTION**

**Severe engine and transmission damage may result from the use of poor quality fuels and lubricants that do not meet HYUNDAI specifications. You must always use high quality fuels and lubricants that meet the specifications listed on Page 2-13 in the Vehicle Specifications section of the Owner's Manual.**

Copyright 2022 HYUNDAI Motor America. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in any retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior written permission of HYUNDAI Motor America.

## GUIDE TO HYUNDAI GENUINE PARTS

**1. What are HYUNDAI Genuine Parts?**

HYUNDAI Genuine Parts are the same parts used by HYUNDAI Motor Company to manufacture vehicles. They are designed and tested for the optimum safety, performance, and reliability for our customers.

**2. Why Hyundai Genuine Parts?**

HYUNDAI Genuine Parts are engineered and built to meet rigid manufacturing requirements. Damage caused by using imitation, counterfeit or used salvage parts is not covered under the HYUNDAI New Vehicle Limited Warranty or any other HYUNDAI warranty.

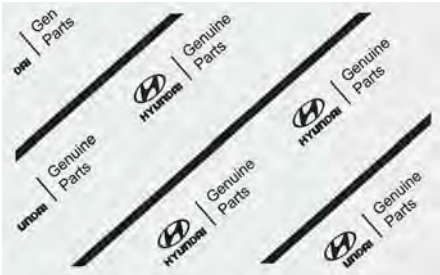
In addition, any damage to or failure of HYUNDAI Genuine Parts caused by the installation or failure of an imitation, counterfeit or used salvage part is not covered by any HYUNDAI Warranty.

**3. How can you tell if you are purchasing HYUNDAI Genuine Parts?**

Look for the HYUNDAI Genuine Parts Logo on the package (see below).

HYUNDAI Genuine Parts exported to the U.S. are packaged with labels written only in English.

HYUNDAI Genuine Parts are only sold through authorized HYUNDAI Dealerships.



## HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

We want to help you get the greatest possible driving pleasure from your vehicle. Your Owner's Manual can assist you in many ways. To gain an overview of the contents of your Owner's Manual, use the Table of Contents in the front of the manual. The first page of each Chapter includes a detailed Table of Contents of the topics in that Chapter.

To quickly locate information about your vehicle, use the Index in the back of the manual. It is an alphabetical list of what is in this manual and the page number where it can be found.

For your convenience, we have incorporated tabs on the right-hand page edges. These tabs are coded with the Chapter titles to assist you with navigating through the manual.

## SAFETY MESSAGES

Your safety, and the safety of others, is very important. This Owner's Manual provides you with many safety precautions and operating procedures. This information alerts you to potential hazards that may hurt you or others, as well as damage to your vehicle.

Safety messages found on vehicle labels and in this manual describe these hazards and what to do to avoid or reduce the risks.

Warnings and instructions contained in this manual are for your safety. Failure to follow safety warnings and instructions can lead to serious injury or death.

Throughout this manual DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION, NOTICE and the SAFETY ALERT SYMBOL will be used.

This is the safety alert symbol. It is used to alert you to potential physical injury hazards. Obey all safety messages that follow this symbol to avoid possible injury or death. The safety alert symbol precedes the signal words DANGER, WARNING and CAUTION.

### DANGER

**DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.**

### WARNING

**WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.**

### CAUTION

**CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.**

### NOTICE

**NOTICE indicates a situation which, if not avoided, could result in vehicle damage.**

# FUEL REQUIREMENTS

## Gasoline Engine

### *Unleaded*

Your new vehicle is designed to perform optimally using unleaded fuel having an octane number ((R+M)/2) of 87 (Research Octane Number 91) or higher. (Do not use methanol blended fuels)

Your new vehicle is designed to obtain maximum performance with UNLEADED FUEL, as well as minimize exhaust emissions and spark plug fouling.

**NOTICE**

**To prevent damage to the engine and engine components, never add any fuel system cleaning agents to the fuel tank other than what has been specified.**

**Consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for additional information.**

**WARNING**

- **Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refueling.**
- **Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.**

### *Gasoline Containing Alcohol and Methanol*

Gasohol, a mixture of gasoline and ethanol (also known as grain alcohol) are being marketed along with or instead of leaded or unleaded gasoline. For example, "E15" is a gasohol comprised of 15% ethanol and 85% gasoline.

Do not use gasohol containing more than 15% ethanol, and do not use gasoline or gasohol containing any methanol. Either of these fuels may cause drivability problems and damage to the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Discontinue using gasohol of any kind if drivability problems occur.

"E85" fuel is an alternative fuel comprised of 85 percent ethanol and 15 percent gasoline, and is manufactured exclusively for use in Flexible Fuel Vehicles. "E85" is not compatible with your vehicle. Use of "E85" may result in poor engine performance and damage to your vehicle's engine and fuel system. HYUNDAI recommends that customers do not use fuel with an ethanol content exceeding 15 percent.

**NOTICE**

**To prevent damage to your vehicle's engine and fuel system:**

- **Never use gasohol which contains methanol.**
- **Never use gasohol containing more than 15% ethanol.**
- **Never use leaded fuel or leaded gasohol.**
- **Never use "E85" fuel.**

**Your New Vehicle Limited Warranty does not cover damage to the fuel system or any performance problems caused by the use of "E85" fuel.**

### *Using Fuel Additives (except Detergent Fuel Additives)*

Using fuel additives such as:

- Silicone fuel additive
- Ferrocene (iron-based) fuel additive
- Other metallic-based fuel additives

May result in cylinder misfire, poor acceleration, engine stalling, damage to the catalyst, or abnormal corrosion, and may cause damage to the engine resulting in a reduction in the overall life of the powertrain.

- The Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) may illuminate.

**NOTICE**

**Damage to the fuel system or performance problem caused by the use of these fuels may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.**

### *Gasoline Containing MMT*

Some gasoline contains harmful manganese-based fuel additives such as MMT (Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl).

HYUNDAI does not recommend the use of gasoline containing MMT.

This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and affect your emission control system.

The malfunction indicator lamp on the cluster may come on.

### *Detergent Fuel Additives*

HYUNDAI recommends that you use good quality gasolines treated with detergent additives such as TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline, which help prevent deposit formation in the engine. These gasolines will help the engine run cleaner and enhance performance of the Emission Control System. For more information on TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline, please go to the website (www. toptiergas.com).

For customers who do not use TOP Tier Detergent Gasoline regularly, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, detergent-based fuel additives that you can purchase separately may be added to the gasoline. If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive added to the fuel tank according to the maintenance schedule is recommended (refer to the Maintenance Schedule in chapter 9).

Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

### *Operation in Foreign Countries*

If you are going to drive your vehicle in another country, be sure to:

- Observe all regulations regarding registration and insurance.
- Determine that acceptable fuel is available.

## VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS

- This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety and emissions regulations.

  In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.
- If you use unauthorized electronic devices, it may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally, wire damage, battery discharge and fire. For your safety, do not use unauthorized electronic devices.

## VEHICLE BREAK-IN PROCESS

By following a few simple precautions for the first 600 miles (1,000km) you may add to the performance, economy and life of your vehicle.

- Do not race the engine.
- While driving, avoid sudden acceleration and stop.
- Do not maintain a single speed for long periods of time, either fast or slow. Varying engine speed is needed to properly break-in the engine.
- Avoid hard stops, except in emergencies, to allow the brakes to seat properly.
- Fuel economy and engine performance may vary depending on vehicle break-in process and be stabilized after 4,000 miles (6,000 km). New engines may consume more oil during the vehicle break-in period.

### WARNING

**CALIFORNIA PROPOSITION 65 WARNING**

**Items contained in motor vehicles or emitted from them are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or reproductive harm. These include:**

- **Gasoline and its vapors**
- **Engine exhaust**
- **Used engine oil**
- **Interior passenger compartment components and materials**
- **Component parts which are subject to heat and wear**

**In addition, battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead, lead compounds and other chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and reproductive harm.**

**For more information go to https://www.p65warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle**

## VEHICLE DATA COLLECTION AND EVENT DATA RECORDERS

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (for example, name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

# 2. Vehicle Information, Consumer Information and Reporting Safety Defects


Exterior Overview (I) ..... 2-2
Exterior Overview (II) ..... 2-4
Interior Overview (I) ..... 2-6
Interior Overview (II) ..... 2-7
Engine Compartment ..... 2-8
Dimensions ..... 2-9
Engine ..... 2-9
Bulb Wattage ..... 2-10
Tires and Wheels ..... 2-11
Air Conditioning System ..... 2-12
Volume and Weight ..... 2-12
Recommended Lubricants and Capacities ..... 2-13
Recommended SAE Viscosity Number ..... 2-14
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) ..... 2-15
Vehicle Certification Label ..... 2-15
Tire Specification and Pressure Label ..... 2-15
Engine Number ..... 2-16
Refrigerant Label ..... 2-16
Consumer Information ..... 2-17
Reporting Safety Defects ..... 2-18

# EXTERIOR OVERVIEW (I)

■ Front view

**The actual shape may differ from the illustration.**

OOS010001N

1. Hood.....5-61
2. Head lamp.....9-59
3. DRL (Daytime Running Light).....9-59
4. Turn signal lamp .....9-59
5. Tires and wheels..... 9-33
6. Side view mirror..... 5-50
7. Sunroof.....5-57
8. Front windshield wiper blades .....9-27
9. Windows ..... 5-53

■ Front view (N Line)

**The actual shape may differ from the illustration.**

OOSN010001N

1. Hood.....5-61
2. Head lamp.....9-59
3. DRL (Daytime Running Light).....9-59
4. Turn signal lamp .....9-59
5. Tires and wheels..... 9-33
6. Side view mirror..... 5-50
7. Sunroof.....5-57
8. Front windshield wiper blades .....9-27
9. Windows ..... 5-53

# EXTERIOR OVERVIEW (II)

■ Rear view

**The actual shape may differ from the illustration.**

OOS010002N

1. Door ..... 5-30
2. Fuel filler door ..... 5-64
3. Rear combination lamp ..... 9-63
4. Turn signal lamp, Reverse lamp ..... 9-63
5. Liftgate ..... 5-62
6. High mounted stop lamp ..... 9-65
7. Rear window wiper blade ..... 9-28
8. Rear view camera ..... 7-108
9. Antenna ..... 5-116

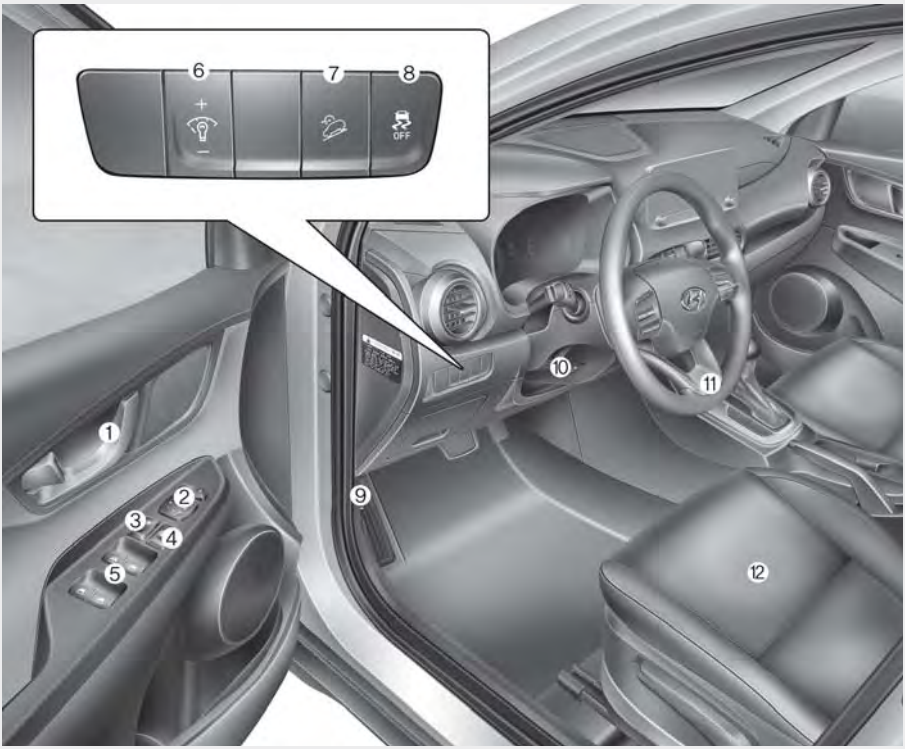
■ Rear view (N Line)

**The actual shape may differ from the illustration.**

OOSN010002N

1. Door ..... 5-30
2. Fuel filler door ..... 5-64
3. Rear combination lamp ..... 9-63
4. Turn signal lamp, Reverse lamp ..... 9-63
5. Liftgate ..... 5-62
6. High mounted stop lamp ..... 9-65
7. Rear window wiper blade ..... 9-28
8. Rear view camera ..... 7-108
9. Antenna ..... 5-116

# INTERIOR OVERVIEW (I)




**The actual shape may differ from the illustration.**

OOS010024N

1. Inside door handle..... 5-31
2. Side view mirror control..... 5-50
3. Central door lock switch .....5-32
4. Power window lock switch ..... 5-56
5. Power window switches ..... 5-53
6. Instrument panel illumination control switch ..... 4-5
7. DBC button ..... 6-42
8. ESC OFF button ..... 6-38
9. Hood release lever... .....5-61
10. Steering wheel tilt/telescopic lever .....5-37
11. Steering wheel..... 5-36
12. Seat ..... .3-3

# INTERIOR OVERVIEW (II)

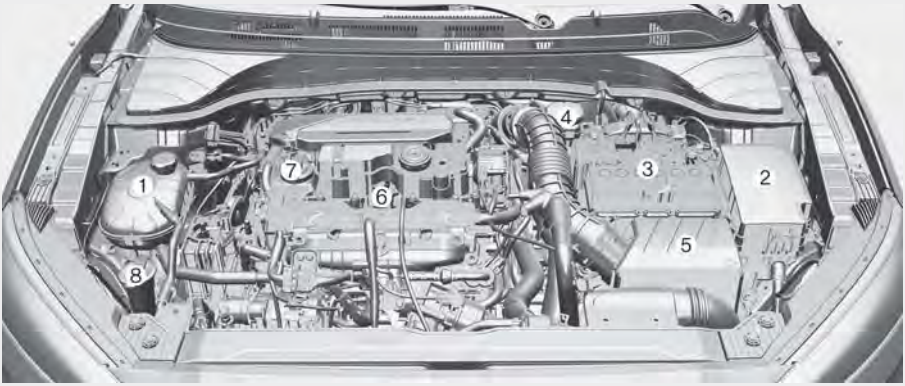
**The actual shape may differ from the illustration.**

OOS011007N

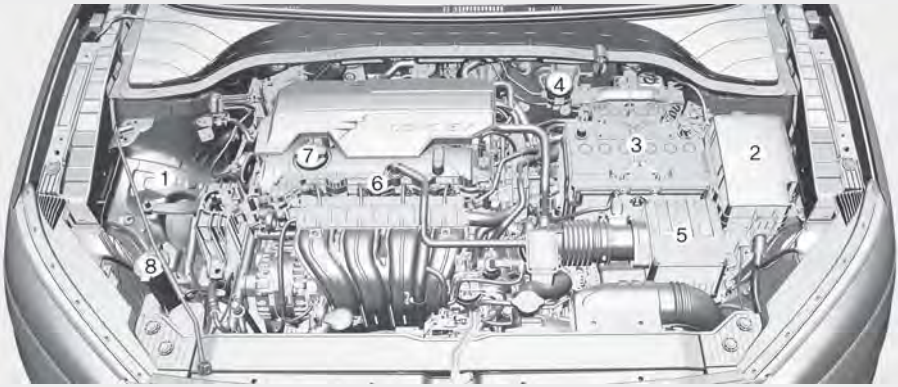
1. Instrument cluster ..... 4-4
2. Horn ..... 5-38
3. Driver's front air bag ..... 3-43
4. Engine Start/Stop button ..... 6-8
5. Light control/Turn signals ..... 5-67
6. Wiper/Washer ..... 5-77
7. Infotainment system ..... 5-116
8. Hazard warning flasher switch ..... 8-2
9. Manual climate control system ..... 5-81
   Automatic climate control system ..... 5-89
10. Passenger's front air bag ..... 3-43
11. Glove box ..... 5-104
12. USB Charger ..... 5-109
13. Power outlet ..... 5-108
14. Dual clutch transmission shift lever ..... 6-18
    Intelligent variable transmission shift lever ..... 6-13
15. Drive mode button ..... 6-60
16. Heated steering wheel ..... 5-38
17. Idle stop and go (ISG) OFF button ..... 6-54
18. Seat warmer/Air ventilation seat ..... 3-17
19. AWD lock button ..... 6-46
20. Parking Safety button ..... 7-130
21. Wireless Smart Phone Charging System ..... 5-110
22. Cup holder ..... 5-107
23. Steering wheel audio controls/ ..... 5-117
    Bluetooth® wireless technology hands-free controls ..... 5-118
24. Driving Assist button/ ..... 7-69
    Lane Driving Assist button/ ..... 7-30
    Vehicle Distance button ..... 7-69

# ENGINE COMPARTMENT

■ Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi




■ Smarstream G2.0 Atkinson




**The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.**

OOS090002K/OOS090001K

1. Engine coolant reservoir ..... 9-18
   Engine coolant cap ..... 9-18
2. Fuse box ..... 9-47
3. Battery ..... 9-29
4. Brake fluid reservoir ..... 9-21
5. Air cleaner ..... 9-23
6. Engine oil dipstick ..... 9-15
7. Engine oil filler cap ..... 9-16
8. Windshield washer fluid reservoir ..... 9-22

## DIMENSIONS

| Items | | in. (mm) |
|---|---|---|
| Overall length | | 165.55 (4,205)<br>N Line: 165.94 (4,215) |
| Overall width | | 70.86 (1,800) |
| Overall height | | 61.02 (1,550) / 61.61 (1,565)*1<br>N Line: 61.42 (1,560) / 61.81 (1,570)*1 |
| Front tread | 205/60 R16 | 62.0 (1,575) |
| | 215/55 R17 | 61.53 (1,563) |
| | 235/45 R18 | 61.37 (1,559)<br>N Line: 61.73 (1,559) |
| Rear tread | 205/60 R16 | 62.36 (1,584) |
| | 215/55 R17 | 61.88 (1,572) |
| | 235/45 R18 | 61.73 (1,568)<br>N Line: 61.73 (1,568) |
| Wheelbase | | 102.36 (2,600) |

*1 : with roof rack

## ENGINE

| Engine | Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi | Smartstrem G2.0 Atkinson |
|---|---|---|
| Displacement cu. in (cc) | 97.5 (1,598) | 121.9 (1,999) |
| Bore x Stroke in. (mm) | 2.98 X 3.5 (75.6 X 89.0) | 3.18 x 3.81 (81.0 x 97.0) |
| Firing order | 1-3-4-2 | 1-3-4-2 |
| No. of cylinders | In-line 4 cylinder | In-line 4 cylinder |

## BULB WATTAGE

| Light Bulb | | | Bulb Type | Wattage |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Front | Headlight | Low (Type A) | 9005HL+ | 60W |
| | | High (Type A) | 9005HL+ | 60W |
| | | Low (Type B) | LED | LED |
| | | High (Type B) | LED | LED |
| | Turn signal lamp | | P28/8W | 28W |
| | Side marker | | LED | LED |
| | Turn signal lamp (Outside mirror) | | LED | LED |
| | Daytime running lamp (DRL) / position lamp | | LED | LED |
| | Fog lamp | | HB4 | 55W |
| Rear | Rear combination lamp | Stop/Tail (Type A) | P21/5W | STOP : 21, TAIL : 5 |
| | | Tail (Type A) | W5W | 5W |
| | | Stop/Tail (Type B) | LED | LED |
| | | Turn signal | TYPE A:PY21W, TYPE B:LED | TYPE A:21W, TYPE B:LED |
| | | Reverse lamp | P21W | 21 |
| | | Fog lamp | PR21W | 21 |
| | High mounted stop lamp | | LED | LED |
| | Side marker | | TYPE A:W5W, TYPE B:LED | TYPE A:5W, TYPE B:LED |
| | License plate lamp | | W5W | 5 |
| Interior | Map lamp | | W10W | 10 |
| | Room lamp (with sunroof) | | FESTOON | 8 |
| | Room lamp (without sunroof) | | FESTOON | 10 |
| | Sunvisor lamp | | FESTOON | 5 |
| | Liftgate room lamp | | FESTOON | 10 |
| | Glove box lamp | | FESTOON | 5 |

## TIRES AND WHEELS

| Items | Tire size | Wheel size | Cold tire inflation pressure kPa (psi) | | Wheel bolt torque kgf·m (lbf·ft, N·m) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Front | Rear | |
| Full size tire | 205/60 R16 | 6.5J x 16 | 230 (33) | 230 (33) | 11~13 (79~94, 107~127) |
| | 215/55 R17 | 7.0J x 17 | | | |
| | 235/45 R18 | 7.5J x 18 | | | |
| Compact spare tire *1 | T125/80 D16 | 4.0T x 16 | 420 (60) | | |

*1 : If your vehicle is not equipped with a compact spare tire, a Tire Mobility Kit will be provided with your vehicle.

### NOTICE

- **It is permissible to add 3 psi to the standard tire pressure specification if colder temperatures are expected soon.**

  **Tires typically lose 1psi (7kPa) for every 12°F temperature drop. If extreme temperature variations are expected, recheck your tire pressure as necessary to keep them properly inflated.**
- **Tire inflation pressures will vary with changes in elevation. If driving in areas of higher or lower elevation, be sure to check and adjust for proper tire inflation.**

### CAUTION

- **When replacing tires, use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle.**

  **Using tires of a different size can damage the related parts or not work properly.**
- **When replacing tires, ALWAYS use the same size, type, construction and tread pattern supplied with the vehicle for all tires.**

## AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

| Items | Weight of volume | Classification |
|---|---|---|
| Refrigerant oz. (g) | 15.87 (450) ± 0.88 (25) | R-1234yf |
| Compressor lubricant oz. (g) | 4.23 (120) ± 0.35 (10) | PAG |

Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for more details.

## VOLUME AND WEIGHT

| Items | Smartstream G 1.6T-GDi | | Smartstream G2.0 Atkinson | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 2WD | AWD | 2WD | AWD |
| | DCT | DCT | IVT | IVT |
| Gross vehicle weight lbs. (kg) | 4,090 (1,855) | 4,222 (1,915) | 3,968 (1,800) | 4,134 (1,875) |
| Luggage volume (VDA) cu ft. (ℓ) | MIN : 12.75 (361)<br>MAX : 40.36 (1,143) | | | |

DCT : Dual clutch transmission
IVT : Intelligent variable transmission
MIN : Behind rear seat to upper edge of the seat back.
MAX : Behind front seat to roof.

## RECOMMENDED LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES

To help achieve proper engine and powertrain performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality. The correct lubricants also help promote engine efficiency that results in improved fuel economy.

These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

| Lubricant | | Volume | Classification |
|---|---|---|---|
| Engine oil *1 *2 (drain and refill)<br><br>Recommends | Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi | 1.27 US gal. (4.8 ℓ) | Full synthetic, API SN PLUS/ SP or ILSAC GF-6 SAE: 0W-20 |
| | Smartstream G2.0 Atkinson | 1.14 US gal. (4.3 ℓ) | Full synthetic, API SN PLUS/ SP or ILSAC GF-6 SAE: 0W-20 |
| Intelligent variable transmission fluid | Smartstream G2.0 Atkinson | 1.77 US gal. (6.7 ℓ) | SP-CVT1 |
| Dual clutch transmission fluid | Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi | 0.42~0.45 US gal. (1.6~1.7 ℓ) | API GL-4, SAE 70W<br>HK D DCTF TGO-10 (SK)<br>SPIRAX S6 GHDE 70W<br>DCTF (H.K.SHELL)<br>7 DCTF HKM (S-OIL) |
| Coolant | Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi | 1.82 US gal. (6.9 ℓ) | Mixture of antifreeze and distilled water (Ethylene-glycol with phosphate based coolant for aluminum radiator) |
| | Smartstream G2.0 Atkinson | 1.59 US gal. (6.0 ℓ) | |
| Rear differential oil (AWD) | | 0.12~0.14 US gal. (0.47 ~ 0.52 ℓ) | HYPOID GEAR OIL API GL-5, SAE75W/90 (SHELL HD AXLE OIL 75W90 or equivalent) |

*1 : Refer to the recommended SAE viscosity numbers on the next page.

*2 : Requires < API SN PLUS (or above) Full synthetic> grade engine oil. If a lower grade engine oil (mineral oil including Semi-synthetic) is used, then the engine oil and engine oil filter must be replaced as indicated severe maintenance condition.

| Lubricant | | Volume | Classification |
|---|---|---|---|
| Transfer case oil (4WD) | Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi | 0.49~0.55 US qt. (0.47~0.52 ℓ) | HYPOID GEAR OIL API GL-5, SAE 75W85(SK HCT-5 GEAR OIL 75W85 or EQUIVALENT) |
| | Smartstream G2.0 Atkinson | 0.4 ~ 0.44 US qt. (0.38 ~ 0.42 ℓ) | |
| Brake fluid | | 0.5 ~ 0.6 US qt. (0.7 ~ 0.8 ℓ) | SAE J1704 DOT-4 LV, FMVSS 116 DOT-4, ISO4925 CLASS-6 |
| Fuel | | 13.21 US gal. (50 ℓ) | Refer to “Fuel Requirements” in the Introduction chapter. |

## Recommended SAE Viscosity Number

**CAUTION**

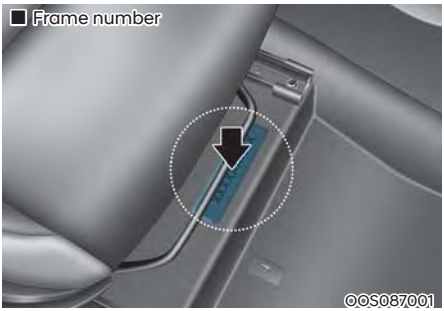
**Always be sure to clean the area around any filler plug, drain plug, or dipstick before checking or draining any lubricant. This is especially important in dusty or sandy areas and when the vehicle is used on unpaved roads. Cleaning the plug and dipstick areas will prevent dirt and grit from entering the engine and other mechanisms that could be damaged.**

Engine oil viscosity (thickness) has an effect on fuel economy and cold weather operating (engine start and engine oil flowability). Lower viscosity engine oils can provide better fuel economy and cold weather performance, however, higher viscosity engine oils are required for satisfactory lubrication in hot weather. Using oils of any viscosity other than those recommended could result in engine damage.

When choosing an oil, consider the range of temperature your vehicle will be operated in before the next oil change. Proceed to select the recommended oil viscosity from the chart.

| Temperature Range for SAE Viscosity Numbers | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Temperature | | °C | -30 | -20 | -10 | 0 | 10 | 20 | 30 | 40 | 50 |
| | | (°F) | -10 | 0 | 20 | 40 | 60 | 80 | 100 | 120 | |
| Engine Oil | Smartstream G1.6 T-GDI /Smartstream G2.0 Atkinson | 0W-20 | | | | | | | | | |

## VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)




The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the number used in registering your vehicle and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc.

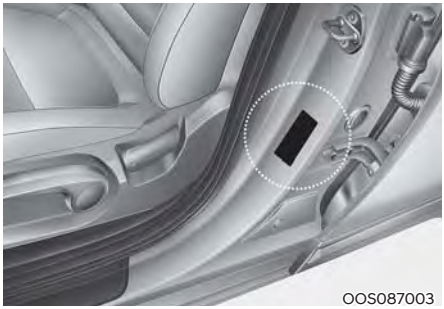
The number is punched on the floor under the passenger seat. To check the number, open the cover.

The VIN is also on a plate attached to the top of the left side dashboard. The number on the plate can easily be seen through the windshield from outside.

## VEHICLE CERTIFICATION LABEL

The vehicle certification label attached on the driver's (or front passenger's) side center pillar gives the vehicle identification number (VIN).

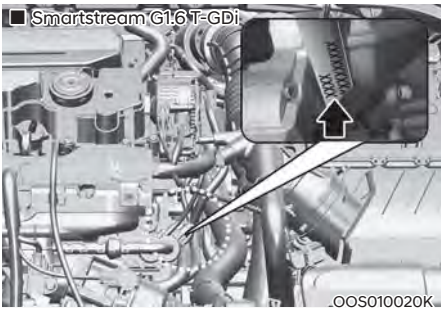
## TIRE SPECIFICATION AND PRESSURE LABEL

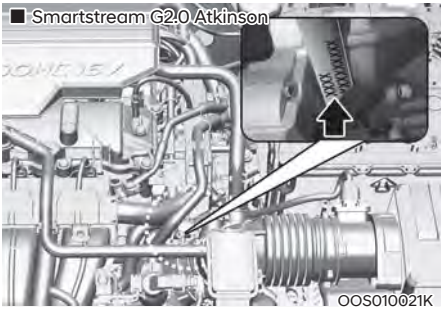



The tires supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

The tire label located on the driver's side center pillar gives the tire pressures recommended for your vehicle.

## ENGINE NUMBER




The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown in the drawing.

## REFRIGERANT LABEL (IF EQUIPPED)

The refrigerant label provides information such as refrigerant type and amount. (R-1234yf)

## CONSUMER INFORMATION

This consumer information has been prepared in accordance with regulations issued by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation.Your HYUNDAI dealer will help answer any questions you may have as you read this information.

HYUNDAI motor vehicles are designed and manufactured to meet or exceed all applicable safety standards.

For your safety, however, we strongly urge you to read and follow all directions in this Owner's Manual, particularly the information under the headings "**NOTICE**", "**CAUTION**" and "**WARNING**".

If, after reading this manual, you have any questions regarding the operation of your vehicle, please contact the Hyundai Customer Care Center.

Hyundai Customer Care
P.O. Box 20850
Fountain Valley, CA 92728
800-633-5151
consumeraffairs@hmausa.com

Hyundai's Customer Care representatives are available Monday through Friday, between the hours of 6:00 AM and 5:00 PM PST and Saturday between 6:30 AM and 3:00 PM PST (English).

For Customer Care assistance in Spanish or Korean, representatives are available Monday through Friday between 6:30 AM and 3:00 PM PST.

## REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying HYUNDAI MOTOR AMERICA.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153);

go to http://www.safercar.gov;

download the SaferCar mobile application;

or write to: Administrator, NHTSA
1200 New Jersey Ave, SE,
West Building Washington, D.C. 20590.

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from http://www.safercar.gov.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or HYUNDAI MOTOR AMERICA.

# 3. Seats & Safety System

This chapter provides you with important information about how to protect yourself and your passengers. It explains how to properly use your seats and seat belts, and how your air bags work. Additionally, this chapter explains how to properly restrain infants and children in your vehicle.


Important Safety Precautions ..... 3-2
- Always Wear Your Seat Belt ..... 3-2
- Restrain All Children ..... 3-2
- Air Bag Hazards ..... 3-2
- Driver Distraction ..... 3-2
- Control Your Speed ..... 3-2
- Keep Your Vehicle in Safe Condition ..... 3-2

Seats ..... 3-3
- Safety Precautions ..... 3-4
- Front Seats ..... 3-5
- Rear Seats ..... 3-10
- Head Restraints ..... 3-13
- Seat Warmers and Air Ventilation Seats ..... 3-17

Seat Belts ..... 3-20
- Seat Belt Safety Precautions ..... 3-20
- Seat Belt Warning Light ..... 3-21
- Seat Belt Restraint System ..... 3-22
- Additional Seat Belt Safety Precautions ..... 3-27
- Care of Seat Belts ..... 3-29

Child Restraint System (CRS) ..... 3-30
- Children Always in the Rear ..... 3-30
- Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS) ..... 3-31
- Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS) ..... 3-33

Air Bag - Supplemental Restraint System ..... 3-41
- Where Are the Air Bags? ..... 3-43
- How Does the Air Bags System Operate? ..... 3-46
- What to Expect After an Air Bag Inflates ..... 3-49
- Occupant Classification System (OCS) ..... 3-50
- Why Didn't My Air Bag Go Off in a Collision? ..... 3-56
- SRS Care ..... 3-61
- Additional Safety Precautions ..... 3-62
- Air Bag Warning Labels ..... 3-62

# IMPORTANT SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

You will find many safety precautions and recommendations throughout this section, and throughout this manual. The safety precautions in this section are among the most important.

## Always Wear Your Seat Belt

A seat belt is your best protection in all types of accidents. Air bags are designed to supplement seat belts, not to replace them. So even though your vehicle is equipped with air bags, ALWAYS make sure you and your passengers wear your seat belts, and wear them properly.

## Restrain All Children

All children under age 13 should ride in your vehicle properly restrained in a rear seat, not the front seat. Infants and small children should be restrained in an appropriate Child Restraint System. Larger children should use a booster seat with the lap/shoulder belt until they can use the seat belt properly without a booster seat.

## Air Bag Hazards

While air bags can save lives, they can also cause serious or fatal injuries to occupants who sit too close to them, or who are not properly restrained. Infants, young children, and short adults are at the greatest risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. Follow all instructions and warnings in this manual.

## Driver Distraction

Driver distraction presents a serious and potentially deadly danger, especially for inexperienced drivers. Safety should be the first concern when behind the wheel and drivers need to be aware of the wide array of potential distractions, such as drowsiness, reaching for objects, eating, personal grooming, other passengers, and using mobile phones.

Drivers can become distracted when they take their eyes and attention off the road or their hands off the wheel to focus on activities other than driving. To reduce your risk of distraction and an accident:

- Set up your mobile devices (for example, MP3 players, phones, navigation units, etc.) ONLY when your vehicle is parked or safely stopped.
- ONLY use your mobile device when allowed by laws and conditions permit safe use. NEVER text or email while driving. Most countries have laws prohibiting drivers from texting. Some countries and cities also prohibit drivers from using handheld phones.
- NEVER let the use of a mobile device distract you from driving. You have a responsibility to your passengers and others on the road to always drive safely, with your hands on the wheel as well as your eyes and attention on the road.

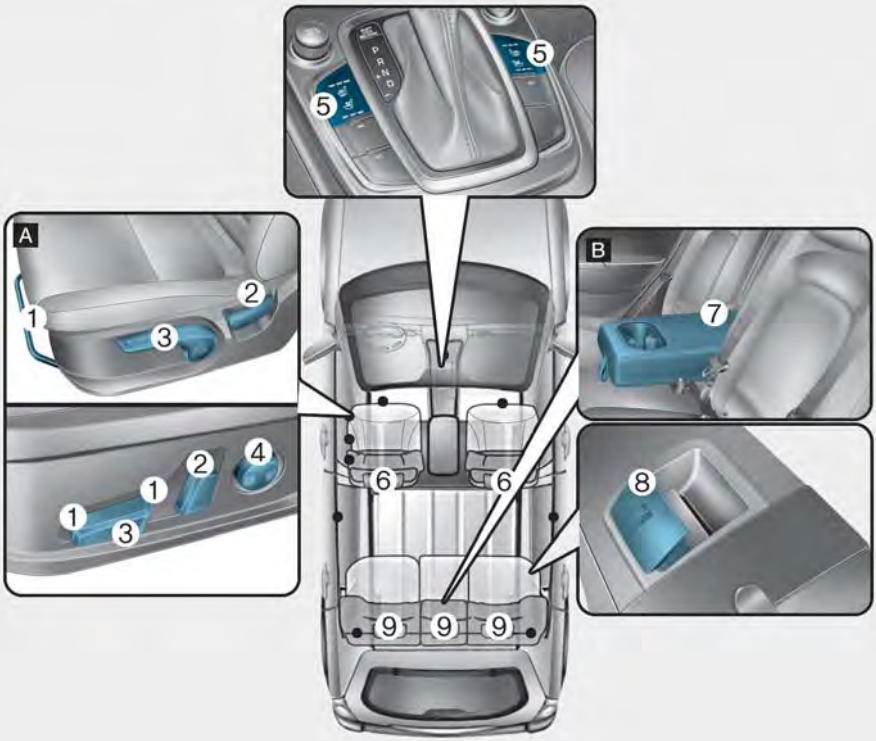
## Control Your Speed

Excessive speed is a major factor in crash injuries and deaths. Generally, the higher the speed, the greater the risk, but serious injuries can also occur at lower speeds. Never drive faster than is safe for current conditions, regardless of the maximum speed posted.

## Keep Your Vehicle in Safe Condition

Having a tire blowout or a mechanical failure can be extremely hazardous. To reduce the possibility of such problems, check your tire pressures and condition frequently, and perform all regularly scheduled maintenance.

## SEATS




**The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.**

OOS030001N

**Front seat**

(1) Forward and rearward
(2) Seatback angle
(3) Seat cushion height
(4) Lumbar support (Driver's seat)*
(5) Seat warmer*/
Air ventilation seat*
(6) Head restraints

**Rear seat**

(7) Armrest*
(8) Seatback folding
(9) Head restraints

*: if equipped

## Safety Precautions

Adjusting the seats so that you are sitting in a safe and comfortable position plays an important role for the safety of the driver and passengers, as much as seat belts and air bags when in an accident.

**WARNING**

**Do not use a cushion that reduces friction between the seat and the passenger. The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop.**

**Serious or fatal internal injuries could result because the seat belt cannot operate properly.**

### *Air bags*

You can take steps to reduce the risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. Sitting too close to an air bag greatly increases the risk of injury in the event the air bag inflates.

The National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) recommends that drivers allow at least 10 inches (25cm) between the center of the steering wheel and their chest.

**WARNING**

**To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating air bag, take the following precautions:**

- **Adjust the driver's seat as far to the rear as possible while maintaining the ability to control the vehicle.**
- **Adjust the front passenger seat as far to the rear as possible.**
- **Hold the steering wheel by the rim with your hands at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions to minimize the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.**
- **NEVER place anything or anyone between you and the air bag.**
- **Do not allow the front passenger to place feet or legs on the dashboard to minimize the risk of leg injuries.**

### *Seat belts*

Always fasten your seat belt before starting any trip. At all times, passengers should sit upright and be properly restrained. Infants and small children must be restrained in appropriate Child Restraint Systems. Children who have outgrown a booster seat and adults must be restrained using the seat belts.

**WARNING**

**Take the following precautions when adjusting your seat belt:**

- **NEVER use one seat belt for more than one occupant.**
- **Always position the seatback upright with the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips.**
- **NEVER allow children or small infants to ride on a passenger's lap.**
- **Do not route the seat belt across your neck, across sharp edges, or reroute the shoulder strap away from your body.**
- **Do not allow the seat belt to become caught or jammed.**

## Front Seats

**WARNING**

Take the following precautions when adjusting your seat:

- NEVER attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. The seat could respond with unexpected movement and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.
- Do not place anything under the front seats. Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, causing an accident.
- Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position and proper locking of the seatback.
- Do not place a cigarette lighter on the floor or seat. When you operate the seat, gas may exit out of the lighter causing a fire.
- Use extreme caution when picking up small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the center console. Your hands might be cut or injured by the sharp edges of the seat mechanism.
- If there are occupants in the rear seats, be careful while adjusting the front seat position.
- Make sure that the seat is locked in place after the adjustment. If not, the seat might move unexpectedly resulting in an accident.

**CAUTION**

To prevent injury:

- Do not adjust your seat while wearing your seat belt. Moving the seat cushion forward may cause strong pressure on your abdomen.
- Do not allow your hands or fingers to get caught in the seat mechanisms while the seat is moving.

### *Manual adjustment*

The front seat can be adjusted by using the levers located underneath the seat cushion. Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position so that you can easily control the steering wheel, foot pedals and controls on the instrument panel.

OOS037002

#### Forward and rearward adjustment

To move the seat forward or rearward:

1. Pull up the seat slide adjustment lever and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place. Move forward and rearward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.

OOS037003

#### Seatback angle

To recline the seatback:

1. Lean forward slightly and lift up the seatback lever.
2. Carefully lean back on the seat and adjust the seatback to the position you desire.
3. Release the knob and make sure the seatback is locked in place.

#### Reclining seatback

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and/or air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

**WARNING**

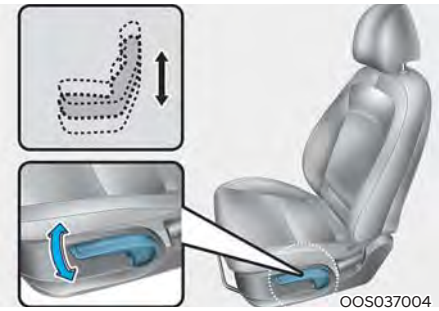
**NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.**

**Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.**

**Drivers and passengers should ALWAYS sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.**

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. When the seatback is reclined, the shoulder belt cannot do its job because it will not be snug against your chest. Instead, it will be in front of you. During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seatback is reclined, the greater chance the passenger's hips will slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck will strike the shoulder belt.




**Seat cushion height (for driver's seat)**

To change the height of the seat cushion:

- Push down the lever several times, to lower the seat cushion.
- Pull up the lever several times, to raise the seat cushion.

### *Power adjustment (if equipped)*

The front seat can be adjusted by using the control switches located on the outside of the seat cushion. Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position so that you can easily control the steering wheel, foot pedals and controls on the instrument panel.

**WARNING**

**NEVER allow children in the vehicle unattended. The power seats are operable when the vehicle is turned off.**

**NOTICE**

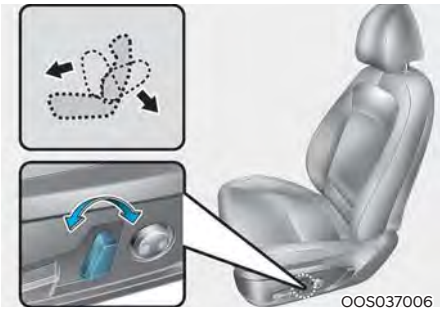
**To prevent damage to the seats:**

- **Always stop adjusting the seats when the seat has been adjusted as far forward or rearward as possible.**
- **Do not adjust the seats longer than necessary when the vehicle is turned off. This may result in unnecessary battery drain.**
- **Do not operate two or more seats at the same time. This may result in an electrical malfunction.**

### Forward and rearward adjustment

To move the seat forward or rearward:

1. Push the control switch forward or rearward.
2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.




### Seatback angle

To recline the seatback:

1. Push the control switch forward or rearward.
2. Release the switch once the seatback reaches the desired position.

### Reclining seatback

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

**WARNING**

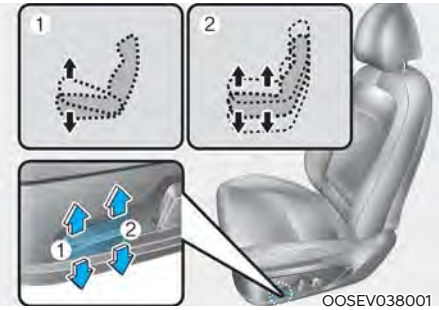
**NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.**

**Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.**

**Driver and passengers should ALWAYS sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.**

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. When the seatback is reclined, the shoulder belt cannot do its job because it will not be snug against your chest. Instead, it will be in front of you. During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seatback is reclined, the greater chance the passenger's hips will slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck will strike the shoulder belt.




### Seat cushion tilt (1, if equipped)

To change the angle of the front part of the seat cushion:

Push the front portion of the control switch up to raise or down to lower the front part of the seat cushion.

Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

### Seat cushion height (2, if equipped)

To change the height of the seat cushion:

Push the rear portion of the control switch up to raise or down to lower the height of the seat cushion.

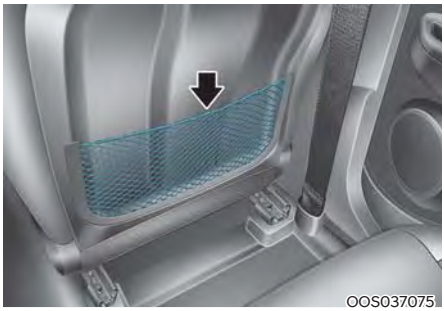
Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

### Lumbar support (for driver's seat, if equipped)

To adjust the lumbar support:

1. Press the front portion of the switch (1) to increase support or the rear portion of the switch (2) to decrease support.
2. Release the switch once it reaches the desired position.

## *Seatback pocket*




The seatback pocket is provided on the back of the front passenger's seatback.

**CAUTION**

**Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pockets. In an accident they could come loose from the pocket and injure occupants.**

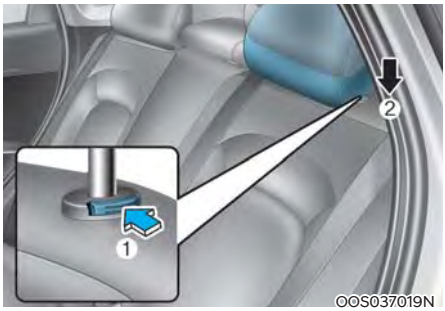
## Rear Seats

### *Folding the rear seat*

The rear seatbacks can be folded to facilitate carrying long items or to increase the luggage capacity of the vehicle.

**WARNING**

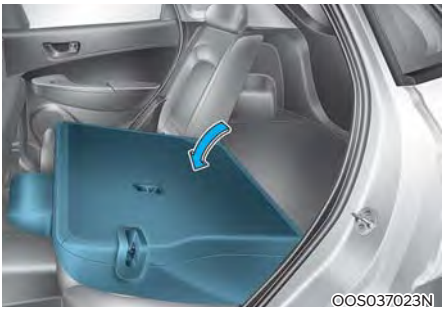
- **Never allow passengers to sit on top of the folded down seatback while the vehicle is moving. This is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or sudden stop.**
- **Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seatbacks. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.**



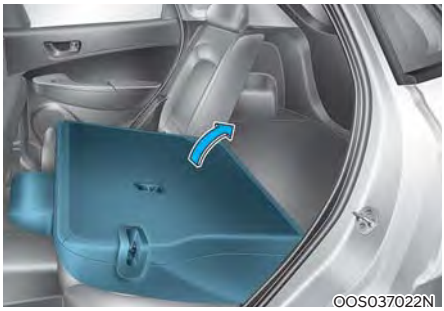

To fold down the rear seatback:

1. Set the front seatback to the upright position and if necessary, slide the front seat forward.
2. Lower the rear head restraints to the lowest position by pushing and holding the release button (1) and pushing down on the head restraint (2).

3. Locate the seatbelt toward the outboard position before folding down the seatback. If not, the seatbelt system may be interfered by the seatback.




4. Put out the belt from guide (1) and pull up the seatback folding lever (2), then fold the seat toward the front of the vehicle.




5. To use the rear seat, lift and unfold the seatback to the upright position. Push the seatback firmly until it clicks into place. Make sure the seatback is locked in place.

   Be careful when returning the rear seatback to prevent damage to the seatbelt. Return the belt in the guide.

**WARNING**

**When returning the rear seatback from a folded to an upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly. Ensure that the seatback is completely locked into its upright position by pushing on the top of the seatback. In an accident or sudden stop, the unlocked seatback could allow cargo to move forward with great force and enter the passenger compartment, which could result in serious injury or death.**

**WARNING**

**Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit vehicle occupants in a collision causing serious injury or death.**

**WARNING**

**Make sure the engine is off, the shift lever is in P (Park), and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shift lever is inadvertently moved to another position.**

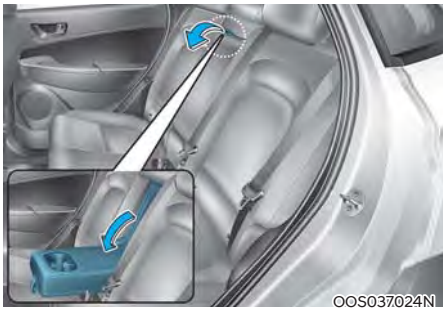
**CAUTION**

- **Be careful when loading cargo through the rear passenger seats to prevent damage to the vehicle interior.**
- **When cargo is loaded through the rear passenger seats, ensure the cargo is properly secured to prevent it from moving while driving.**
- **Unsecured cargo in the passenger compartment can cause damage to the vehicle or injury to it's occupants.**

**WARNING**

**Cargo should always be secured to prevent it from being thrown about the vehicle in a collision and causing injury to the vehicle occupants. Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit the front seat occupants in a collision.**

### *Armrest*




The armrest is located in the center of the rear seat. Pull the armrest down from the seatback to use it.

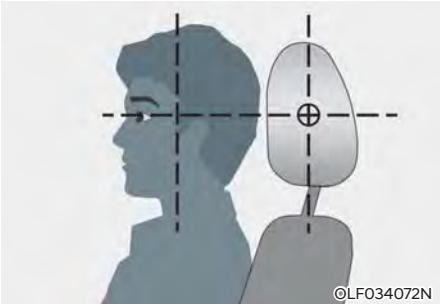
## Head Restraints

The vehicle's front and rear (second row and/or third row) seats have adjustable head restraints. The head restraints provide comfort for passengers, but more importantly they are designed to help protect passengers from whiplash and other neck and spinal injuries during an accident, especially in a rear impact collision.

### WARNING

**To help reduce the risk of serious injury or death in an accident, take the following precautions when adjusting your head restraints:**

- **Always properly adjust the head restraints for all passengers BEFORE starting the vehicle.**
- **NEVER let anyone ride in a seat with the head restraints removed or reversed.**




- **Adjust the head restraints so the middle of the head restraints is at the same height as the height of the top of the eyes.**
- **NEVER adjust the head restraints position of the driver's seat when the vehicle is in motion.**
- **Adjust the head restraints as close to the passenger's head as possible. Do not use a seat cushion that holds the body away from the seatback.**
- **Make sure the head restraints locks into position after adjusting it.**

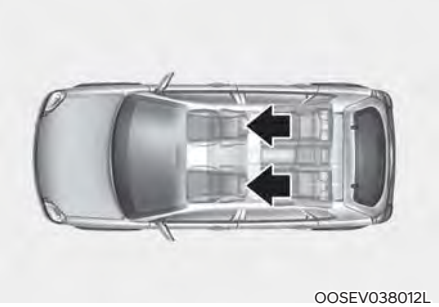
### CAUTION

**When there is no occupant in the rear seats, adjust the height of the head restraints to the lowest position. The rear seat head restraints can reduce the visibility of the rear area.**

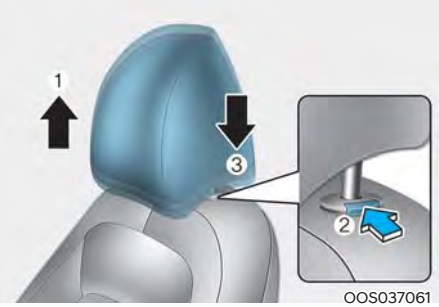
### NOTICE

**To prevent damage, NEVER hit or pull on the head restraints.**

### *Front seat head restraints*




The driver's and front passenger's seats are equipped with adjustable head restraint for the passengers safety and comfort.




**Adjusting the height up and down**

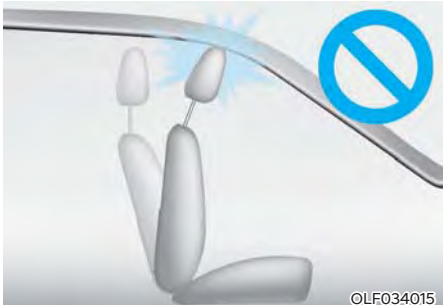
To raise the head restraint:

1. Pull it up to the desired position (1).

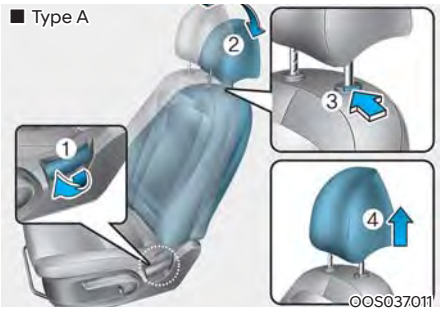
To lower the head restraint:

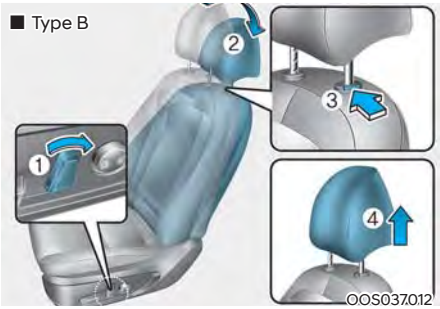
1. Push and hold the release button (2) on the head restraint support.
2. Lower the head restraint to the desired position (3).

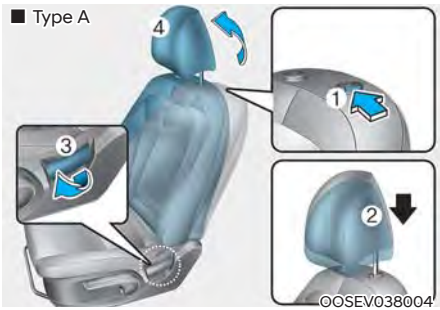
**NOTICE**

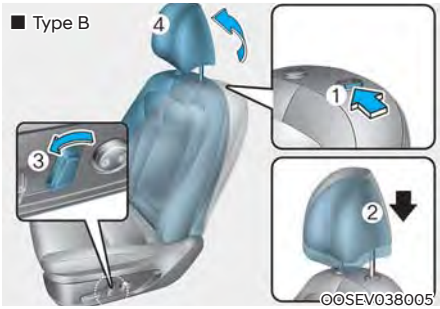



**If you recline the seatback towards the front with the head restraint and seat cushion raised, the head restraint may come in contact with the sunvisor or other parts of the vehicle.**




### Removal/Reinstallation

To remove the head restraint:

1. Recline the seatback (2) rearward using the seatback angle lever/switch (1).
2. Raise the head restraint as far as it can go.
3. Press the head restraint release button (3) while pulling the head restraint up (4).

**WARNING**

**NEVER allow anyone to travel in a seat with the head restraint removed.**

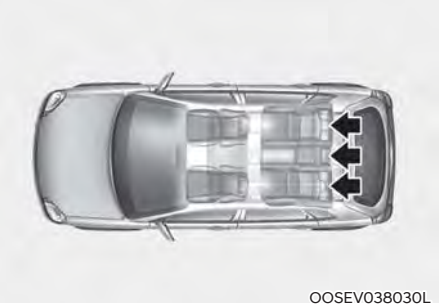
To reinstall the head restraint :

1. Recline the seatback.
2. Put the head restraint poles (2) into the holes while pressing the release button (1).
3. Adjust the head restraint to the appropriate height.
4. Recline the seatback (4) with the seatback angle lever or switch (3).

**WARNING**

**Always make sure the head restraint locks into position after reinstalling and adjusting it properly.**

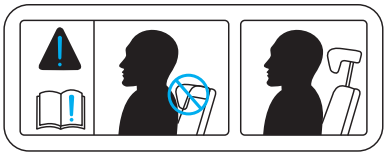
### *Rear seat head restraint*



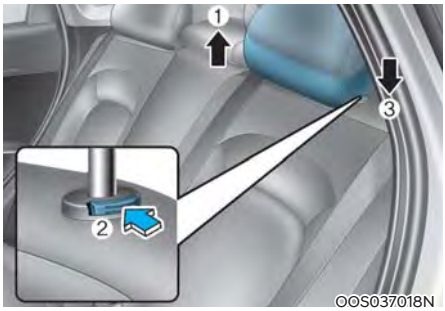

The rear seats are equipped with head restraint in all the seating positions for the passenger's safety and comfort.

**CAUTION**

- **Adjust the head restraints so the middle of the head restraints is at the same height as the height of the top of the eyes.**



- **When seating on the rear seat, do not adjust the height of the head restraints to the lowest.**



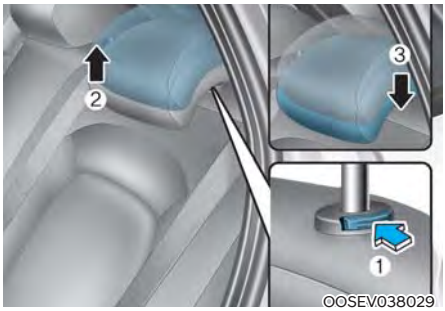

**Adjusting the height up and down**

To raise the head restraint:

1. Pull it up to the desired position (1).

To lower the head restraint:

1. Push and hold the release button (2) on the head restraint support.
2. Lower the head restraint to the desired position (3).




**Removal/Reinstallation**

To remove the head restraint:

1. Raise the head restraint as far as it can go.
2. Press the head restraint release button (1) while pulling the head restraint up (2).

To reinstall the head restraint:

1. Put the head restraint poles into the holes (3) while pressing the release button (1).
2. Adjust the head restraint to the appropriate height.

## Seat Warmers and Air Ventilation Seats

### *Front seat warmers (if equipped)*

Seat warmers are provided to warm the seats during cold weather.

**WARNING**

**The seat warmers can cause a SERIOUS BURN, even at low temperatures and especially if used for long periods of time.**

**Passengers must be able to feel if the seat is becoming too warm so they can turn it off, if needed.**

**People who cannot detect temperature change or pain to the skin should use extreme caution, especially the following types of passengers:**

- **Infants, children, elderly or disabled persons, or hospital outpatients.**
- **People with sensitive skin or who burn easily.**
- **Fatigued individuals.**
- **Intoxicated individuals.**
- **People taking medication that can cause drowsiness or sleepiness.**
- **Individuals with medical condition affecting their ability to detect temperature change**

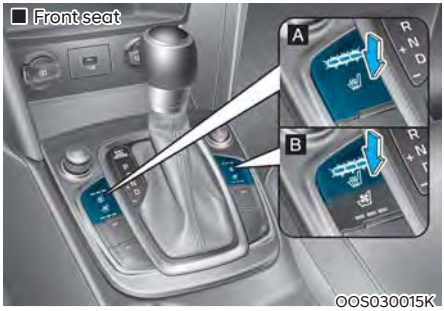
**WARNING**

**NEVER place anything on the seat that insulates against heat when the seat warmer is in operation, such as a blanket or seat cushion. This may cause the seat warmer to overheat, causing a burn or damage to the seat.**

**NOTICE**

**To prevent damage to the seat warmers and seats:**

- **Never use a solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol or gasoline to clean the seats.**
- **Do not place heavy or sharp objects on seats equipped with seat warmers.**
- **Do not change the seat cover. It may damage the seat warmer.**




[A] : Type A, [B] : Type B

While the engine is running, push either of the switches to warm the driver's seat or front passenger's seat.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the switches in the OFF position.

Each time you push the switch, the temperature setting of the seat is changed as follows:

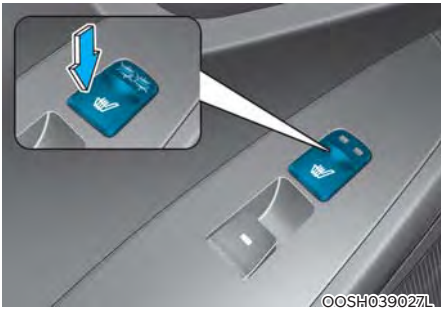
OFF → HIGH
↑ ↓
LOW ← MEDIUM

- When pressing the switch for more than 1.5 seconds with the seat warmer operating, the seat warmer will turn OFF.
- The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch is ON.

## Information

**With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns off or on automatically depending on the seat temperature.**

### *Rear seat warmers (if equipped)*




While the engine is running, push either of the switches to warm the driver's seat or front passenger's seat. During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the switches in the OFF position.

Each time you push the switch, the temperature setting of the seat is changed as follows :

OFF → MEDIUM ( ) → LOW ( )

The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch is in the ON position.

## Information

**With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns off or on automatically depending on the seat temperature.**

### *Front air ventilation seat (if equipped)*

The air ventilation seats are provided to cool the front seats by blowing air through small vent holes on the surface of the seat cushions and seatbacks.

When the operation of the air ventilation seat is not needed, keep the switches in the OFF position.

While the engine is running, push the switch to cool the driver's seat or the front passenger's seat (if equipped).

- Each time you push the switch, the airflow changes as follows:

OFF → HIGH ( )
↑ ↓
LOW ( ) ← MEDIUM ( )

- When pressing the switch for more than 1.5 seconds with the air ventilation seat operating, the operation will turn OFF.
- The air ventilation seats defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch is placed to the ON position.

**NOTICE**

**To prevent damage to the air ventilation seats:**

- **Never use a solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol or gasoline to clean the seats.**
- **Avoid spilling liquids on the surface of the front seats and seatbacks; this may cause the air vent holes to block and not work properly.**
- **Do not place materials such as plastic bags or newspapers under the seats. They may block the air intake causing malfunction of the air vent.**
- **Do not change the seat covers. It may damage the air ventilation seat.**
- **If the air vents do not operate, restart the vehicle. If there is no change, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

# SEAT BELTS

This section describes how to use the seat belts properly. It also describes some of the things not to do when using seat belts.

## Seat Belt Safety Precautions

Always fasten your seat belt and make sure all passengers have fastened their seat belts before starting any trip. Air bags are designed to supplement the seat belt as an additional safety device, not to be a replacement. Most countries require all occupants of a vehicle to wear seat belts.

### WARNING

**Seat belts must be used by ALL passengers whenever the vehicle is moving. Take the following precautions when adjusting and wearing seat belts:**

- **Children under the age of 13 should be properly restrained in the rear seats.**
- **Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated. If a child is seated in the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible. And the child must always be restrained in the seat properly.**
- **NEVER allow an infant or child to be carried on an occupant's lap.**
- **NEVER ride with the seatback reclined when the vehicle is moving.**
- **Do not allow children to share a seat or seat belt.**
- **Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back.**
- **NEVER wear a seat belt over fragile objects. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the seat belt can damage it.**
- **Do not use the seat belt if it is twisted. A twisted seat belt will not protect you properly in an accident.**
- **Do not use a seat belt if the webbing or hardware is damaged.**
- **Do not latch the seat belt into the buckles of other seats.**
- **NEVER unfasten the seat belt while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**
- **Make sure there is nothing in the buckle interfering with the seat belt latch mechanism, because any materials in the buckle can cause the seat belt not to be fastened securely.**
- **No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prohibit the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prohibit the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.**

### WARNING

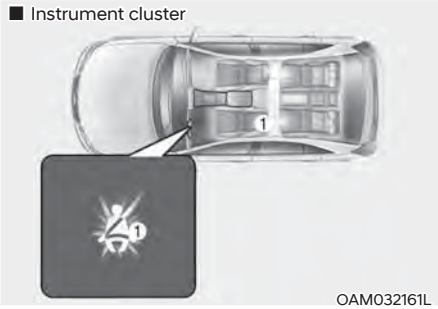
**Damaged seat belts and seat belt assemblies will not operate properly. Always replace:**

- **Frayed, contaminated, or damaged webbing.**
- **Damaged hardware.**
- **The entire seat belt assembly after it has been worn in an accident, even if damage to webbing or assembly is not apparent.**

## Seat Belt Warning Light

### *Seat belt warning*

■ Instrument cluster




OAM032161L

**Driver's seat belt warning**

As a reminder to the driver, the seat belt warning light will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time the ignition is ON regardless of belt fastening. If the driver's seat belt is not fastened, the warning chime will sound for about 6 seconds.

If you continue not to fasten the seat belt and you drive over 6 mph (9 km/h), the warning light will stay illuminated.

If you continue not to fasten the seat belt and you drive over 12 mph (20 km/h) the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.

If you unfasten the seat belt while driving under 12 mph (20 km/h), the seat belt warning light will illuminate until the seat belt is fastened.

If you unfasten the seat belt while driving over 12 mph (20 km/h), the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.

OOS030025N

**Front passenger's seat belt warning**

As a reminder to the front passenger, the front passenger's seat belt warning light will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.

If you continue not to fasten the seat belt and you drive over 6 mph (9 km/h), the warning light will stay illuminated.

If you continue not to fasten the seat belt and you drive over 12 mph (20 km/h) the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.

If you unfasten the seat belt while driving under 12 mph (20 km/h), the seat belt warning light will illuminate until the seat belt is fastened.

If you unfasten the seat belt while driving over 12 mph (20 km/h), the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.

**WARNING**

**Riding in an improper position adversely affects the front passenger's seat belt warning system. It is important for the driver to instruct the passengers to be seated properly as instructed in this manual.**

**Information**

- **You can find the front passenger's seat belt warning light on the center fascia panel.**
- **Although the front passenger seat is not occupied, the seat belt warning light will blink or illuminate for 6 seconds.**
- **The front passenger's seat belt warning may operate when luggage is placed on the front passenger seat.**

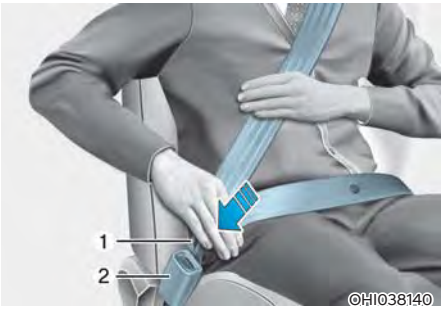
## Seat Belt Restraint System

**WARNING**

**Improperly positioned seat belts may increase the risk of serious injury in an accident. Take the following precautions when adjusting the seat belt:**

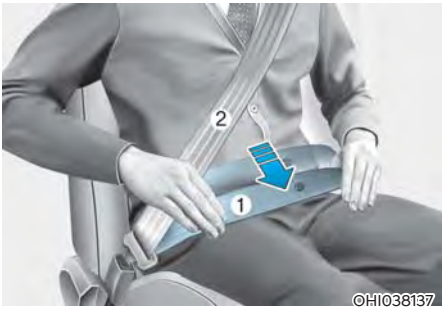
- **Position the lap portion of the seat belt as low as possible across your hips, not on your waist, so that it fits snugly. This allows your strong pelvic bones to absorb the force of the crash, reducing the chance of internal injuries.**
- **Position one arm under the shoulder belt and the other over the belt, as shown in the illustration.**
- **Always position the shoulder belt anchor into the locked position at the appropriate height.**
- **Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face.**

### *Front Seat Belt – Driver's 3point system with emergency locking retractor*




**To fasten your seat belt:**

Pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (1) into the buckle (2). There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.




You should place the lap belt (1) portion across your hips and the shoulder belt (2) portion across your chest.

The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length after the lap belt portion is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and move with you.

If there is a sudden stop or impact, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

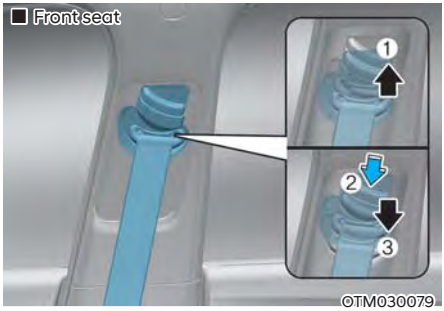
## Information

**If you are not able to smoothly pull enough of the seat belt out from the retractor, firmly pull the seat belt out and release it. After release, you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.**

### Height adjustment

You can adjust the height of the shoulder belt anchor to one of the four different positions for maximum comfort and safety.

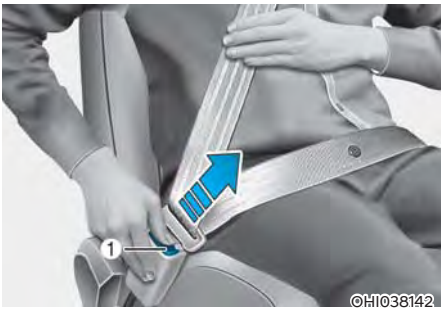
The shoulder portion should be adjusted so it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder nearest the door, not over your neck.




To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor, lower or raise the height adjuster into an appropriate position.

To raise the height adjuster, pull it up (1). To lower it, push it down (3) while pressing the height adjuster button (2).

Release the button to lock the anchor into position. Try sliding the height adjuster to make sure that it has locked into position.

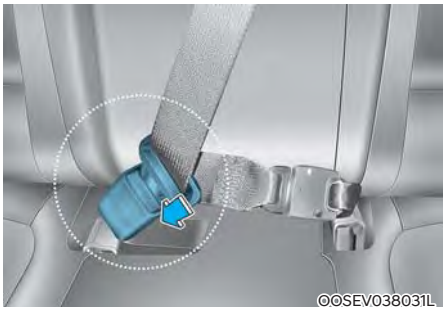



**To release your seat belt:**

Press the release button (1) in the locking buckle.

Once released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor. If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.

### *Rear center seatbelt (3-point rear center seat belt)*




When using the rear center seat belt, the buckle with the “CENTER” mark must be used.

**Information**

**If you are not able to pull out the safety belt from the retractor, firmly pull the belt out and release it. After release, you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.**

**WARNING**

**Make sure that the seatback is locked in place when using the rear center seat belt.**

**If not, the seatback may move when there is a sudden stop or collision, which could result in serious injury.**

### *Pre-tensioner seat belt*

Your vehicle is equipped with driver's and front passenger's Pre-tensioner Seat Belts(Retractor Pretensioner and Emergency Fastening Device System). The purpose of the pre-tensioner is to make sure the seat belts fit tightly against the occupant's body in certain frontal or side collision(s). The Emergency Fastening Device System may be activated in certain crashes where the frontal collision(s) is severe enough, together with the air bags.

When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position. In certain frontal or side collision(s), the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.

(1) Retractor Pretensioner

The purpose of the retractor pre-tensioner is to make sure that the shoulder belts fit in tightly against the occupant's upper body in certain frontal or side collision(s).

(2) Emergency Fastening Device System

The purpose of the Emergency Fastening Device System is to make sure that the pelvis belts fit in tightly against the occupant's lower body in certain frontal collision(s).

If the system senses excessive tension on the driver or passenger's seat belt when the pre-tensioner system activates, the load limiter inside the retractor pre-tensioner will release some of the pressure on the affected seat belt.

**WARNING**

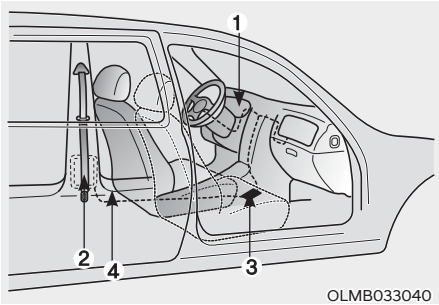
- **Always wear your seat belt and sit properly in your seat.**
- **Do not use the seat belt if it is loose or twisted. A loose or twisted seat belt will not protect you properly in an accident.**
- **Do not place anything near the buckle. This may adversely affect the buckle and cause it to function improperly.**
- **Always replace your pre-tensioners after activation or an accident.**
- **NEVER inspect, service, repair or replace the pre-tensioners by yourself. Have the pre-tensioners inspected, serviced, repaired or replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Do not hit the seat belt assemblies.**

**WARNING**

**Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated. When the pre-tensioner seat belt mechanism deploys during a collision, the pre-tensioner can become hot and can burn you.**

**CAUTION**

**Body work on the front area of the vehicle may damage the pre-tensioner seat belt system. Therefore, have the system to be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**




The Pre-Tensioner Seat Belt System consists mainly of the following components. Their locations are shown in the illustration above:

(1) SRS air bag warning light

(2) Retractor pre-tensioner

(3) SRS control module

(4) Emergency fastening device

**NOTICE**

**The sensor that activates the SRS control module is connected with the pre–tensioner seat belts. The SRS air bag warning light on the instrument cluster will illuminate for approximately 3~6 seconds after the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position, and then it should turn off.**

**If the pre-tensioner is not working properly, the warning light will illuminate even if the SRS air bag is not malfunctioning. If the warning light does not illuminate, stays illuminated or illuminates when the vehicle is being driven, have the pre-tensioner seat belts and/or SRS control module be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.**

### Information

- **Pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in certain frontal or side collisions or rollover situations (if equipped with rollover sensor).**
- **When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.**
- **Although it is non-toxic, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be inhaled for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated.**

## Additional Seat Belt Safety Precautions

### *Seat belt use during pregnancy*

The seat belt should always be used during pregnancy. The best way to protect your unborn child is to protect yourself by always wearing the seat belt.

Pregnant women should always wear a lap-shoulder seat belt. Place the shoulder belt across your chest, routed between your breasts and away from your neck. Place the lap belt below your belly so that it fits SNUGLY across your hips and pelvic bone, under the rounded part of the belly.

### WARNING

- **Pregnant woman are more vulnerable to any impacts on the abdomen during an abrupt stop or accident. If you are in an accident while pregnant, consult your doctor.**
- **To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to an unborn child during an accident, pregnant women should NEVER place the lap portion of the seat belt above or over the area of the abdomen where the unborn child is located.**

### *Seat belt use and children*

#### Infant and small children

Most countries have Child Restraint System laws which require children to travel in approved Child Restraint System devices, including booster seats. The age at which seat belts can be used instead of Child Restraint System differs among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country, and where you are travelling. Infant and Child Restraint System must be properly placed and installed in a rear seat.

For more information refer to the “Child Restraint Systems” section in this chapter.

**WARNING**

**ALWAYS properly restrain infants and small children in a Child Restraint System appropriate for the child's height and weight.**

**To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to a child and other passengers, NEVER hold a child in your lap or arms when the vehicle is moving. The violent forces created during an accident will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior of the vehicle.**

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country. Before buying any Child Restraint System, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets Safety Standard of your country.

The Child Restraint System must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the Child Restraint System for this information. Refer to "Child Restraint Systems" section in this chapter.

### Larger children

Children under age 13 and who are too large for a booster seat should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. A seat belt should lie across the upper thighs and be snug across the shoulder and chest to restrain the child safely. Check belt fit periodically. A child's squirming could put the belt out of position. In the event of an accident, children are afforded the best safety restrained by a proper Child Restraint System in the rear seats.

If a larger child over age 13 must be seated in the front seat, the child must be securely restrained by the available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position.

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child's neck or face, try placing the child closer to the center of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck, they need to be returned to an appropriate booster seat in the rear seat.

**WARNING**

- **Always make sure larger children's seat belts are worn and properly adjusted.**
- **NEVER allow the shoulder belt to contact the child's neck or face.**
- **Do not allow more than one child to use a single seat belt.**

### *Seat belt use and injured people*

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. Consult a physician for specific recommendations.

### *One person per belt*

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in case of an accident.

### *Do not lie down*

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and/or air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly.

During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seat back is reclined, the greater the chance for the passenger's hips to slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck to strike the shoulder belt.

**WARNING**

- **NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.**
- **Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.**
- **Driver and passengers should always sit well back in their seats with the seatbacks upright and should be belted properly.**

## Care of Seat Belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or other abuse.

### *Periodic inspection*

All seat belts should be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

### *Keep belts clean and dry*

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

### *When to replace seat belts*

The entire seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. Consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

# CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM (CRS)

## Children Always in the Rear

**WARNING**

**Always properly restrain children in the vehicle. Children of all ages are safer when restrained in the rear seat. A child riding in the front passenger seat can be forcefully struck by an inflating air bag resulting in SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH.**

Children under age 13 should always ride in the rear seats and must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden maneuver.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. **Even with air bags, children can be seriously injured or killed.** Children too large for a Child Restraint System must use the seat belts provided.

All 50 states have child restraint laws which require children to travel in approved Child Restraint Systems.

The laws governing the age or height/weight restrictions at which seat belts can be used instead of Child Restraint System differs among states, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country, and where you are travelling.

Child Restraint Systems must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat. You must use a commercially available Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (FMVSS 213).

Child Restraint Systems are generally designed to be secured in a vehicle seat by lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt, or by a LATCH system in the rear seats of the vehicle.

### *Child Restraint System (CRS)*

Infants and younger children must be restrained in an appropriate rearward-facing or forward-facing CRS that has first been properly secured to the seat of the vehicle. Read and comply with the instructions for installation and use provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.

**WARNING**

**An improperly secured child restraint can increase the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH in an accident. Always take the following precautions when using a Child Restraint System:**

- **NEVER install a child or infant restraint in the front passenger's seat.**
- **Always properly secure the child restraint to a rear seat of the vehicle.**
- **Always follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.**
- **Always properly restrain your child in the child restraint.**
- **If the vehicle head restraint prevents proper installation of a child seat (as described in the child restraint system manual), the head restraint of the respective seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.**
- **Do not use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback, it may not provide adequate protection in an accident.**
- **After an accident, have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer check the child restraint system, seat belts, tether anchors and lower anchors.**

## Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS)

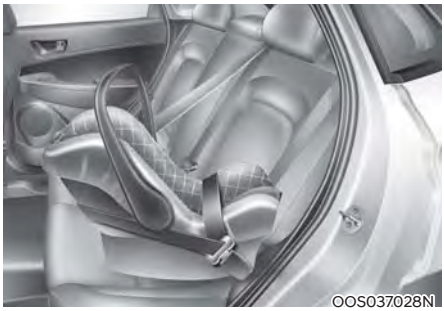
When selecting a Child Restraint System for your child, always:

- Make sure the Child Restraint System has a label certifying that it meets applicable Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (FMVSS 213).
- Select a Child Restraint System based on your child's height and weight. The required label or the instructions for use typically provide this information.
- Select a Child Restraint System that fits the vehicle seating position where it will be used.
- Read and comply with the warnings and instructions for installation and use provided with the Child Restraint System.

### *Child Restraint System types*

There are three main types of Child Restraint Systems: rearward-facing, forward-facing and booster Child Restraint Systems.

They are classified according to the child's age, height and weight.




**Rearward-facing Child Restraint System**

A rearward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the child. The harness system holds the child in place, and in an accident, acts to keep the child positioned in the Child Restraint Systems and reduce the stress to the fragile neck and spinal cord.

All children under the age of one year must always ride in a rearward-facing Child Restraint System. Convertible and 3-in-1 Child Restraint Systems typically have higher height and weight limits for the rearward-facing position, allowing you to keep your child rearward-facing for a longer period of time.

Keep using Child Restraint Systems in the rearward-facing position as long as children fit within the height and weight limits allowed by the Child Restraint System's manufacturer. It's the best way to keep them safe.

Once your child has outgrown the rearward-facing Child Restraint System, your child is ready for a forward-facing Child Restraint System with a harness.

**WARNING**

**NEVER install a child or infant restraint in the front passenger's seat.**

**Placing a rearward-facing child restraint in the front seat can result in SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH if the child restraint is struck by an inflating air bag.**

### Forward-facing Child Restraint System

A forward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint for the child's body with a harness. Keep children in a forward-facing Child Restraint System with a harness until they reach the top height or weight limit allowed by your Child Restraint System's manufacturer.

Once your child outgrows the forward-facing Child Restraint System, your child is ready for a booster seat.

### Booster seats

A booster seat is a Child Restraint System designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's seat belt system. A booster seat positions the seat belt so that it fits properly over the stronger parts of your child's body. Keep your children in booster seats until they are big enough to fit in a seat belt properly.

For a seat belt to fit properly, the lap belt must lie comfortable across the upper thighs, not the stomach. The shoulder belt should lie comfortable across the shoulder and chest and not across the neck or face. Children under age 13 must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden maneuver.

## Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS)

**WARNING**

**Before installing your Child Restraint System always:**

**Read and follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.**

**Failure to follow all warnings and instructions could increase the risk of the SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH if an accident occurs.**

**WARNING**

**If the vehicle head restraint prevents proper installation of a Child Restraint System, the head restraint of the respective seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.**

After selecting a proper Child Restraint System for your child and checking that the Child Restraint System fits properly on the seating position, there are three general steps for a proper installation:

- **Properly secure the Child Restraint System to the vehicle.** All Child Restraint Systems must be secured to the vehicle with the lap belt or lap part of a lap/shoulder part of a lap/shoulder belt or with the LATCH system.
- **Make sure the Child Restraint System is firmly secured.** After installing a Child Restraint System to the vehicle, push and pull the seat forward and from side-to-side to verify that it is securely attached to the seat. A Child Restraint System secured with a seat belt should be installed as firmly as possible. However, some side-to-side movement can be expected.

  When installing a Child Restraint System, adjust the vehicle seat and seatback (up and down, forward and rearward) so that your child fits in the Child Restraint System in a comfortable manner.
- **Secure the child in the Child Restraint System.** Make sure the child is properly strapped in the Child Restraint System according to the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions.

**CAUTION**

**A Child Restraint System in a closed vehicle can become very hot. To prevent burns, check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in the Child Restraint System.**

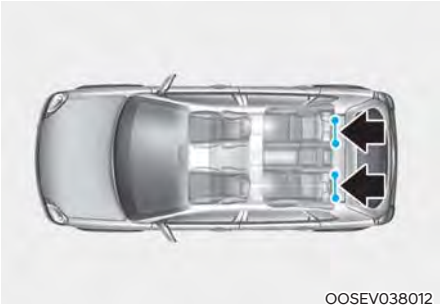
### *Lower Anchors and Tether for Children (LATCH System)*

The LATCH system holds a Child Restraint System during driving and in an accident. This system is designed to make installation of the Child Restraint System easier and reduce the possibility of improperly installing your Child Restraint System. The LATCH system uses anchors in the vehicle and attachments on the Child Restraint System. The LATCH system eliminates the need to use seat belts to secure the Child Restraint System to the rear seats.

Lower anchors are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each LATCH seating position that will accommodate a Child Restraint System with lower attachments.

To use the LATCH system in your vehicle, you must have a Child Restraint System with LATCH attachments.

The Child Restraint System manufacturer will provide you with instructions on how to use the Child Restraint System with its attachments for the LATCH anchorages.

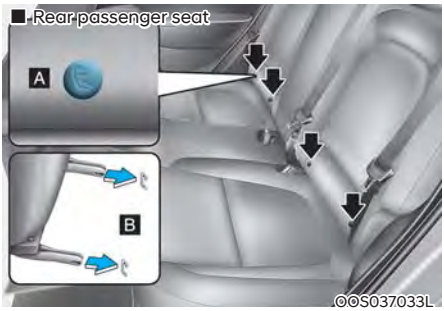


OOSEV038012

LATCH anchors have been provided in the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Their locations are shown in the illustration. There are no LATCH anchors provided for the center rear seating position.

**WARNING**

**Do not attempt to install a Child Restraint System using LATCH anchors in the rear center seating position. There are no LATCH anchors provided for this seat. Using the outboard seat anchors can damage the anchors which may break or fail in a collision resulting in serious injury or death.**




[A] : Lower Anchor Position Indicator
[B] : Lower Anchor

The lower anchor position indicator symbols are located on the left and right rear seat backs to identify the position of the lower anchors in your vehicle (see arrows in illustration).

The LATCH anchors are located between the seatback and the seat cushion of the rear seat left and right outboard seating positions.

**WARNING**

**Before installing the Child Restraint System, make sure that there are no objects (for example, toy, pen, wire) around the lower anchor area. Those objects may damage either the seat belt system or the Child Restraint System during the installment procedure. If necessary, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

### *Securing a Child Restraint System with the "LATCH Anchors System"*

To install a LATCH-compatible Child Restraint System in either of the rear outboard seating positions:

1. Move the seat belt buckle away from the lower anchors.
2. Move any other objects away from the anchorages that could prevent a secure connection between the Child Restraint System and the lower anchors.
3. Place the Child Restraint System on the vehicle seat, then attach the seat to the lower anchors according to the instructions provided by the Child Restraint System manufacturer.
4. Follow the instructions of the Child Restraint System's manufacturer for proper installation and connection of the lower attachments on the Child Restraint System to the lower anchors.

**WARNING**

**Take the following precautions when using the LATCH system:**

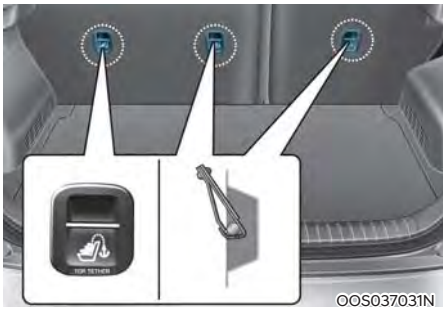
- **Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.**
- **To prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts, buckle all unused rear seat belts and retract the seat belt webbing behind the child. Children can be strangled if a shoulder belt becomes wrapped around their neck and the seat belt tightens.**
- **NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single anchorage. This could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or break.**
- **Always have the LATCH system inspected by your dealer after an accident. An accident can damage the LATCH system and may not properly secure the Child Restraint System.**

**NOTICE**

**The recommended weight for the LATCH system is under 65 lb. (30 kg).**

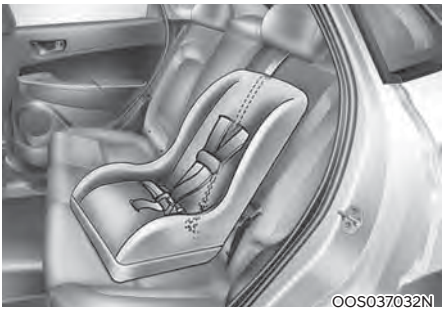
**How to determine an appropriate child restraint weight: Child weight + Child restraint system weight < 65 lb. (30kg)**

### *Securing a Child Restraint System seat with "Tether Anchor" system*




First secure the child restraint with the LATCH lower anchors or the seat belt. If the child restraint manufacturer recommends that the top tether strap be attached, attach and tighten the top tether strap to the top tether strap anchor.

Child restraint hook holders are located on the rear of the seatbacks.




To install the tether anchor:

1. Route the Child Restraint System top-tether strap over the seatback. Route the tether strap under the head restraint and between the head restraint posts, or route the tether strap over the top of the vehicle seatback. Make sure the strap is not twisted.
2. Connect the tether strap hook to the tether anchor, then tighten the top-tether strap according to the instructions of your Child Restraint System's manufacturer to firmly attach the Child Restraint System to the seat.
3. Check that the Child Restraint System is securely attached to the seat by pushing and pulling the seat forward-and-back and side-to-side.

**WARNING**

**Take the following precautions when installing the top-tether:**

- **Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.**
- **NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single tether anchor. This could cause the anchorage or attachment to come loose or break.**
- **Do not attach the tether strap to anything other than the correct top-tether anchor. It may not work properly if attached to something else.**
- **Child Restraint System anchors are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted Child Restraint System.**

  **Do not use them for adult seat belts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.**

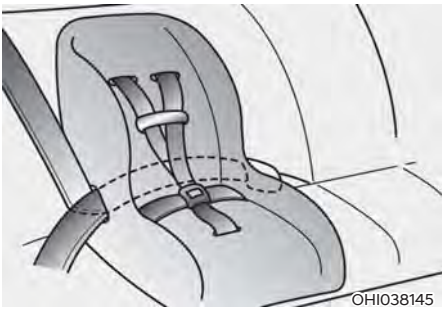
### *Securing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt*

**WARNING**

**ALWAYS place a rearward-facing Child Restraint System in the rear seat of the vehicle.**

**Placing a rearward-facing child restraint in the front seat can result in serious injury or death if the Child Restraint System is struck by an inflating air bag.**

When not using the LATCH system, all Child Restraint Systems must be secured to a rear seat with the lap part of a lap/shoulder belt.




**Automatic locking mode**

Since all passenger seat belts move freely under normal conditions and only lock under extreme or emergency conditions (emergency locking mode), you must manually pull the seat belt all the way out to shift the retractor to the "Automatic Locking" mode to secure a Child Restraint System.

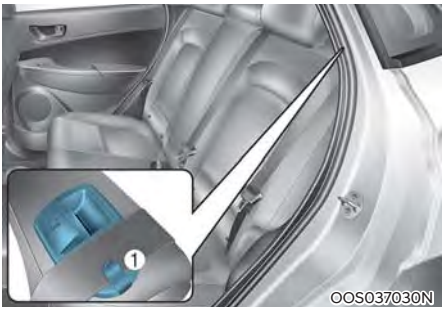
The "Automatic Locking" mode will help prevent the normal movement of the child in the vehicle from causing the seat belt to loosen and compromise the Child Restraint System. To secure a Child Restraint System, use the following procedure.

To install a Child Restraint System on the rear seats, do the following:

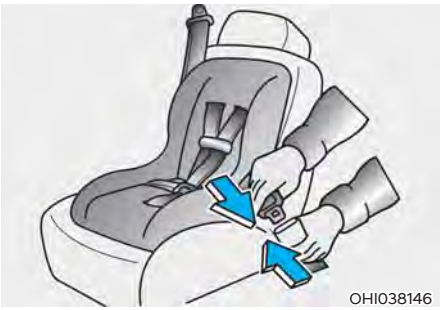
1. Place the Child Restraint System on a rear seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the Child Restraint System, following the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions. Make sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.

**Information**

**When using the rear center seat belt, you should also refer to the "Rear Seat Belt – Passenger's 3-point system" section in this chapter.**




2. Make sure to insert the belt into the guide (1) and check that the seat belt is not twisted.




3. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Listen for the distinct “click” sound.

## Information

**Position the release button so that it is easy to access in case of an emergency.**

4. Pull the shoulder portion of the seat belt all the way out. When the shoulder portion of the seat belt is fully extended, it will shift the retractor to the "Automatic Locking" (child restraint) mode.

5. Slowly allow the shoulder portion of the seat belt to retract and listen for an audible "clicking" or "ratcheting" sound. This indicates that the retractor is in the "Automatic Locking" mode. If no distinct sound is heard, repeat steps 3 and 4.
6. Remove as much slack from the belt as possible by pushing down on the Child Restraint System while feeding the shoulder belt back into the retractor.
7. Push and pull on the Child Restraint System to confirm that the seat belt is holding it firmly in place. If it is not, release the seat belt and repeat steps 2 through 6.
8. Double check that the retractor is in the "Automatic Locking" mode by attempting to pull more of the seat belt out of the retractor. If you cannot, the retractor is in the "Automatic Locking" mode.

If your Child Restraint System manufacturer instructs or recommends you to use a tether anchor with the lap/shoulder belt, refer to the previous pages for more information.

## Information

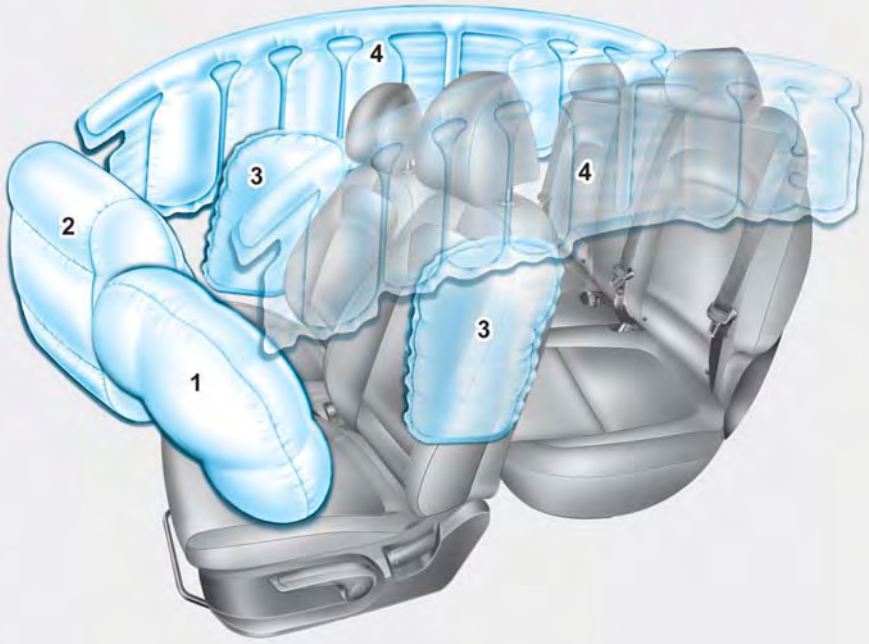
**When the seat belt is allowed to retract to its fully stowed position, the retractor will automatically switch from the “Automatic Locking” mode to the emergency lock mode for normal adult usage.**

## WARNING

**If the retractor is not in the “Automatic Locking” mode, the child restraint can move when your vehicle turns or stops suddenly. A child can be seriously injured or killed if the child restraint is not properly anchored in the car, including manually pulling the seat belt all the way out to shift the retractor to the “Automatic Locking” mode.**

To remove the Child Restraint System, press the release button on the buckle and then pull the lap/shoulder belt out of the Child Restraint System and allow the seat belt to retract fully.

## AIR BAG - SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM




**The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.**

OOS037034N

1. Driver's front air bag
2. Passenger's front air bag
3. Side air bag
4. Curtain air bag

The vehicles are equipped with a Supplemental Air Bag System for the driver's seat and front passenger's seats.

The front air bags are designed to supplement the three-point seat belts. For these air bags to provide protection, the seat belts must be worn at all times when driving.

You can be severely injured or killed in an accident if you are not wearing a seat belt. Air bags are designed to supplement seat belts, but do not replace them. Also, air bags are not designed to deploy in every collision. In some accidents, the seat belts are the only restraint protecting you.

**WARNING**

**AIR BAG SAFETY PRECAUTIONS**

**ALWAYS use seat belts and Child Restraint Systems - every trip, every time, everyone! Even with air bags, you can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if you are improperly belted or not wearing your seat belt when the air bag inflates.**

**NEVER place a child in any Child Restraint System or booster seat in the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated.**

**An inflating air bag could forcefully strike the infant or child causing serious or fatal injuries.**

**ABC - Always Buckle Children under age 13 in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride. If a child age 13 or older must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.**

**All occupants should sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked and the vehicle is turned off. If an occupant is out of position during an accident, the rapidly deploying air bag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.**

**You and your passengers should never sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bags or lean against the door or center console.**

**Move your seat as far back as possible from front air bags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle. The U.S. National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) recommends that drivers allow at least 10 inches (25 cm) between the center of the steering wheel and the chest.**

## Where Are the Air Bags?

### *Driver's and passenger's front air bags*

Your vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) and lap/shoulder belts at both the driver and passenger seating positions.

The SRS consists of air bags which are located in the center of the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The air bags are labeled with the letters "AIR BAG" embossed on the pad covers.

The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and front passengers with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt system alone in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity.

The SRS uses sensors to gather information about the driver's and front passenger's seat belt usage and impact severity.

The seat belt buckle sensors determine if the driver and front passenger's seat belts are fastened. These sensors provide the ability to control the SRS deployment based on whether or not the seat belts are fastened, and how severe the impact is.

The advanced SRS offers the ability to control the air bag inflation within two levels. A first stage level is provided for moderate-severity impacts. A second stage level is provided for more severe impacts.

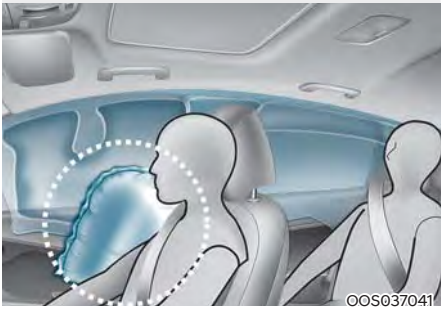
According to the impact severity, and seat belt usage, the SRS Control Module (SRSCM) controls the air bag inflation. Failure to properly wear seat belts can increase the risk or severity of injury in an accident.

**WARNING**

**To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from inflating front air bags, take the following precautions:**

- **Seat belts must be worn at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.**
- **Move your seat as far back as possible from front air bags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.**
- **Never lean against the door or center console.**
- **Do not allow the front passenger to place their feet or legs on the dashboard.**
- **No objects (such as crash pad cover, mobile phone holder, cup holder, air fresheners or stickers) should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, windshield glass, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box. Such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy.**
- **Do not attach any objects on the front windshield and inside mirror.**

### *Side air bags*




Your vehicle is equipped with a side air bag in each front seat. The purpose of the air bag is to provide the vehicle's driver and the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt alone.

The side air bags are designed to deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and point of impact.

The side air bags on both sides of the vehicle are designed to deploy when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor. (if equipped with rollover sensor)

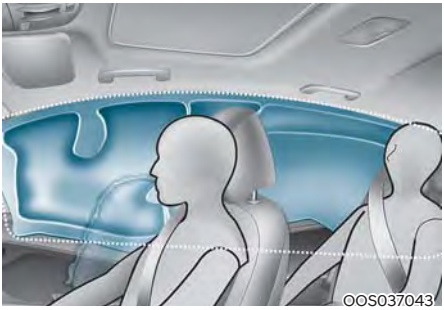
The side air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact or rollover situations.

**WARNING**

**To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating side air bag and the front center air bag, take the following precautions:**

- **Seat belts must be worn at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.**
- **Do not allow passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and seats.**
- **Hold the steering wheel at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions, to minimize the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.**
- **Do not use any accessory seat covers. This could reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.**
- **Do not hang objects over the airbag. In an accident it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury especially when air bag is inflated.**
- **Do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar.**
- **Do not place any objects between the door and the seat. They may become dangerous projectiles if the side air bag inflates.**
- **Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side air bags.**
- **Do not cause impact to the doors when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position as this may cause the side air bags to inflate.**
- **If the seat or seat cover is damaged, have the system serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

### *Curtain air bags*




Curtain air bags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants in certain side impact collisions.

The curtain air bags are designed to deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and impact.

For vehicles equipped with a rollover sensor the side and/or curtain air bags and pre-tensioners on both sides of the vehicle may deploy if a rollover or possible rollover is detected.

The curtain air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact or rollover situations.

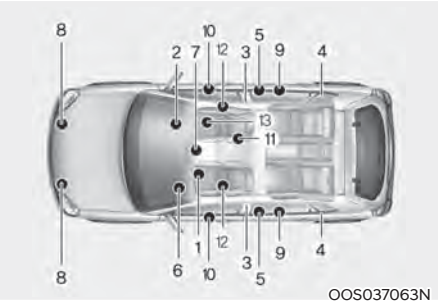
**WARNING**

**To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating curtain air bag, take the following precautions:**

- **All occupants must wear seat belts at all times to help keep them positioned properly.**
- **Properly secure Child Restraint System as far away from the door as possible.**
- **Do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar, roof side rail.**
- **Do not hang objects over the airbag, especially hard or breakable objects.**

  **In an accident, it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury.**
- **Do not allow passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and seats.**
- **Do not attempt to open or repair the side curtain air bags yourself. If necessary, have the air bag inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

## How Does the Air Bags System Operate?



OOS037063N

The SRS consists of the following components:

(1) Driver's front air bag module
(2) Passenger's front air bag module
(3) Side air bag modules
(4) Curtain air bag modules
(5) Retractor pre-tensioner
(6) Air bag warning light
(7) SRS control module (SRSCM)/ Rollover sensor
(8) Front impact sensors
(9) Side impact sensors (acceleration)
(10) Side impact sensors (pressure)
(11) Seat belt buckle sensor
(12) Emergency fastening device system
(13) Occupant classification system

The SRSCM (Supplemental Restraint System Control Module) continually monitors all SRS components while the ignition switch is ON to determine if a crash impact is severe enough to require air bag deployment or pre-tensioner seat belt deployment.

### SRS warning light

The SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) air bag warning light on the instrument panel displays the air bag symbol depicted in the illustration. The system checks the air bag electrical system for malfunctions. The light indicates that there is a potential problem with your air bag system, which could include your side and/or curtain air bags used for rollover protection (if equipped with rollover sensor).

**WARNING**

**If your SRS malfunctions, the air bag may not inflate properly during an accident, increasing the risk of serious injury or death.**

**If any of the following conditions occur, your SRS is malfunctioning:**

- **The light does not turn on for approximately three to six seconds when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.**
- **The light stays on after illuminating for approximately three to six seconds.**
- **The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.**
- **The light blinks when the engine is running.**

**Have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer inspect the SRS as soon as possible if any of these conditions occur.**

During a moderate to severe frontal collision, sensors will detect the vehicle's rapid deceleration. If the rate of deceleration is high enough, the control unit will inflate the front air bags, at the time and with the force needed.

The front air bags help protect the driver and front passenger by responding to frontal impacts in which seat belts alone cannot provide adequate restraint. When needed, the side air bags help provide protection in the event of a side impact or rollover by supporting the side upper body area.

- Air bags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position, and it can be activated within about 3 minutes after the engine is turned off.
- Air bags inflate in the event of certain frontal or side collisions to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- There is no single speed at which the air bags will inflate. Generally, air bags are designed to inflate based upon the severity of a collision and its direction. These two factors determine whether the sensors produce an electronic deployment/inflation signal.
- The front air bags will completely inflate and deflate in an instant. It is virtually impossible for you to see the air bags inflate during an accident. It is much more likely that you will simply see the deflated air bags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.
- In addition to inflating in serious side collisions, vehicles equipped with a rollover sensor, side and/or curtain air bags will inflate if the sensing system detects a rollover.

  When a rollover is detected, curtain air bags will remain inflated longer to help provide protection from ejection, especially when used in conjunction with the seat belts. (if equipped with a rollover sensor)
- To help provide protection, the air bags must inflate rapidly. The speed of air bag inflation is a consequence of extremely short time in which to inflate the air bag between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or lifethreatening injuries and is thus a necessary part of air bag design.

  However, the rapid air bag inflation can also cause injuries which can include facial abrasions, bruises and broken bones because the inflation speed also causes the air bags to expand with a great deal of force.
- There are even circumstances under which contact with the air bag can cause fatal injuries, especially if the occupant is positioned excessively close to the air bag.

You can take steps to reduce the risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. The greatest risk is sitting too close to the air bag. An air bag needs about 10 in. (25 cm) of space to inflate. NHTSA recommends that drivers allow at least 10 in. (25 cm) between the center of the steering wheel and the chest.

**WARNING**

**To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating air bag, take the following precautions:**

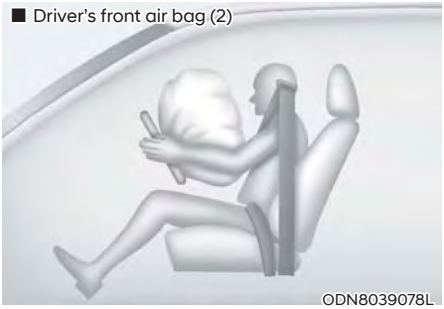
- **NEVER place a child restraint in the front passenger seat.**

  **Always properly restrain children under age 13 in the rear seats of the vehicle.**
- **Adjust the front passenger's and driver's seats as far to the rear as possible while maintaining you to maintain full control of the vehicle.**
- **Hold the steering wheel with hands at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions.**
- **Never place anything or anyone between the air bag and the seat occupant.**
- **Do not allow the front passenger to place their feet or legs on the dashboard.**

■ Driver's front air bag (1)

When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the front air bags.

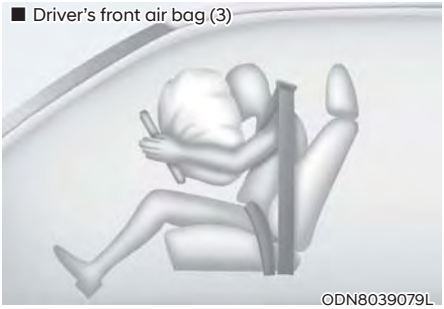
■ Driver's front air bag (2)




Upon deployment, tear seam molded directly into the pad cover will separate under pressure from the expansion of the air bags. Further opening of the covers allows full inflation of the air bags.

A fully inflated air bag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the front passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

■ Driver's front air bag (3)




■ Passenger's front air bag

After complete inflation, the air bag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and the ability to steer or operate other controls.

**WARNING**

**To prevent objects from becoming dangerous projectiles when the passenger's air bag inflates:**

- **Do not install or place any objects (drink holder, CD holder, stickers, etc.) on the front passenger's panel above the glove box where the passenger's air bag is located.**
- **Do not install a container of liquid air freshener near the instrument cluster or on the instrument panel surface.**

## What to Expect After an Air Bag Inflates

After a frontal or side air bag inflates, it will deflate very quickly. Air bag inflation will not prevent the driver from seeing out of the windshield or being able to steer. Curtain air bags may remain partially inflated for some time after they deploy.

**WARNING**

**After an air bag inflates, take the following precautions:**

- **Open your windows and doors as soon as possible after impact to reduce prolonged exposure to the smoke and powder released by the inflating air bag.**
- **Do not touch the air bag storage area's internal components immediately after an air bag has inflated. The parts that come into contact with an inflating air bag may be very hot.**
- **Always wash exposed skin areas thoroughly with cold water and mild soap.**
- **Always have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer replace the air bag immediately after deployment. Air bags are designed to be used only once.**

### *Noise and smoke from inflating air bag*

When the air bags inflate, they make a loud noise and may produce smoke and powder in the air inside of the vehicle. This is normal and is a result of the ignition of the air bag inflator. After the air bag inflates, you may feel substantial discomfort in breathing because of the contact of your chest with both the seat belt and the air bag, as well as from breathing the smoke and powder. The powder may aggravate asthma for some people. If you experience breathing problems after an air bag deployment, seek medical attention immediately.

Though the smoke and powder are nontoxic, they may cause irritation to the skin, eyes, nose, throat, etc. If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and seek medical attention if the symptoms persist.

## Occupant Classification System (OCS)

Your vehicle is equipped with an Occupant Classification System (OCS) in the front passenger's seat.

### *Main components of the Occupant Classification System*

- A detection device located within the front passenger seat cushion.
- Electronic system to help determine whether the passenger air bag systems should be activated or deactivated.
- An indicator light located on the instrument panel which illuminates the words “PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF” indicating the front passenger air bag system is deactivated.
- The instrument panel air bag indicator light is interconnected with the OCS.

The OCS is designed to help detect the presence of a properly-seated front passenger and determine if the passenger’s front air bag should be enabled (may inflate) or not.

The purpose is to help reduce the risk of injury or death from an inflating air bag to certain front passenger seat occupants, such as children, by requiring the air bag to be automatically turned OFF.

For example, if a child restraint of the type specified in the regulations is on the seat, the occupant classification sensor can detect it and cause the air bag to turn OFF.

Front passenger seat adult occupants who are properly seated and wearing the seat belt properly, should not cause the passenger air bag to be automatically turned OFF. For smaller adults it may turn OFF, however, if the occupant does not sit in the seat properly (for example, by not sitting upright, by sitting on the edge of the seat, or by otherwise being out of position), this could cause the sensor to turn the air bag OFF.

You will find the “PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF” indicator on the overhead console panel. This system detects the conditions 1-4 in the following table and activates or deactivates the front passenger air bag based on these conditions.

Always be sure that you and all vehicle occupants are seated properly and wearing the seat belt properly for the most effective protection by the air bag and the seat belt.

The OCS may not function properly if the passenger takes actions which can affect the classification system. These include:

- Failing to sit in an upright position.
- Leaning against the door or center console.
- Sitting towards the sides of the front of the seat.
- Putting their legs on the dashboard or resting them on other locations which reduce the passenger weight on the front seat.
- Wearing the seat belt improperly.
- Reclining the seatback.
- Wearing thick clothes like ski wear or hip protection wear.
- Putting an additional thick cushion on the seat.
- Putting electrical devices (for example, notebook, satellite radio) on the seat with inverter charging.

### Condition and operation in the front passenger Occupant Classification System

| Condition detected by the occupant classification system | Indicator/Warning light | | Devices |
|---|---|---|---|
| | "PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" indicator light | SRS warning light | Front passenger air bag |
| 1. Adult*1 | Off | Off | Activated |
| 2. Infant*2 or child restraint system with 12 months old *3 *4 | On | Off | Deactivated |
| 3. Unoccupied | On | Off | Deactivated |
| 4. Malfunction in the system | Off | On | Activated |

*1 : The system judges a person of adult size as an adult. When a smaller adult sits in the front passenger seat, the system may recognize him/her as a child depending on his/her physique and posture.

*2 : Do not allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. When a larger child who has outgrown a child restraint system sits in the front passenger seat, the system may recognize him/her as an adult depending upon his/her physique or sitting position.

*3 : Never install a child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

*4 : The PASSENGER AIR BAG "OFF" indicator may turn on or off when a child above 12 months to 12 years old (with or without child restraint system) sits in the front passenger seat. This is a normal condition.

## WARNING

**Riding in an improper position or placing weight on the front passenger's seat when it is unoccupied by a passenger adversely affects the OCS. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:**

- **NEVER put a heavy load in the front seat or seatback pocket, or hang any items on the front passenger seat.**

- **NEVER place your feet on the front passenger seatback.**

- **NEVER sit with your hips shifted towards the front of the seat.**

- **NEVER ride with the seatback reclined when the vehicle is moving.**

- **NEVER place your feet or legs on the dashboard.**

OHI038158

- **NEVER lean on the door or center console or sit on one side of the front passenger seat.**

OJX1039069

- **Do not sit on the passenger seat wearing heavily padded clothes such as ski wear and hip protector.**

OJX1039070

- **Do not use car seat accessories such as thick blankets and cushions which cover up the car seat surface.**

OJX1039071

- **Do not place electronic devices such as laptops, DVD player, or conductive materials such as water bottles on the passenger seat.**
- **Do not use electronic devices such as laptops and satellite radios which use inverter chargers.**

OJX1039072

- **If large quantity of liquid has been spilled on the passenger seat, the air bag warning light may illuminate or malfunction.**

  **Therefore, make sure the seat has been completely dried before driving the vehicle.**

- **Do not place sharp objects on the front passenger seat. These may damage the occupant detection system, if they puncture the seat cushion.**
- **Do not place any items under the front passenger seat.**
- **When changing or replacing the seat or seat cover, use original items only. The OCS has been developed based on using original HYUNDAI car seats only. Altering or changing the authentic parts may result in system malfunction and increase risk of injury when in collision. Any of the above could interfere with the proper operation of the OCS sensor thereby increasing the risk of an injury in an accident.**

**Proper seated position for OCS**

If the “PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF” indicator is on when an adult is seated in the front passenger seat, place the Engine Start/Stop button in the OFF position and ask the passenger to sit properly (sitting upright with the seat back in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor). Restart the engine and have the person remain in that position. This will allow the system to detect the person and to enable the passenger air bag. If the “PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF” indicator is still on, ask the passenger to move to the rear seat.

**WARNING**

**NEVER allow an adult passenger to ride in the front passenger seat when the “PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF” indicator is illuminated. During a collision, the air bag will not inflate if the indicator is illuminated. Have your passenger reposition themselves in the seat. If the “PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF” indicator remains illuminated after the passenger repositions themselves properly and the vehicle is restarted, have the passenger move to the rear seat because the air bag will not inflate.**

**NOTICE**

**The “PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF” indicator generally illuminates for approximately 4 seconds after the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position. But, if the Engine START/STOP button is pressed to the ON or START position within 3 minutes after the engine is turned OFF, the indicator does not illuminate. If the front passenger seat is occupied, the OCS will then classify the front passenger after several more seconds.**

### *Do not install a Child Restraint System on the Front Passenger's Seat*

OHI039193N

Even though your vehicle is equipped with the OCS, never install a child restraint in the front passenger's seat. An inflating air bag can forcefully strike a child or child restraint resulting in serious or fatal injury.

**WARNING**

**NEVER use a rearward facing Child Restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.**

## Why Didn't My Air Bag Go Off in a Collision?

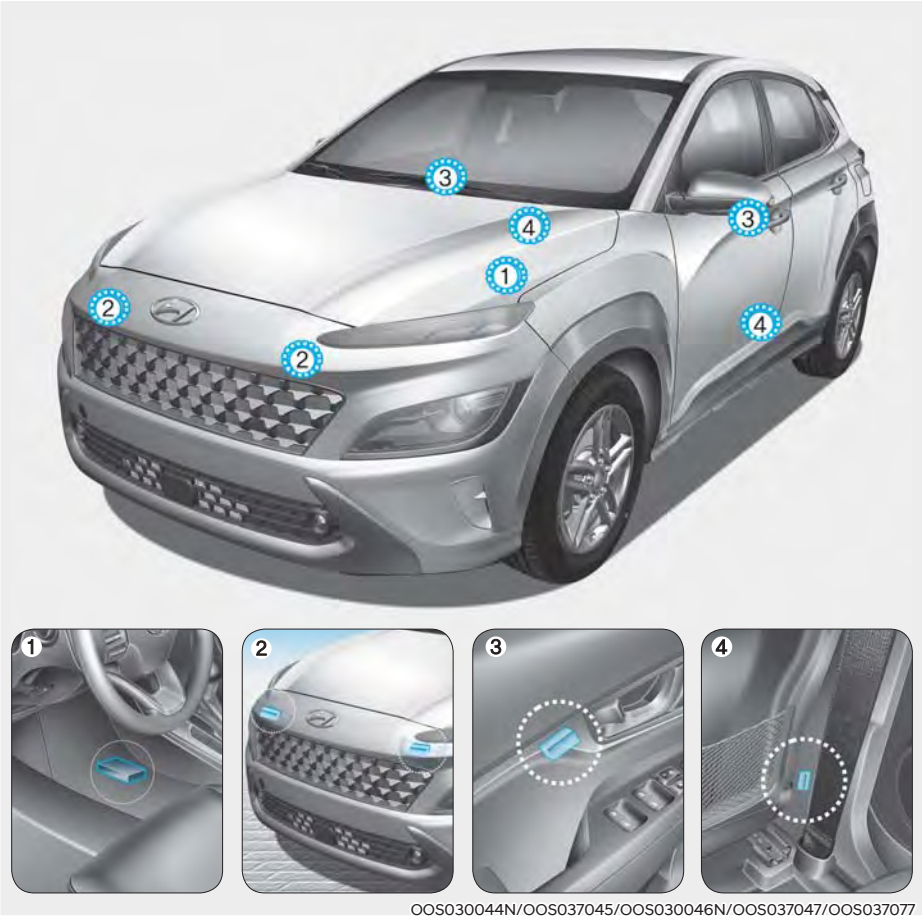
There are certain types of accidents in which the air bag would not be expected to provide additional protection. These include rear impacts, second or third collisions in multiple impact accidents, as well as low speed impacts. Damage to the vehicle indicates a collision energy absorption, and is not an indicator of whether or not an air bag should have inflated.

### *Air bag collision sensors*

**WARNING**

**To reduce the risk of an air bag deploying unexpectedly and causing serious injury or death:**

- **Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where air bags or sensors are installed.**
- **Do not perform maintenance on or around the air bag sensors. If the location or angle of the sensors is altered, the air bags may deploy when they should not or may not deploy when they should.**
- **Installing bumper guards with non-genuine Hyundai or non-equivalent parts may adversely affect the collision and airbag deployment performance.**
- **Place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF or ACC position when the vehicle is being towed to prevent inadvertent air bag deployment.**
- **Have all air bag repairs performed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**



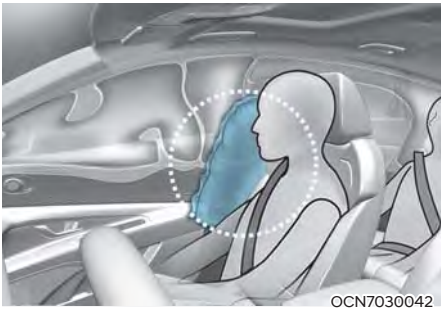

OOS030044N/OOS037045/OOS030046N/OOS037047/OOS037077

1. SRS control module / Rollover sensor
2. Front impact sensor
3. Side impact sensor (Pressure)
4. Side impact sensor (Acceleration)

### *Air bag inflation conditions*

#### Front air bags

Front air bags are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the severity of impact of the front collision.




#### Side and curtain air bags

Side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side collision sensors depending on the severity, speed or angles of impact resulting from a side impact collision.

Although the driver's and front passenger's air bags are designed to inflate in frontal collisions, they also may inflate in other types of collisions if the front impact sensors detect a sufficient impact. Side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate in side impact collisions, but they may inflate in other collisions if the side impact sensors detect a sufficient impact.

Also, the side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor. (if equipped with rollover sensor)

If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads, the air bags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.

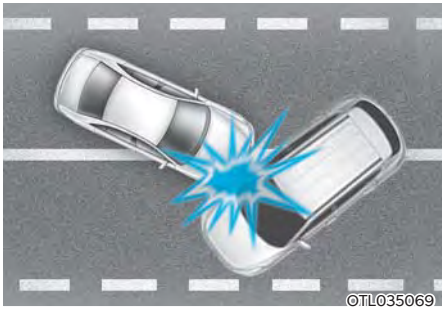
### *Air bag non-inflation conditions*

In certain low-speed collisions the air bags may not deploy. The air bags are designed not to deploy in such cases because they may not provide benefits beyond the protection of the seat belts.

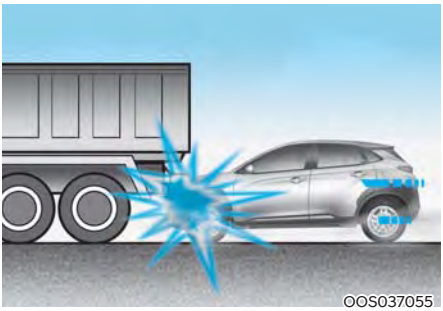
Front air bags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions, because occupants are moved backward by the force of the impact. In this case, inflated air bags would not provide any additional benefit.

Front air bags may not inflate in side impact collisions, because occupants move in the direction of the collision, and thus in side impacts, front air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

However, side and curtain air bags and the front center air bag may inflate depending on the severity of impact.



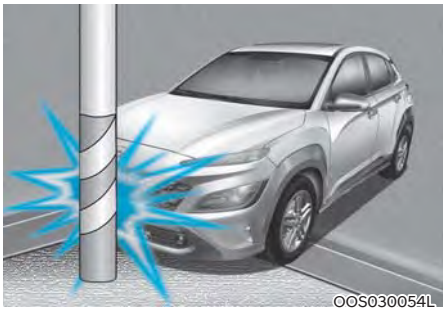

In an angled collision, the force of impact may direct the occupants in a direction where the air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit, and thus the sensors may not deploy any air bags.




Just before impact, drivers often brake heavily. Such heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to “ride” under a vehicle with a higher ground clearance. Air bags may not inflate in this “underride” situation because deceleration forces that are detected by sensors may be significantly reduced by such “underride” collisions.

Front air bags may not inflate in rollover accidents because front air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

However, the side and curtain air bags and the front center air bag may inflate in a rollover situation, when it is detected by the rollover sensor.




Air bags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, where the point of impact is concentrated and the collision energy is absorbed by the vehicle structure.

## SRS care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position, or continuously remains on, have the system immediately inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Any work on the SRS system, such as removing, installing, repairing, or any work on the steering wheel, the front passenger's panel, front seats and roof rails be performed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Improper handling of the SRS system may result in serious personal injury.

**WARNING**

**To reduce the risk of serious injury or death take the following precautions:**

- **Do not attempt to modify or disconnect the SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure.**
- **Do not place objects over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box.**
- **Clean the air bag pad covers with a soft cloth moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the air bag covers and proper deployment of the system.**
- **Always have inflated air bags replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. Consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions could increase the risk of personal injury.**

## Additional Safety Precautions

**Passengers should not move out of or change seats while the vehicle is moving.** A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a crash or emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or be ejected from the vehicle.

**Do not use any accessories on seat belts.** Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a crash.

**Do not modify the front seats.** Modification of the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components or side air bags.

**Do not place items under the front seats.** Placing items under the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components and wiring harnesses.

**Do not cause impact to the doors.** Impact to the doors when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position may cause the air bags to inflate.

**Modifications to accommodate disabilities.** If you require modification to your vehicle to accommodate a disability, contact the HYUNDAI Customer Connect Center at 800-633-5151.

### *Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag equipped vehicle*

If you modify your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal or ride height, this may affect the operation of your vehicle's air bag system.

## Air Bag Warning Labels

OAD035053N

Air bag warning labels, required by the U.S. National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA), are attached to alert the driver and passengers of potential risks of the air bag system. Be sure to read all of the information about the air bags that are installed on your vehicle in this Owners Manual.

# 4. Instrument Cluster


Instrument Cluster ..... 4-4
Instrument Cluster Control ..... 4-5
Instrument panel illumination ..... 4-5
Gauges and Meters ..... 4-5
Speedometer ..... 4-5
Tachometer ..... 4-5
Engine coolant temperature gauge ..... 4-6
Fuel gauge ..... 4-6
Outside temperature gauge ..... 4-7
Odometer ..... 4-8
Distance to empty ..... 4-8
Transmission Shift Indicator ..... 4-9
Intelligent variable transmission ..... 4-9
Dual clutch transmission shift indicator ..... 4-9
Warning and Indicator Lights ..... 4-10
Seat belt warning light ..... 4-10
Air bag warning light ..... 4-10
Parking brake & Brake fluid warning light ..... 4-10
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) warning light ..... 4-11
Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) system warning light ..... 4-11
Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS) ..... 4-12
Charging system warning light ..... 4-12
Engine oil pressure warning light ..... 4-13
Low fuel level warning light ..... 4-14
Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) ..... 4-14
Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning light ..... 4-15
AUTO HOLD indicator light ..... 4-15
Low tire pressure warning light ..... 4-15
Forward Safety warning light ..... 4-16
Lane Safety (if equipped) ..... 4-16
All Wheel Drive (AWD) warning light ..... 4-16
All Wheel Drive (AWD) LOCK Indicator Light ..... 4-17
LED headlight warning light ..... 4-17
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator light ..... 4-18
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF indicator light ..... 4-18
Immobilizer Indicator Light (without smart key) ..... 4-18
Immobilizer Indicator Light (with smart key) ..... 4-19
Downhill Brake Control (DBC) indicator light ..... 4-19
AUTO STOP indicator light ..... 4-20

Turn signal indicator light....4-20
High beam indicator light....4-20
High Beam Assist indicator light....4-21
Cruise Indicator Light....4-21
SPORT Mode Indicator Light....4-21
SMART Mode Indicator Light....4-21
Master warning light....4-21
LCD Display Messages....4-22
Shift to P (for smart key system and dual clutch transmission)....4-22
Low key battery (for smart key system)....4-22
Press START button while turning wheel (for smart key system)....4-22
Steering wheel not locked (for smart key system)....4-22
Press brake pedal to start engine
(for smart key system and dual clutch transmission)....4-22
Key not in vehicle (for smart key system)....4-22
Key not detected (for smart key system)....4-22
Press START button again (for smart key system)....4-22
Press START button with key (for smart key system)....4-23
Check BRAKE SWITCH fuse
(for smart key system and dual clutch transmission)....4-23
Shift to P or N to start engine
(for smart key system and dual clutch transmission)....4-23
Battery discharging due to external electrical devices....4-23
Door, Hood, Liftgate open indicator....4-24
Sunroof open indicator....4-24
Low tire pressure....4-24
Lights....4-25
Wiper....4-25
Heated Steering Wheel turned off....4-25
Low washer fluid....4-25
Low fuel....4-25
Engine overheated / Engine has overheated....4-26
Check headlight....4-26
Check turn signal....4-26
Check headlight LED....4-26
Check Forward Safety system....4-27
Check Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system....4-27
Check Blind-Spot Safety system....4-27
Check Driver Attention Warning system....4-27
Check High Beam Assist (HBA) system....4-27
Check Smart Cruise Control system....4-27

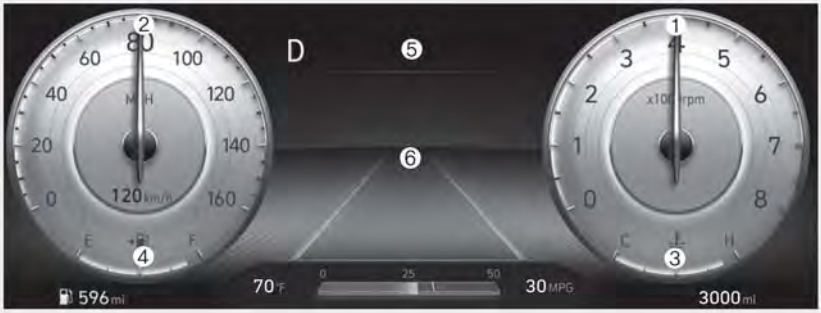
# 4. Instrument Cluster

LCD Display ..... 4-28
LCD Display Control ..... 4-28
View Modes ..... 4-29
Trip computer mode ..... 4-30
Turn By Turn (TBT) mode ..... 4-30
Driving Assist mode ..... 4-30
Master warning group ..... 4-31
User Settings Mode ..... 4-32
Trip Computer (Type A) ..... 4-38
Trip modes ..... 4-38
Trip Computer (Type B) ..... 4-40
Trip modes ..... 4-40

# INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

■ Conventional cluster (Type A)

■ Full LCD cluster (Type B)




**The actual cluster in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.**
**For more information, refer to “Gauges and meters” section in this chapter.**

OOS040015N/OCN7040080N

1. Tachometer
2. Speedometer
3. Engine coolant temperature gauge
4. Fuel gauge
5. Warning and indicator lights
6. LCD display (including Trip computer)

## Instrument Cluster Control

### *Instrument panel illumination*

When the vehicle's position lights or headlights are on, press the illumination control button to adjust the brightness of the instrument panel illumination.

When pressing the illumination control button, the interior switch illumination intensity is also adjusted.

**WARNING**

**Never adjust the instrument cluster while driving. This could result in loss of control and lead to an accident that may cause death, serious injury, or vehicle damage.**

OCN7040019L

- The brightness of the instrument panel illumination is displayed.
- If the brightness reaches to the maximum or minimum level, a chime will sound.

## Gauges and Meters

### *Speedometer*

■ Type A

OOS047103N

■ Type B

OCN7040005L

The speedometer indicates the speed of the vehicle and is calibrated in miles per hour (MPH) and/or kilometers per hour (km/h).

### *Tachometer*

■ Type A

OOS047104L

■ Type B

OCN7040007

The tachometer indicates the approximate number of engine revolutions per minute (rpm).

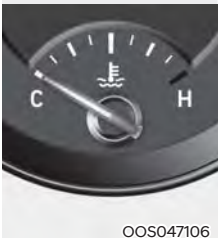
Use the tachometer to select the correct shift points and to prevent lugging and/or over-revving the engine.

**NOTICE**

**Do not operate the engine within the tachometer's RED ZONE. This may cause severe engine damage.**

### *Engine coolant temperature gauge*

■ Type A




OOS047106

■ Type B

OCN7040009

This gauge indicates the temperature of the engine coolant when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

**NOTICE**

**If the gauge pointer moves beyond the normal range area toward the "H (Hot)" position, it indicates overheating that may damage the engine.**

**Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. If your vehicle overheats, refer to "If the Engine Overheats" section in chapter 8.**

**WARNING**

**Never remove the engine coolant reservoir cap when the engine is hot. The engine coolant is under pressure and could cause severe burn. Wait until the engine is cool before adding coolant to the reservoir.**

### *Fuel gauge*

■ Type A

OOS047107

■ Type B

OCN7040011

This gauge indicates the approximate amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

## Information

- **The fuel tank capacity is given in chapter 2.**
- **The fuel gauge is supplemented by a low fuel warning light, which will illuminate when the fuel tank is nearly empty.**
- **On inclines or curves, the fuel gauge pointer may fluctuate or the low fuel warning light may come on earlier than usual due to the movement of fuel in the tank.**

## WARNING

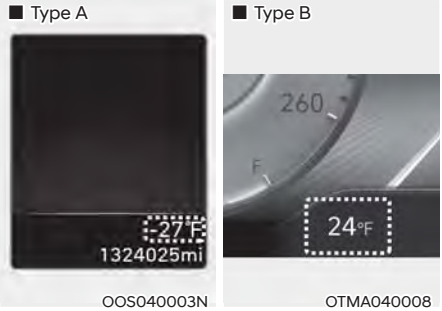
**Running out of fuel can expose vehicle occupants to danger.**

**You must stop and obtain additional fuel as soon as possible after the warning light comes on or when the gauge indicator comes close to the "E (Empty)" level.**

## NOTICE

**Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire damaging the catalytic converter.**

### *Outside temperature gauge*




This gauge indicates the current outside air temperatures by 1°F (1°C).

Note that the temperature indicated on the LCD display may not change as quickly as the outside temperature (there may be a slight delay before the temperature changes.)

The temperature unit (from °C to °F or from °F to °C) can be changed by:

- User Settings mode in the Cluster : You can change the temperature unit in the "Other Features - Temperature unit" .
- Automatic climate control system : While pressing the OFF button, press the AUTO button for 3 seconds or more.

The temperature unit of the instrument cluster and climate control system will change at once.

### *Odometer*

■ Type A

OTMA048183

■ Type B

OCN7040015N

The odometer indicates the total distance that the vehicle has been driven and should be used to determine when periodic maintenance should be performed.

### *Distance to empty*

■ Type A

OAD048563L

■ Type B

OCN7040016N

- The distance to empty is the estimated distance the vehicle can be driven with the remaining fuel.
- If the estimated distance is below 1 mi. (1 km), the trip computer will display “---” as distance to empty.

## Information

- **If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the distance to empty function may not operate correctly.**
- **The distance to empty may differ from the actual driving distance as it is an estimate of the available driving distance.**
- **The trip computer may not register additional fuel if less than 6 liters (1.5 gallon) of fuel are added to the vehicle.**
- **The distance to empty may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.**

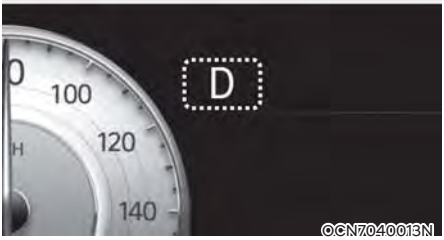
## Transmission Shift Indicator

### *Intelligent variable transmission (if equipped)*

■ Type A

OTL045132

■ Type B




OCN7040013N

This indicator displays which shift lever position is selected.

### *Dual clutch transmission shift indicator*

■ Type A

OTL045132

■ Type B

OTM040014E

This indicator displays which shift lever position is selected.

- Park : P
- Reverse : R
- Neutral : N
- Drive : D
- Manual shift mode : D1, D2, D3, D4, D5, D6, D7

## Warning and Indicator Lights

### Information

**Make sure that all warning lights are OFF after starting the engine. If any light is still ON, this indicates a situation that needs attention.**

### *Seat belt warning light*

This warning light informs the driver that the seat belt is not fastened.

**For more details, refer to "Seat Belts" section in chapter 3.**

### *Air bag warning light*

**This warning light illuminates:**

- When you turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3~6 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the SRS.

  In this case, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *Parking brake & Brake fluid warning light*

**This warning light illuminates:**

- When you set the ignition switch to the ON position.
  - The parking brake & brake fluid warning light illuminates for about 3 seconds and will then turn off once the parking brake is released.
- Whenever the parking brake is applied.
- Whenever the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.
  - If the warning light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.

**If the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low:**

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. With the engine stopped, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required **(For more details, refer to "Brake Fluid" section in chapter 9)**. After adding brake fluid, check all brake components for fluid leaks. If a brake fluid leak is found, or if the warning light remains on, or if the brakes do not operate properly, do not drive the vehicle. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### Dual-diagonal braking system

Your vehicle is equipped with dual-diagonal braking system. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail.

With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure is required to stop the vehicle.

Also, the vehicle will not stop in as short a distance with only a portion of the brake system working.

If the brakes fail while you are driving, shift to a lower gear for additional engine braking and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

**WARNING**

**Parking Brake & Brake Fluid warning light**

**Driving the vehicle with a warning light ON is dangerous. If the Parking Brake & Brake Fluid warning light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates that the brake fluid level is low.**

**If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

## *Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) warning light*

### This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch to the ON position.
  - The ABS warning light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with the ABS.

  Note that the hydraulic braking system will still be operational even if there is a malfunction with the ABS.

  If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

## *Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) system warning light*

When the ABS warning and Parking Brake warning lights are on simultaneously, it may indicate a problem with the Electronic Brake Force Distribution system.

If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**WARNING**

**Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) system warning light**

**When both ABS and Parking Brake & Brake Fluid warning lights are on, the brake system will not work normally and you may experience an unexpected and dangerous situation during sudden braking.**

**If this occurs, avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking.**

**Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.**

**NOTICE**

**Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) system warning light**

**When the ABS warning light is on or both ABS and Parking Brake & Brake Fluid warning lights are on, the speedometer, odometer, or tripmeter may not work. Also, the MDPS warning light may illuminate and the steering effort may increase or decrease.**

**If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.**

### *Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS)*

**This warning light illuminates:**

- When you set the ignition switch to the ON position.
  - The motor driven power steering (MDPS) warning light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with the motor driven power steering (MDPS).

  If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *Charging system warning light*

**This warning light illuminates:**

When there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system.

**If there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system:**

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and check the alternator drive belt for looseness or breakage.

   If the belt is adjusted properly, there may be a problem in the electrical charging system.

   If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

### *Engine oil pressure warning light*

**This warning light illuminates:**

When the engine oil pressure is low.

**If the engine oil pressure is low:**

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and check the engine oil level (**For more details, refer to "Engine Oil" section in chapter 9)**. If the level is low, add oil as required.

   If the warning light remains on after adding oil or if oil is not available, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible. Continued driving with the warning light on may cause engine failure.

### Information

**When engine oil pressure decreases due to insufficient engine oil, etc., the Engine Oil Pressure warning light will illuminate. In addition, the enhanced engine protection system which restrains engine power will operate. If the engine oil pressure is restored, the Engine Oil Pressure warning light and the enhanced engine protection system will turn off.**

### NOTICE

**If the engine does not stop immediately after the Engine Oil Pressure warning light is illuminated, severe damage could result.**

### *Low fuel level warning light*

**This warning light illuminates:**

When the fuel tank is nearly empty.

Add fuel as soon as possible.

**NOTICE**

**Driving with the Low Fuel Level warning light on or with the fuel level below "E" can cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter.**

### *Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)*

**This indicator light illuminates:**

- When you set the ignition switch to the ON position.
  - The malfunction indicator light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with either the emission control system or the engine or the vehicle powertrain.

  If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- If the enhanced engine protection system becomes activated due to lack of engine oil, engine power will be limited. If such condition continues repeatedly, the Malfunction Indicator Lamp will illuminate.

**CAUTION**

- **Driving with the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) on may cause damage to the emission control system which could affect drivability and/or fuel economy.**
- **If the enhance engine protection system starts operation due to lack of engine oil, engine power will be limited. If such condition continues repeatedly, the Malfunction Indicator Lamp will illuminate.**

**NOTICE**

**If the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) illuminates, potential catalytic converter damage is possible which could result in loss of engine power.**

**If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.**

### *Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning light (if equipped)*

EPB

**This warning light illuminates:**

- When you set the ignition switch to the ON position.
  - The EPB warning light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with EPB.

  If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**Information**

**The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning light may illuminate when the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator light comes on to indicate that ESC is not working properly. This does not indicate malfunction of EPB.**

### *AUTO HOLD indicator light*

AUTO HOLD

**This indicator light illuminates:**

- [White] When you activate Auto Hold by pressing the AUTO HOLD switch.
- [Green] When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal with Auto Hold activated.
- [Yellow] Whenever there is a malfunction with the Auto Hold function.

  If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**For more details, refer to “Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)” section in chapter 6.**

### *Low tire pressure warning light*

**This warning light illuminates:**

- When you set the ignition switch to the ON position.
  - The low tire pressure warning light illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated. (The location of the underinflated tires are displayed on the LCD display.)

**For more details, refer to “Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)” section in chapter 8.**

**This warning light remains ON after blinking for approximately 60 seconds, or repeatedly blinks ON and OFF in 3 second intervals:**

When there is a malfunction with the TPMS.

If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

**For more details, refer to “Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)” section in chapter 8.**

**WARNING**

**Safe Stopping**

- **The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors.**
- **If you notice any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.**

### *Forward Safety warning light (if equipped)*

**This warning light illuminates:**

- When you set the ignition switch to the ON position.
  - The Forward Safety warning light illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**For more details, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" section in chapter 7.**

### *Lane Safety (if equipped)*

**This indicator light illuminates:**

- [Green] When Lane Keeping Assist operating conditions are satisfied.
- [White] When Lane Keeping Assist operating conditions are not satisfied.
- [Yellow] Whenever there is a malfunction with Lane Keeping Assist.

  If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**For more details, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" section in chapter 7.**

### *All Wheel Drive (AWD) warning light*

**This warning light illuminates:**

Whenever there is a malfunction with the AWD system.

If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**For more details, refer to "All Wheel Drive (AWD)" section in chapter 6.**

### *All Wheel Drive (AWD) LOCK Indicator Light*

LOCK

**This indicator light illuminates:**

- Once you set the ignition switch to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When you select AWD Lock mode by pressing the AWD LOCK button.
  - The AWD LOCK mode is to increase the drive power when driving on wet pavement, snow covered roads and/or off-road.

**NOTICE**

**Do not use AWD LOCK mode on dry paved roads or highway, it can cause noise, vibration or damage of AWD related parts.**

### *LED headlight warning light (if equipped)*

**This warning light illuminates:**

- When you set the ignition switch to the ON position.
  - The LED headlight warning light illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with the LED headlight.

  If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**This warning light blinks:**

Whenever there is a malfunction with a LED headlight related part.

If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**NOTICE**

**Continuous driving with the LED Headlight warning light on or blinking can reduce LED headlight life.**

### *Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator light*

**This indicator light illuminates:**

- When you set the ignition switch to the ON position.
  - The Electronic Stability Control indicator light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with ESC system.

  If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**This indicator light blinks:**

While ESC is operating.

**For more details, refer to "Electronic Stability Control (ESC)" section in chapter 6.**

### *Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF indicator light (if equipped)*

**This indicator light illuminates:**

- When you set the ignition switch to the ON position.
  - The ESC OFF indicator light illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When you deactivate ESC system by pressing the ESC OFF button.

**For more details, refer to "Electronic Stability Control (ESC)" section in chapter 6.**

### *Immobilizer Indicator Light (without smart key) (if equipped)*

**This indicator light illuminates:**

- When the vehicle detects the immobilizer in the key with the ignition switch in the ON position.
  - At this time, you can start the engine.
  - The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

**This indicator light blinks:**

- When there is a malfunction with the immobilizer system.

  In this case, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *Immobilizer Indicator Light (with smart key) (if equipped)*

**This indicator light illuminates for up to 30 seconds:**

- When the vehicle detects the smart key in the vehicle with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC or ON position.
  - At this time, you can start the engine.
  - The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

**This indicator light blinks for a few seconds:**

- When the smart key is not in the vehicle.
  - At this time, you cannot start the engine.

**This indicator light illuminates for 2 seconds and goes off:**

- If the smart key is in the vehicle and the Engine Start/Stop button is ON, but the vehicle cannot detect the smart key.

  In this case, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**This indicator light blinks:**

- When there is a malfunction with the immobilizer system.

  In this case, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *Downhill Brake Control (DBC) indicator light*

**This indicator light illuminates:**

- When you set the ignition switch to the ON position.
  - The downhill brake control indicator light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When you activate the system by pressing the DBC button.

**This indicator light blinks:**

When Downhill Brake Control system is operating.

**This indicator light illuminates yellow:**

Whenever there is a malfunction with Downhill Brake Control system.

If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**For more details, refer to "Downhill Brake Control (DBC)“ section in chapter 6.**

### *AUTO STOP indicator light*

**This indicator light illuminates:**

When the engine enters the Idle Stop mode of ISG (Idle Stop and Go) system.

When the engine automatically starts, the AUTO STOP indicator on the cluster Illuminates to white.

**For more details, refer to "ISG (Idle Stop and Go) system" section in chapter 6.**

**Information**

**When the engine automatically starts by the ISG system, some warning lights (ABS, ESC, ESC OFF, MDPS or Parking brake warning light) may turn on for a few seconds. This happens because of low battery voltage. It does not mean the system has malfunctioned.**

### *Turn signal indicator light*

**This indicator light blinks:**

When you operate the turn signal indicator stalk.

If any of the following occur, there may be a malfunction with the turn signal system.

- The turn signal indicator light illuminates but does not blink
- The turn signal indicator light blinks rapidly
- The turn signal indicator light does not illuminate at all

If any of these conditions occur, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *High beam indicator light*

**This indicator light illuminates:**

- When the headlights are on and in the high beam position
- When the turn signal lever is pulled into the Flash-to-Pass position.

### *High Beam Assist indicator light (if equipped)*

AUTO

**This indicator light illuminates:**

When the high-beam is on with the light switch in the AUTO position.

- White: When High Beam Assist is ready to operate.
- Green: When High Beam Assist is operating.

If your vehicle detects oncoming or preceding vehicles, High Beam Assist will switch the high beam to low beam automatically.

**For more details, refer to “High Beam Assist (HBA)” section in chapter 5.**

### *Cruise Indicator Light (if equipped)*

CRUISE

**This indicator light illuminates:**

When the cruise control system is enabled.

**For more details, refer to "Smart Cruise Control (SCC)" in chapter 7.**

### *SPORT Mode Indicator Light (if equipped)*

SPORT

**This indicator light illuminates**

When you select "SPORT" mode as drive mode.

**For more details, refer to "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" in chapter 6.**

### *SMART Mode Indicator Light (if equipped)*

SMART

**This indicator light illuminates:**

When you select "SMART" mode as drive mode.

**For more details, refer to "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" in chapter 6.**

### *Master warning light*

**This warning light illuminates:**

When there is a malfunction in operation in any of the following systems:

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked (if equipped)
- LED headlight malfunction (if equipped)
- High Beam Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Smart Cruise Control malfunction (if equipped)
- Smart Cruise Control radar blocked (if equipped)
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) malfunction

To identify the details of the warning, look at the LCD display.

## LCD Display Messages

### *Shift to P (for smart key system and dual clutch transmission)*

This message is displayed if you try to turn off the vehicle without the gear in the P (Park) position.

If this occurs, the Engine Start/Stop button turns to the ACC position.

### *Low key battery (for smart key system)*

This message is displayed if the battery of the smart key is discharged while changing the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position.

### *Press START button while turning wheel (for smart key system)*

This message is displayed if the steering wheel does not unlock normally when the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed.

You should press the Engine Start/Stop button while turning the steering wheel right and left.

### *Steering wheel not locked (for smart key system)*

This message is displayed if the steering wheel does not lock normally while the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the OFF position.

### *Press brake pedal to start engine (for smart key system and dual clutch transmission)*

This message is displayed if the Engine Start/Stop button changes to the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal.

You can start the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal and then pressing the Engine Start/Stop button.

### *Key not in vehicle (for smart key system)*

This message is displayed if the smart key is not in the vehicle when you leave the vehicle with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON or Start position.

Always turn off the engine before leaving your vehicle.

### *Key not detected (for smart key system)*

This message is displayed if the smart key is not detected when you press the Engine Start/Stop button.

### *Press START button again (for smart key system)*

This message is displayed if you were unable to start the vehicle when the Engine Start/Stop button was pressed.

If this occurs, attempt to start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/ Stop button again.

If the warning message appears each time you press the Engine Start/Stop button, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *Press START button with key (for smart key system)*

This message is displayed if you press the Engine Start/Stop button while the warning message “Key not detected” is displayed.

At this time, the immobilizer indicator light blinks.

### *Check BRAKE SWITCH fuse (for smart key system and dual clutch transmission)*

This message is displayed if the brake switch fuse is disconnected.

You need to replace the fuse with a new one before starting the engine.

If that is not possible, you can start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button for 10 seconds in the ACC position.

### *Shift to P or N to start engine (for smart key system and dual clutch transmission)*

This message is displayed if you try to start the engine in any other position except P (Park) or N (Neutral).

**Information**

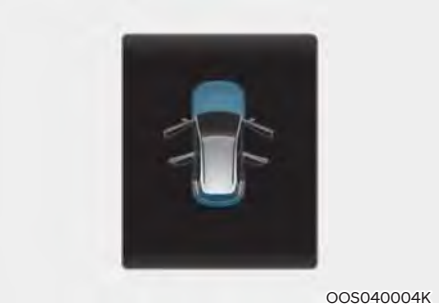
**You can start the engine with the gear in N (Neutral). But, for your safety, start the engine with the gear shifted to P (Park).**

### *Battery discharging due to external electrical devices (if equipped)*

This message is displayed if the 12V battery voltage is weak due to any non-factory electrical accessories (for example, dashboard camera) while parking. Be careful that the battery is not discharged.

If the message appears after removing the non-factory electrical accessories, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *Door, Hood, Liftgate open indicator*



OOS040004K

This warning is displayed if any door or hood or liftgate is left open. The warning will indicate which door is open in the display.

**CAUTION**

**Before driving the vehicle, you should confirm that the door/ hood/liftgate are fully closed.**

**Also, check there is no door/hood/ liftgate open warning light or message displayed on the instrument cluster.**

### *Sunroof open indicator (if equipped)*

OOS047113

This warning is displayed if you turn off the engine when the sunroof is open.

Close the sunroof securely before leaving your vehicle.

### *Low tire pressure (if equipped)*

OTM040022L

This warning message is displayed if the tire pressure is low. The corresponding tire on the vehicle will be illuminated.

**For more details, refer to “Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)” section in chapter 8.**

### *Lights*

OIK047145L

This indicator displays which exterior light is selected using the lighting control.

### *Wiper*

OJX1049008L

This indicator displays which wiper speed is selected using the wiper control.

### *Heated Steering Wheel turned off (if equipped)*

This message is displayed if you turn off the heated steering wheel.

**For more details, refer to “Heated Steering Wheel” in chapter 5.**

### *Low washer fluid (if equipped)*

This message is displayed if the washer fluid level in the reservoir is nearly empty.

Have the washer fluid reservoir refilled.

### *Low fuel*

This message is displayed if the fuel tank is almost out of fuel.

When this message is displayed, the low fuel level warning light in the cluster will come on.

It is recommended to look for the nearest fueling station and refuel as soon as possible.

### *Engine overheated / Engine has overheated (if equipped)*

This message is displayed when the engine coolant temperature is above 248°F (120°C). This means that the engine is overheated and may be damaged.

**If your vehicle is overheated, refer to "Overheating" section in chapter 8.**

### *Check headlight (if equipped)*

This warning message is displayed if the headlights are not operating properly.

A corresponding bulb may need to be replaced.

Make sure to replace the burned out bulb with a new one of the same wattage rating.

### *Check turn signal (if equipped)*

This message is displayed if the turn signal lamps are not operating properly. A lamp may need to be replaced.

Make sure to replace the burned out bulb with a new one of the same wattage rating.

### *Check headlight LED (if equipped)*

This message is displayed if there is a problem with the LED headlight. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *Check Forward Safety system (if equipped)*

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**For more details, refer to “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” in chapter 7.**

### *Check Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system (if equipped)*

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with Lane Keeping Assist. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**For more details, refer to “Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)” in chapter 7.**

### *Check Blind-Spot Safety system (if equipped)*

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with Blind-Spot Collision Warning. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**For more details, refer to “Blind-Spot Collision -Avoidance Assist (BCA)” in chapter 7.**

### *Check Driver Attention Warning system (if equipped)*

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with Driver Attention Warning. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**For more details, refer to “Driver Attention Warning (DAW)” in chapter 7.**

### *Check High Beam Assist (HBA) system (if equipped)*

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with the High Beam Assist. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**For more details, refer to “High Beam Assist (HBA)” in chapter 5.**

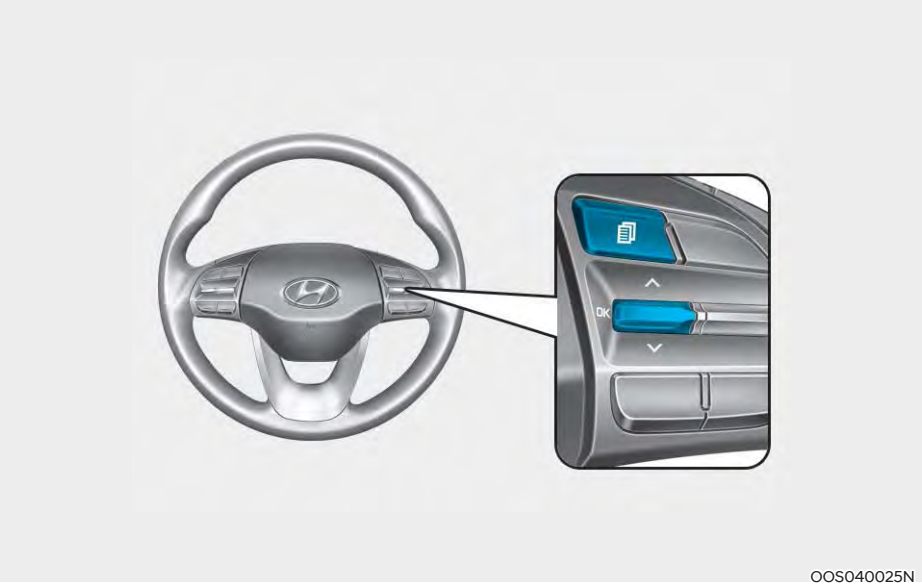
### *Check Smart Cruise Control system (if equipped)*

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with Smart Cruise Control. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**For more details, refer to “Smart Cruise Control (SCC)” in chapter 7.**

# LCD DISPLAY

## LCD Display Control




The LCD display modes can be changed by using the control buttons.

| Switch | Function |
|---|---|
| 🗐 | MODE button for changing modes |
| ∧, ∨ | MOVE switch for changing items |
| OK | SELECT/RESET button for setting or resetting the selected item |

## View Modes

| View modes | Symbol | Explanation |
|---|---|---|
| Driving Assist | | This mode displays the state of :<br>- Smart Cruise Control<br>- Highway Driving Assist<br>- Lane Keeping Assist<br>- Driver Attention Warning<br>**For more information, refer to "Smart Cruise Control (SCC) ", "Highway Driving Assist (HDA) ", "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) ", "Driver Attention Warning (DAW) " in chapter 7 and " All Wheel Drive (AWD)" in chapter 6.** |
| Trip Computer | | This mode displays driving information such as the tripmeter, fuel economy, etc.<br>**For more details, refer to "Trip Computer" in this chapter.** |
| Turn By Turn (TBT) | | This mode displays the state of the navigation. |
| User Settings | | In this mode, you can change settings of the doors, lamps, etc. |
| Warning | | The Warning mode displays warning messages related to the vehicle when one or more systems are not operating normally. |

**The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.**

### *Trip computer mode*

OJX1040042E

The trip computer mode displays information related to vehicle driving parameters including fuel economy, tripmeter information and vehicle speed.

**For more information, refer to "Trip Computer" in this chapter.**

### *Turn By Turn (TBT) mode*

OIK047147N

Turn-by-turn navigation, distance/time to destination information is displayed when Turn by Turn view is selected.

### *Driving Assist mode*

OOS040011E

**SCC/HDA/LKA**

This mode displays the state of Smart Cruise Control, Highway Driving Assist and Lane Keeping Assist.

**For more details, refer to each system information in chapter 7.**

OIG059288L

**Driver Attention Warning**

This mode displays the state of Driver Attention Warning.

**For more details, refer to “Driver Attention Warning (DAW)” in chapter 7.**

OTM040024

### Driving force distribution (AWD)

This mode displays information related to AWD driving force.

If the vehicle is in AWD lock state, this mode is not displayed.

**For detailed information, refer to the "All Wheel Drive" in the chapter 6.**

### *Master warning group*

OIG059097L

This warning light informs the driver the following situations.

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning malfunction (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning radar blocked (if equipped)
- LED headlight malfunction (if equipped)
- High Beam Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Smart Cruise Control malfunction (if equipped)
- Smart Cruise Control radar blocked (if equipped)
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) malfunction

The Master Warning Light illuminates if one or more of the above warning situations occur.

At this time, a Master Warning icon (⚠) will appear beside the User Settings icon (⚙), on the LCD display.

If the warning situation is solved, the master warning light will be turned off and the Master Warning icon will disappear.

OCN7040026L

### Tire Pressure

This mode displays information related to Tire Pressure.

**For more details, refer to "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in chapter 8.**

## User Settings Mode

OOS040478N

In this mode, you can change the settings of the instrument cluster, doors, lamps, etc.

1. Driver Assistance
2. Cluster
3. Lights
4. Door
5. Convenience
6. Units

**The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.**

### Shift to P to edit settings

This warning message illuminates if you try to select an item from the User Settings mode while driving.

- Dual clutch transmission.

  For your safety, change the User Settings after parking the vehicle, applying the parking brake and selecting the shift button to P(Park).

### Quick guide (Help)

This mode provides quick guides for the systems in the User Settings mode.

Select an item, press and hold the OK button.

**For more details about each system, refer to this Owner's Manual.**

### Information

**When the infotainment system is applied, only the User's Setting mode on the infotainment system is supported but the User's Setting mode on the instrument cluster is not supported.**

## 1. Driver Assistance

| Items | Explanation |
|---|---|
| SCC Reaction | To adjust the sensitivity of Smart Cruise Control.<br>• Fast/Normal/Slow<br>**For more details, refer to "Smart Cruise Control (SCC)" in chapter 7.** |
| Driving Convenience | • Highway Driving Assist<br>To activate or deactivate the Highway Driving Assist.<br>**For more details, refer to "Highway Driving Assist (HDA)" in chapter 7.**<br>• Auto Highway Speed Control<br>To activate or deactivate the Auto Highway Speed Control.<br>**For more details, refer to "Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC)" in chapter 7.** |
| Warning Timing | To adjust the warning timing of the driver assistance system.<br>• Normal / Late |
| Warning Volume | To adjust the warning volume of the driver assistance system.<br>• High / Medium / Low |
| Driver Attention Warning | • Leading vehicle departure alert<br>To activate or deactivate the Leading vehicle departure alert.<br>• Inattentive Driving Warning<br>To alert the driver's inattentive driving.<br>**For more details, refer to "Driver attention Warning (DAW)" in chapter 7.** |
| Forward safety | To adjust the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)<br>• Active Assist / Warning Only / Off<br>**For more details, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" in chapter 7.** |
| Lane safety | To adjust the Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) function.<br>• Assist / Warning Only / Off<br>**For more details, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" in chapter 7.** |

| Items | Explanation |
|---|---|
| Blind-Spot safety | • Safe Exit Warning (SEW)<br>To activate or deactivate Safe Exit Warning<br>**For more details, refer to "Safe Exit Warning (SEW)" in chapter 7.**<br>• Active Assist / Warning Only / Off<br>To activate or deactivate Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist<br>**For more details, refer to “Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)” in chapter 7.** |
| Parking Safety | • Parking Distance Warning Auto On<br>To activate or deactivate the Parking Distance Warning Auto On.<br>**For more details, refer to the "Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)" in chapter 7.**<br>• Rear Cross-Traffic Safety<br>To activate or deactivate Rear Cross-Traffic Safety.<br>**For more details, refer to "Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA)" in chapter 7.** |

## 2. Cluster

| Items | Explanation |
|---|---|
| Reset fuel economy (if equipped) | • At vehicle start<br>• After refueling<br>• Manually<br>To reset the fuel economy displayed. |
| Wiper/Lights Display | To activate or deactivate the Wiper/ Light mode.<br>When activated, the LCD display shows the selected Wiper/Light mode whenever you changed the mode. |
| Traffic Signs | To set the traffic signs displayed. |
| Icy Road Warning | To activate or deactivate the icy road warning. |
| Cluster Voice Guidance Volume | To adjust the cluster voice guidance volume.<br>• Level 0 ~ 3 |
| Welcome Sound | To activate or deactivate the welcome sound. |
| Theme Selection | You can select the theme of the cluster. |

## 3. Lights

| Items | Explanation |
|---|---|
| Illumination | To adjust the illumination level.<br>• Level 1~20 |
| One Touch Turn Signal | • Off : The one touch turn signal function will be deactivated.<br>• 3, 5, 7 Flashes : The turn signal indicator will blink 3, 5, or 7 times when the turn signal lever is moved slightly.<br>**For more details, refer to “Lighting” in chapter 5.** |
| Headlight Delay | To activate or deactivate the headlight delay function.<br>**For more details, refer to "Lighting" in chapter 5.** |
| Footwell Light | To activate or deactivate the Footwell Light function. |
| Travel Mode | To activate or deactivate the traffic change function.<br>**For more details, refer to "Lighting" in chapter 5.** |
| High Beam Assist | To activate or deactivate High Beam Assist function.<br>**For more details, refer to "High Beam Assist (HBA)" in chapter 5.** |

### 4. Door

| Items | Explanation |
|---|---|
| Automatically Lock | • Enable on Shift : All doors will be automatically locked if the shift button is shifted from the P (Park) position to the R (Reverse), N (Neutral), or D (Drive) position. (only when the engine is running.)<br>• Enable on Speed : All doors will be automatically locked when the vehicle speed exceeds 9.3mph (15km/h).<br>• Off : The auto door lock operation will be deactivated. |
| Automatically Unlock | • On Shift to P: All doors will be automatically unlocked if the shift button is shifted to the P (Park) position. (only when the engine is running.)<br>• On key out/On vehicle off : All doors will be automatically unlocked when the ignition key is removed from the ignition switch or the Engine Start/ Stop button is set to the OFF position.<br>• Off : The auto door unlock operation will be canceled. |
| Two Press Unlock | • Off: The two press unlock function will be deactivated. Therefore, all doors will unlock if the door unlock button is pressed.<br>• On: Only the driver's door will unlock if the door unlock button is pressed. When the door unlock button is pressed again within 4 seconds, the remaining doors will unlock. |
| Horn Feedback | To activate or deactivate the horn feedback.<br>If the horn feedback is activated, after locking the door by pressing the lock button on the remote key, and pressing it again within 4 seconds, the horn feedback sound will operate once to indicate that all doors are locked (if equipped with remote key). |

## 5. Convenience

| Items | Explanation |
|---|---|
| Rear Occupant Alert | To activate or deactivate the Rear Occupant Alert.<br>**For more details, refer to "Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) system" in chapter 5.** |
| Welcome Mirror/Light | • On door unlock : The side view mirrors are unfolded and the welcome light turns on automatically when the doors are unlocked.<br>• On driver approach : The side view mirrors are unfolded and the welcome light turns on automatically when the vehicle is approached with the smart key.<br>**For more details, refer to "Welcome System" in chapter 5."** |
| Wireless Charging System | To activate or deactivate the wireless charging system in the front seat.<br>**For more details, refer to "Wireless cellular phone charging system" in chapter 5.** |
| Auto Rear Wiper (in R) | To activate or deactivate the Auto Rear Wiper function.<br>If you move the shift button from D to R when the front wiper operates, the rear wiper will operate automatically. Then, if you move the shift button from R to D, the rear wiper will stop." |
| Service Interval | • Service Interval<br>To activate or deactivate the service interval function.<br>• Adjust Interval<br>If the service interval menu is activated, you may adjust the time and distance.<br>• Reset<br>To reset the service interval. |

## 6. Units

| Items | Explanation |
|---|---|
| Speed Unit | To select the speed unit. (km/h, MPH) |
| Temperature Unit | To select the temperature unit. (°C,°F) |
| Fuel Economy Unit | To select the fuel economy unit. (km/L, L/100km, MPG) |
| Tire Pressure Unit | To select the tire pressure unit. (psi, kPa, bar) |

## Trip Computer (Type A)

The trip computer is a microcomputer-controlled driver information system that displays information related to driving.

### Information

**Some driving information stored in the trip computer (for example Average Vehicle Speed) resets if the battery is disconnected.**

### *Trip modes*

**Drive Info**
- Trip distance
- Average Fuel Economy
- Instant Fuel Economy

↕

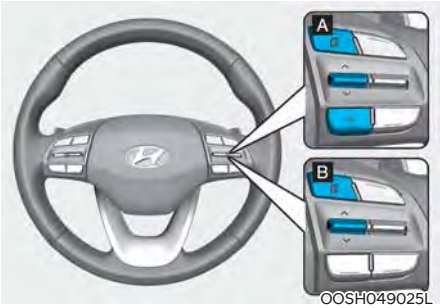
**Accumulated Info**
- Trip distance
- Average Fuel Economy
- Instant Fuel Economy

↕

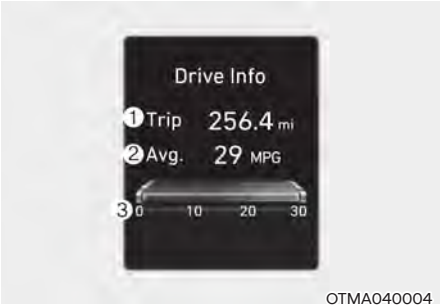
**Auto Stop (if equipped)**

↕

**Digital Speedometer**




To change the trip mode, toggle the "∧, ∨" switch on the steering wheel



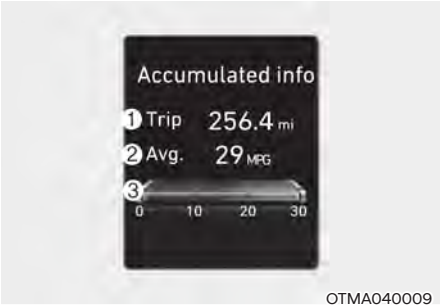
OTMA040004

### Drive info

Trip distance (1), average fuel economy (2), and instant fuel economy (3) are displayed.

The information is combined for each ignition cycle. However, when the engine has been OFF for 3 minutes or longer the Drive Info screen will reset.

To reset manually, press the OK switch on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when 'Drive Info' is displayed.



OTMA040009

### Accumulated info

Accumulated trip distance (1), average fuel economy (2), and instant fuel economy (3) are displayed.

The information is accumulated starting from the last reset.

To reset manually, press the OK switch on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when 'Accumulated Info' is displayed.

OJX1069044

### Auto stop (if equipped)

AUTO STOP display shows the elapsed time of engine stop by Idle Stop and Go system.

**For more details, refer to "Idle Stop and Go (ISG)" section in chapter 6.**

OIK047151N

### Digital speedometer

Digital speedometer display shows the speed of the vehicle.

## Trip Computer (Type B)

The trip computer is a microcomputer-controlled driver information system that displays information related to driving.

### Information

**Some driving information stored in the trip computer (for example Average Vehicle Speed) resets if the battery is disconnected.**

### *Trip modes*

**Drive Info**
- Trip distance
- Average Fuel Economy
- Elapsed time

↕

**Since refueling**
- Trip distance
- Average Fuel Economy
- Elapsed time

↕

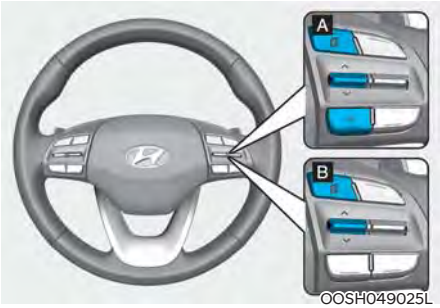
**Accumulated Info**
- Trip distance
- Average Fuel Economy
- Elapsed time

↕

**Auto Stop (if equipped)**

↕

**Digital speedometer**



OOSH049025L

To change the trip mode, toggle the "∧, ∨" switch on the steering wheel

OTMA040012

**Drive info**

Trip distance (1), average fuel economy (2), and total driving time (3) are displayed.

The information is combined for each ignition cycle. However, when the engine has been OFF for 3 minutes or longer the Drive Info screen will reset.

To reset manually, press the OK switch on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when 'Drive Info' is displayed.

OTMA040014

### Since refuel(l)ing

Trip distance (1), average fuel economy (2), and total driving time (3) after the vehicle has been refueled are displayed.

To reset manually, press the OK switch on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when 'Since Refueling' is displayed.

OTMA040016

### Accumulated info

Accumulated trip distance (1), average fuel economy (2), and total driving time (3) are displayed.

The information is accumulated starting from the last reset.

To reset manually, press the OK switch on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when 'Accumulated Info' is displayed.

OJX1069044

### Auto stop (if equipped)

AUTO STOP display shows the elapsed time of engine stop by Idle Stop and Go system.

**For more details, refer to "Idle Stop and Go (ISG)" section in chapter 6.**

OTMA040018

### Digital speedometer

Digital speedometer display shows the speed of the vehicle.

# 5. Convenient Features


Accessing Your Vehicle ..... 5-4
Remote Key ..... 5-4
Smart Key ..... 5-7
Immobilizer System ..... 5-14
Hyundai Digital Key ..... 5-15

Door Locks ..... 5-30
Operating Door Locks from Outside the Vehicle ..... 5-30
Operating Door Locks from Inside the Vehicle ..... 5-31
Auto Door Lock/Unlock Features ..... 5-33
Child Protector Rear Door Locks ..... 5-33

Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) ..... 5-34
Rear Occupant Alert Operation ..... 5-34

Theft-Alarm System ..... 5-35

Steering Wheel ..... 5-36
Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS) ..... 5-36
Tilt / Telescopic Steering ..... 5-37
Heated Steering Wheel ..... 5-38
Horn ..... 5-38

Mirrors ..... 5-39
Inside Rearview Mirror ..... 5-39
Side View Mirrors ..... 5-50

Windows ..... 5-53
Power Windows ..... 5-54

Sunroof ..... 5-57
Sunshade ..... 5-57
Tilt Open/Close ..... 5-58
Slide Open/Close ..... 5-58
Resetting the Sunroof ..... 5-60
Sunroof Open Warning ..... 5-60

Exterior Features ..... 5-61
Hood ..... 5-61
Liftgate ..... 5-62
Fuel Filler Door ..... 5-64

Lighting ..... 5-67
Exterior Lights ..... 5-67
Interior Lights ..... 5-71
Luggage Compartment Lamp ..... 5-73
Welcome System ..... 5-73

High Beam Assist (HBA) ..... 5-74
High Beam Assist Setting ..... 5-74
Operating Condition ..... 5-75
High Beam Assist Malfunction ..... 5-75
Wipers and Washers ..... 5-77
Windshield Wipers ..... 5-77
Front Windshield Washers ..... 5-79
Rear Window Wiper and Washer ..... 5-80
Manual Climate Control System ..... 5-81
Heating and Air Conditioning ..... 5-82
System Operation ..... 5-85
System Maintenance ..... 5-87
Automatic Climate Control System ..... 5-89
Automatic Heating and Air Conditioning ..... 5-90
Manual Heating and Air Conditioning ..... 5-90
System Operation ..... 5-94
System Maintenance ..... 5-96
Windshield Defrosting and Defogging ..... 5-98
Manual Climate Control System ..... 5-98
Automatic Climate Control System ..... 5-99
Auto Defogging System (only for automatic climate control system) ..... 5-100
Defroster ..... 5-102
Climate Control Additional Features ..... 5-103
Automatic Ventilation ..... 5-103
Sunroof Inside Air Recirculation ..... 5-103
Inside Air Circulation While Operating the Washer Fluid ..... 5-103
Storage Compartment ..... 5-104
Center Console Storage ..... 5-104
Glove Box ..... 5-104
Sunglass Holder ..... 5-105
Multi Box ..... 5-105
Luggage Tray ..... 5-106

# 5. Convenient Features


Interior Features ..... 5-107
Cup Holder ..... 5-107
Sunvisor ..... 5-108
Power Outlet ..... 5-108
USB Charger ..... 5-109
Wireless Smart Phone Charging System ..... 5-110
Clock ..... 5-112
Clothes Hanger ..... 5-112
Floor Mat Anchor(s) ..... 5-113
Luggage Net Holder ..... 5-114
Cargo Area Cover ..... 5-114

Exterior Features ..... 5-115
Roof Side Rails ..... 5-115

Infotainment System ..... 5-116
USB and iPod® Port ..... 5-116
Antenna ..... 5-116
Steering Wheel Remote Controls ..... 5-117
Bluetooth® Wireless Technology ..... 5-118
Voice Recognition ..... 5-118
Infotainment System ..... 5-118
How Vehicle Radio Works ..... 5-119

Infotainment System Specifications ..... 5-122
USB ..... 5-122
Bluetooth ..... 5-123

Trademarks ..... 5-123

# ACCESSING YOUR VEHICLE

## Remote Key (if equipped)

OOS050035N

Your HYUNDAI uses a remote key, which you can use to lock or unlock the driver and passenger doors or the liftgate.

1. Door Lock
2. Door Unlock
3. Panic

### *Locking*

To lock :

1. Close all doors, engine hood and liftgate.
2. Press the Door Lock button (1) on the remote key.
3. If the Door Lock button (1) is pressed once more within four seconds, the horn will beep once and the hazard warning lights will blink.
4. Make sure the doors are locked by checking the position of the door lock button inside the vehicle.

**WARNING**

**Do not leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could place the key in the ignition switch and may operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious injury or death.**

### *Unlocking*

To unlock:

1. Press the Door Unlock button (2) on the remote key.
2. The doors will unlock. The hazard warning lights will blink two times.

Two press unlock setting:

If you press the Door Unlock button on the remote key again within four seconds, then all the doors will unlock.

Two press unlock setting can be changed according to owner's preference in the cluster User Settings mode or with the remote key.

• User settings mode method:

Select or deselect the 'Two Press Unlock' feature in the User Settings mode on the cluster LCD display (User Settings → Door → Two Press Unlock).

• Remote key method:

Press and hold both Door Lock (1) and Door Unlock (2) buttons at the same time until the hazard warning lights blink.

Now all doors will unlock when the Door Unlock button is pressed one time. To change the setting back, repeat this procedure.

**Information**

**After unlocking the doors, the doors will automatically relock after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.**

### *Panic button (if equipped)*

Press and hold the Panic button (3) for more than one second. The horn sounds and hazard warning lights flash for about 30 seconds.

To cancel the panic mode, press any button on the remote key.

**Information**

**The word "HOLD" is written on the button to inform you that you must press and hold the button for more than one second.**

### *Start-up*

For detailed information refer to "Key Ignition Switch" in chapter 6.

**NOTICE**

**To prevent damaging the remote key:**

- **Keep the remote key away from water or any liquid and fire. If the inside of the remote key gets damp (due to drinks or moisture), or is heated, internal circuit may malfunction, excluding the car from the warranty.**
- **Avoid dropping or throwing the remote key.**
- **Protect the remote key from extreme temperatures.**

### *Mechanical key*

OOS050036N

If the remote key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the door by using the mechanical key.

To unfold the key, press the release button then the key will unfold automatically.

To fold the key, fold the key manually while pressing the release button.

**NOTICE**

**Do not fold the key without pressing the release button. This may damage the key.**

### *Remote key precautions*

The remote key will not work if any of the following occur:

- The key is in the ignition switch.
- You exceed the operating distance limit (about 10 m [30 feet]).
- The remote key battery is weak.
- Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
- The weather is extremely cold.
- The remote key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the remote key.

When the remote key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the remote key, it is recommended that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If the remote key is in close proximity to your mobile phone, the signal could be blocked by your mobile phone's normal operational signals.

This is especially important when the phone is active such as making and receiving calls, text messaging, and/ or sending/receiving emails.

Avoid placing the remote key and your mobile phone in the same location and always try to maintain an adequate distance between the two devices.

## Information

**This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.**

**Operation is subject to the following three conditions:**

1. **This device may not cause harmful interference.**
2. **This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.**
3. **Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.**

## NOTICE

**Keep the remote key away from electromagnetic materials that block electromagnetic waves to the key surface.**

### *Battery replacement*

Battery Type: CR2032

1. Insert a slim tool into the slot and gently pry open the cover.
2. Remove the old battery and insert the new battery. Make sure the battery position is correct.
3. Reinstall the rear cover of the remote key.

If you suspect your remote key might have sustained some damage, or you feel your remote key is not working correctly, it is recommended that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

## WARNING

**THIS PRODUCT CONTAINS A BUTTON BATTERY.**

**If swallowed, a lithium button battery can cause severe or fatal injuries within 2 hours. Keep batteries out of reach of children.**

**If you think batteries may have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.**

## Information

**An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) and regulation.**

## Smart Key (if equipped)

OOS050026N

Your HYUNDAI uses a smart key, which you can use to lock or unlock a door (and liftgate) and even start the engine even just carrying the key.

1. Door lock
2. Door unlock
3. Panic
4. Remote start (if equipped)

### *Locking your vehicle (Button type)*

OOS051206C

To lock your vehicle using the door handle button or the Smart Key:

1. Close all doors, hood and liftgate.
2. Either press the door handle button or press the Door Lock button (1) on the smart key.
3. The hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound once.

- If you unlocked the door with the button on the door handle, the doors cannot be locked with the sensor within 2 seconds.

## Information

**The door handle button will only operate when the smart key is within 28~40 inches (0.7~1 m) from the outside door handle.**

Note that you cannot lock your vehicle using the door handle button if any of the following occur:

- The Smart Key is in the vehicle.
- The Engine Start/Stop button is in ACC or ON position.
- Any of the doors are open except for the liftgate.

### *Locking your vehicle (Touch sensor type)*

1. Close all of the doors, the hood and the liftgate.
2. Make sure you have the smart key in your possession and touch either the touch sensor on the door handle (the engraved part) or press the Door Lock button (1) on the smart key within 1 second.
3. The doors, hood and trunk are locked.

The chime will sound once and the hazard warning lights will blink.

- The door handle button will only operate when the smart key is within 28~40 inches (0.7~1 m) from the outside door handle.
- Make sure the doors are locked by pulling the door handle.
- If you locked the door with the touch sensor on the door handle, the doors cannot be unlocked with the sensor within 2 seconds.

Even though you press the outside door handle button, the doors will not lock and the chime will sound for three seconds if any of the following occur:

- The Smart Key is in the vehicle.
- The Engine Start/Stop button is in ACC or ON position.
- Any door except the liftgate is open.

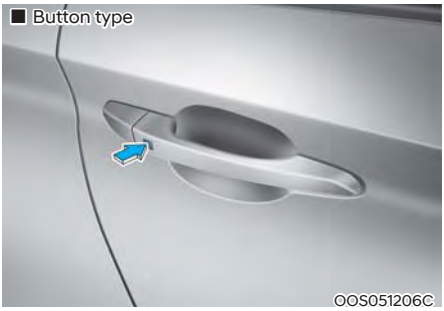
**CAUTION**

**When you leave your vehicle with the smart key, make sure to press the button on the front door handle or touch the touch sensor on the front door handle to lock the doors after close all of the doors, the hood and the liftgate. If you do not press the button or touch the touch sensor firmly, the doors might not be locked so please use caution.**

**WARNING**

**Do not leave the Smart Key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could press the Engine Start/ Stop button and may operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious injury or death.**

### *Unlocking your vehicle (Button type)*




To unlock your vehicle:

1. Make sure you have the smart key in your possession.
2. Press either the button on the door handle or the Door Unlock (2) on the smart key. The driver's door will unlock and the hazard warning lights will blink two times.
3. Two Press Unlock Feature

The priority for unlocking the driver door only, or unlocking all the doors with one press may be adjusted in the User Settings menu in the LCD cluster display.

The Two Press Unlock feature, when enabled, will require the user to press the door unlock button once for driver door only and twice for unlocking all the doors.

Select or Deselect the Two Press Unlock Feature in the User Settings menu in the LCD cluster display. The option can be found under the following menu:

USER SETTINGS → DOOR → TWO PRESS UNLOCK

The Two Press Unlock Feature can also be enabled or disabled by pressing the door lock and unlock buttons simultaneously on the Key FOB:

Press and hold both the DOOR LOCK button and the DOOR UNLOCK button simultaneously until the hazard warning lights blink.

This will enable or disable the Two Press Unlock feature. Repeat this procedure to enable/disable the mode again.

### *i* Information

- **The door handle buttons will only operate when the smart key is within 28-40 inches (0.7~1m) from the outside door handle**
- **Either the driver or front passenger door can be opened with the door handle button when the smart key is within this range**
- **If you press the front passenger outside door handle with the smart key in your possession, all the doors will unlock**

### *Unlocking your vehicle (Touch sensor type, When the Two Press Unlock feature is off)*

To unlock your vehicle using the door handle touch sensor or the Smart Key:

1. Make sure you have the smart key in your possession.
2. Put your hand in the door handle or press the Door Unlock button (2) on the smart key. All doors will unlock and the hazard warning lights will blink two times.
3. After unlocking the doors, the doors will automatically re-lock after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.

### *Unlocking your vehicle (Touch sensor type, When the Two Press Unlock feature is on)*

To unlock your vehicle using the door handle touch sensor or the Smart Key:

1. Make sure you have the smart key in your possession.
2. Put your hand in the door handle or press the Door Unlock button (2) on the smart key.
3. The driver's door will unlock.
4. If you place your hand inside the door handle twice within 4 seconds before opening the door, the remaining doors will unlock, the hazard warning lights will flash twice, and the chime will sound.
5. After unlocking the doors, the doors will automatically re-lock after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.

Two Press Unlock Feature

The priority for unlocking the driver door only, or unlocking all the doors with one press may be adjusted in the User Settings menu in the LCD cluster display.

The Two Press Unlock feature, when enabled, will require the user to place your hand behind the door handle once for driver door only and dip it twice behind the door handle for unlocking all the doors.

Select or Deselect the Two Press Unlock Feature in the User Settings menu in the LCD cluster display. The option can be found under the following menu:

USER SETTINGS → DOOR →TWO PRESS UNLOCK

The Two Press Unlock Feature can also be enabled or disabled by pressing the door lock and unlock buttons simultaneously on the Key FOB:

Press and hold both the DOOR LOCK button and the DOOR UNLOCK button simultaneously until the hazard warning lights blink.

This will enable or disable the Two Press Unlock feature. Repeat this procedure to enable/disable the mode again.

### Information

- **The door handle buttons will only operate when the smart key is within 28-40 inches (0.7~1m) from the outside door handle**
- **Either the driver or front passenger door can be opened with the door handle button when the smart key is within this range**
- **If you place your hand inside the front passenger door handle with the smart key in your possession, all the doors will unlock**

### *Remotely starting vehicle*

You can start the vehicle using the Remote Start button on the smart key.

To start the vehicle remotely:

1. Press the door lock button on the smart key within 32 feet (10 m) from the vehicle.
2. Press the Remote Start button for more than 2 seconds within 4 seconds after pressing the door lock button.
3. The hazard warning lights will blink and the engine will start.
4. To turn off the remote start function, press the Remote Start button once.

**Information**

- **The vehicle must be in P (Park) for the remote start function to start.**
- **The engine turns off if you get on the vehicle without a registered smart key.**
- **The engine turns off if you do not get on the vehicle within 10 minutes after remotely starting the vehicle.**
- **The Remote Start button may not operate if the smart key is not within 32 feet (10 m).**
- **The vehicle will not remotely start if the engine hood or liftgate is opened.**
- **Do not idle the engine for a long period.**

### *Panic button*

Press and hold the Panic button (4) for more than one second. The horn sounds and hazard warning lights blink for about 30 seconds. To cancel the panic mode, press any button on the Smart Key.

### *Start-up*

You can start the vehicle without inserting the key.

**For more details, refer to the “Engine Start/Stop Button” section in chapter 6.**

**Information**

**If the smart key is not moved for some time, the detection function for smart key operation will pause. Lift the smart key to activate the detection again.**

**NOTICE**

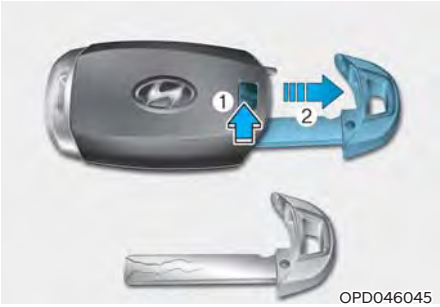
**To prevent damaging the smart key:**

- **Keep the smart key in a cool, dry place to avoid damage or malfunction. Exposure to moisture or high temperature may cause the internal circuit of the smart key to malfunction which may not be covered under warranty.**
- **Avoid dropping or throwing the smart key.**
- **Protect the smart key from extreme temperatures.**

### *Mechanical key*

If the Smart Key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the driver's door by using the mechanical key.

To remove the mechanical key from the smart key FOB:




To remove the mechanical key from the smart key FOB, slide the release lever in the direction of the arrow (1) and then pull the mechanical key (2) outward.

To unlock the vehicle using the mechanical key. insert the mechanical key into the key hole in the driver door.

To reinstall the mechanical key into the FOB, insert the key in the top of the key FOB and push inward until a click sound is heard.

### *Loss of a smart key*

A maximum of two smart keys can be registered to a single vehicle. If you happen to lose your smart key, it is recommended that you should immediately take the vehicle and remaining key to your authorized HYUNDAI dealer or tow the vehicle, if necessary.

### *Smart key precautions*

The smart key may not work if any of the following occur:

- The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.
- The smart key is near a mobile two way radio system or a mobile phone.
- Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.

If the smart key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the smart key, it is recommended to contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If the smart key is in close proximity to your mobile phone, the signal could be blocked by your mobile phone's normal operational signals. This is specifically relevant when the phone is active such as making and receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. When possible, avoid keeping the smart key and your mobile phone in the same location such as a pants or jacket pocket in order to avoid interference between the two devices.

## Information

**This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.**

**Operation is subject to the following three conditions:**

1. **This device may not cause harmful interference.**
2. **This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.**
3. **Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.**

## NOTICE

- **Keep the smart key away from electromagnetic materials that blocks electromagnetic waves to the key surface.**
- **Always have the smart key with you when leaving the vehicle. If the smart key is left near the vehicle, the vehicle battery may be discharged.**

### *Battery replacement*

If the Smart Key is not working properly, try replacing the battery with a new one.

Battery Type: CR2032

To replace the battery:

OPD046045

If the Smart Key is not working properly, try replacing the battery with a new one.

Remove the smart key cover by turning the screwdriver clockwise by inserting the screwdriver (-) into the hole.

Battery Type: CR2032

To replace the battery:

1. Remove the mechanical key.
2. Use a slim tool to pry open the rear cover of the smart key.
3. Remove the old battery and insert the new battery. Make sure the battery position is correct.
4. Reinstall the rear cover of the smart key.

If you suspect your smart key might have sustained some damage, or you feel your smart key is not working correctly, it is recommended that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**WARNING**

**THIS PRODUCT CONTAINS A BUTTON BATTERY.**

**If swallowed, a lithium button battery can cause severe or fatal injuries within 2 hours. Keep batteries out of reach of children.**

**If you think batteries may have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.**

**Information**

**An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) or regulations.**

## Immobilizer System (if equipped)

The immobilizer system helps protect your vehicle from theft. If an improperly coded key (or other device) is used, the engine's fuel system is disabled.

When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the immobilizer system indicator should come on briefly, then go off. If the indicator starts to blink, the system does not recognize the coding of the key.

Place the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position, then place the ignition switch to the ON position again.

The system may not recognize your key's coding if another immobilizer key or other metal object (for example, key chain) is near the key. The engine may not start because the metal may interrupt the transponder signal from transmitting normally.

If the system repeatedly does not recognize the coding of the key, it is recommended that you contact your HYUNDAI dealer.

Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it. Electrical problems could result that may make your vehicle inoperable.

**WARNING**

**In order to prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your immobilizer password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential.**

**NOTICE**

**The transponder in your key is an important part of the immobilizer system. It is designed to give years of trouble-free service, however you should avoid exposure to moisture, static electricity and rough handling. Immobilizer system malfunction could occur.**

**Information**

**This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.**

**Operation is subject to the following three conditions:**

1. **This device may not cause harmful interference.**
2. **This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.**
3. **Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.**

## Hyundai Digital Key (if equipped)

### *Digital Key Application*

To use Hyundai Digital Key mobile app, you should install Hyundai digital key application. Search 'Hyundai digital key' in the Google Play Store and download the app. Please refer to the detailed manual of the digital key app. The option can be found under the following app menu:

**Menu → Application Info → Tutorial**

Please note the manual before using the app.

✳ This service is only available for Android smartphones. Please confirm supported/compatible devices on our website.

**WARNING**

**For used vehicle**

If any of the digital key (smartphone key or card key) is already registered when you press ON button after unlocking the doors, the message 'Digital key(s) active' appears on the instrument cluster once. If you buy a used vehicle, you should confirm the message and delete the registered smartphone key and card key. In addition, please notify the Hyundai Customer Care Center.

If the card key does not work properly, please delete the card key and register the smartphone key and re-register the card key.

**For vehicle maintenance**

If you need to have your Digital Key System repaired or replaced please ensure your Smartphone Key is still active. You may have to pair your phone again.

In the case, re-initialize your Digital Keys using the Hyundai Digital Key mobile app.

### *Digital key (smartphone) NFC function*

You can use the Digital Key NFC (Near Field Communication) function after turning your smartphone NFC settings on. And you should unlock & turn on smartphone screen to use it.

✳ To change the NFC mode of the smartphone, please refer to the smartphone manual or contact to the customer service center of smartphone manufacturers.

### *Digital key (smartphone)*

**Hyundai Digital Key (Smartphone) Pairing**

1. Turn the vehicle on with the Smart key and make sure to keep the smart key inside the vehicle during digital key registration.
2. Register your Digital key from the vehicle user setting menu as follows.

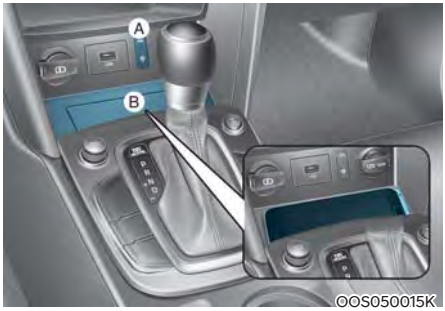
✳ With Navigation screen :
From the infotainment screen menu, go to [Setup] - [Vehicle] - [Digital Key] - [Smart Phone Key] then select the [Save] from submenu.

✳ Without navigation screen :
From cluster menu, go to [Digital Key] - [Smart Phone Key] and select [Save].

3. Select the vehicle to save on your Digital key application and activate the save mode.

✳ Save mode is available only on the vehicle owner's Digital key application.

4. Place the backside of smartphone onto the wireless charging pad(in-vehicle authentication pad).
The saving process will begin automatically.
5. Once the digital key save is complete, a message will be shown on the infotainment screen or cluster.
6. Remove the smartphone from the pad and complete the saving process.




[A] : Indicator light
[B] : Wireless Charging Pad (In-vehicle Authentication Pad)

## *i* Information

**The [Save] button will be disabled if the digital key (Smartphone key) is already saved.**

**Please refer to "Digital Key Delete" in this manual and follow the digital key delete procedure in your car before Digital key save.**

**Please refer to the 'Tutorial' on your Digital key app and delete the previous saved key in your smartphone before save.**

### Hyundai Digital Key (Smartphone Key) Deletion

1. Turn the vehicle on with the Smart key and make sure to keep the smart key inside the vehicle during delete process.
2. Delete your Digital key from the vehicle user setting menu as follows.

✳ With Navigation screen :
From the infotainment screen menu, go to [Setup] - [Vehicle] - [Digital Key] - [Smart Phone Key] then select the [Delete] from submenu.

✳ Without navigation screen :
From cluster menu, go to [Digital Key] - [Smart Phone Key] and select [Delete].

**Information**

**The [Delete] button will be disabled if there is no digital key (Smartphone key) saved.**

3. Once the digital key delete is complete, a message will be shown on the infotainment screen or cluster.
4. Go to [Initialize Digital Key] menu on the digital key application and select the vehicle to delete the digital key information.

- Open the Hyundai Digital Key app → Menu → Initialize Digital Key

✳ If the saved digital key information in your car is deleted due to vehicle maintenance, the digital key in your smartphone should be deleted as well.

✳ For more information, please refer to the 'Tutorial' on your Digital key app.

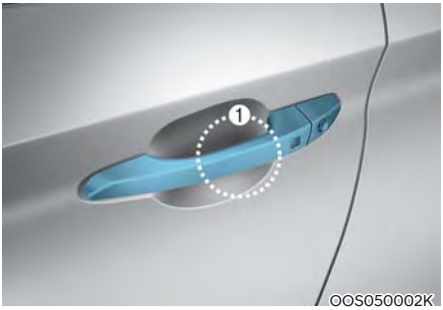
**CAUTION**

- **If the smartphone is removed from the interior authentication pad during enrollment, the saving process will be cancelled.**
- **If the infotainment or instrument cluster screen is changed during enrollment, the saving process will be cancelled.**
- **If the vehicle is turned off during enrollment, the saving process will be cancelled.**
- **If the gear is shifted, the saving process will be cancelled.**
- **If you try to save the smartphone which is not logged in with the vehicle owner's ID or if you try to save the Card key, the saving process will not begin.**
- **If the NFC setting on your smartphone is off, the saving process will not begin.**
- **If the smartphone screen is changed to off or locked status, the saving process will be cancelled.**
- **If there is no Smart key during the save process, the saving process will not begin.**

### Set up main vehicle

You can manage multiple digital keys from the Digital key app. From the list of digital keys you own, select the vehicle you want to make your priority vehicle.

**For more information, please refer to the 'Tutorial' on your Digital key app.**




[1] : Door handle authentication pad

### NFC door lock/unlock

You should contact your smartphone's NFC antenna(backside of phone) to door handle authentication pad (1) marked position near by the lock button) of driver's (or front passenger's) outside door for 2 seconds to lock or unlock the doors. If the Two Press Unlock feature is applied (press twice for unlocking), driver's seat door will be unlocked by contacting the digital key (smartphone key). In this state, if you contact one more time within 4 seconds, all the doors unlock. Please make sure the doors are locked. If you do not open any of the doors after unlocking, it automatically re-lock after 30 seconds.

## Information

**Some phones require the phone to be unlocked before the Digital Key can be used to unlock or start the vehicle. Some require the phone to be unlocked and have the application activated. This will depend on your phone brand and the settings.**

Note that you cannot lock your vehicle when you contact NFC antenna in the smartphone to the door handle pad if any of the following occurs:

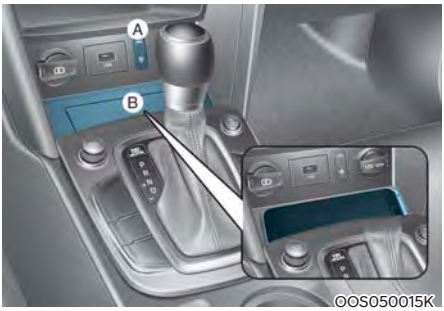
- The Proximity / Smart Key is in the vehicle.
- The Engine Start/Stop button is in ACC or ON position.
- Any of the doors, hood and trunk is opened.

If the smartphone digital key does not work, please remove the smartphone more than 4 inches (0.1 m) from the door handle authentication pad and try it again.

After unlock the door or start up the vehicle with digital key, even though the driver tries to lock the doors by the central door lock switch, the door lock will be once locked and immediately released at the moment of door closed.

### Start-up with Digital Key

1. After placing your registered smartphone onto the interior authentication pad (wireless charger), step on the brake and press the Engine Start/Stop button.
2. After start-up, the digital key data will be automatically updated. It takes 5 to 20 seconds, after that, the smartphone can be go into the wireless charging mode automatically. Once the engine started, you can remove the smartphone from the pad.




[A] : Indicator light
[B] : Wireless Charging Pad (In-vehicle Authentication Pad)

## Information

**After reconnecting the vehicle battery power supply or charging the battery, it may take time to operate due to remote renewal of security information. When you lock or unlock the door with NFC, please contact and hold your smartphone on the door handle until it works.**

**The solution allows for offline mode usage when the mobile data connection of the smartphone is weak. When you are in the place where the mobile data connection of your smartphone is available and place your smartphone on the interior authentication pad (wireless charger) and start up your vehicle or contact the digital key on the door handle to lock or unlock the door, the remote renewal of security information starts automatically. Even though the engine is turned on, please wait until the remote renewal process is completed and wireless charger is converted to charging mode.**

## CAUTION

**The engine can be turned on if the registered smartphone or card key is placed on the interior authentication pad (wireless charger). Do not leave unsupervised children or people who are not aware of the system since it can result in serious injury or death. Always have the registered digital key (smartphone) or card key with you to prevent vehicle theft when leaving the vehicle.**

**For more information, refer to the Engine Start/Stop button in chapter 6.**

### Remote Control with Digital Key

To use the remote control function with your android smartphone, Bluetooth must be turned on.

*Remote Control Connection with Digital Key*

1. Open Hyundai digital key application on the smartphone. Select the vehicle to activate the remote control function as a main vehicle.
2. Approach with the activated smartphone app to your vehicle and you can check whether the connection is available. If it enables your smartphone to connect, connect with your vehicle by pressing the connect button. The remote control function is activated after completing the process.

*Remote Control Operation with Digital Key*

You can execute the remote control operation including door lock/unlock, panic on/off, remote start / remote stop and trunk opening. The icon for each function will be highlighted and alarm/vibration also provided when the operation is performed.

Note that you cannot lock your vehicle using the Hyundai digital key app if any of the following occurs:

- The Engine Start/Stop button is in ACC or ON position.
- Any doors are open.

When the smartphone and the vehicle are connected by the Bluetooth function but the remote control command cannot be received over 5 minutes, the remote control connection is cancelled automatically.

**CAUTION**

- **If metallic window tint was applied to your vehicle, it may cause bad Bluetooth connection or performance degradation of the digital key.**
- **If multiple users operate the remote control function simultaneously, the connection between the digital key and the vehicle might result in failed commands. Please connect and operate the remote control function only the necessary user.**
- **When using the remote control operation, the driver (the remote control user) should leave the vehicle after confirming the door lock (the chime sounds once and the hazard warning lights blink).**
- **The remote functions of the Digital Key app enable the vehicle to be controlled from a set distance. If the digital key or the vehicle goes beyond the operable distance, the remote control function might be disconnected or cancelled.**
- **If the digital key (smartphone) is connected with the vehicle for the remote control, the driver with the key goes far away from the vehicle, the function might not work.**
- **If the remote control operation is executed where the mobile connection is weak, Bluetooth connection is poor due to several Bluetooth devices or there is an object such as metal or concrete, it might be delayed or the operable distance might decrease. You should not cover the smartphone with your hand or place other devices which can cause frequency interference. It may result in poor performance.**
- **If the remote control function is not available, please use NFC function to lock or unlock the doors.**

*Remote Start with Digital Key*

- When the shift button of your vehicle is in P (Park) and all of the doors including trunk and hood is locked and the vehicle is off, press the Door Lock button in the Hyundai Digital Key app then press the Remote Start button within 4 seconds.
  You can confirm the engine is on if the hazard warning lights blinks two times and the chime sounds.
- If you want to turn off the engine, press Remote Engine Stop. Air Conditioner / Heating system maintains the same status as when you last used the vehicle.
- Unless you put the registered digital key(smartphone) on the interior authentication pad (wireless charger) when the remote start function is on, the engine will turn off.
- If you do not get on the vehicle within 10 minutes after the engine turns on, the vehicle will turn off.

**For more information, refer to the Engine Start/Stop button in chapter 6.**

*Vehicle information Display*

The digital key application displays the vehicle information such as driving or door conditions through the communication with the vehicle.

- How to check : Select the vehicle what you want to check and touch the vehicle image, then vehicle information display page will be shown.
- Contents : accumulated odometer, latest fuel economy, driving range, fuel remaining, tire pressure, doors lock/unlock status and last data updated time.

✳ Displayed vehicle date could be differed from the current vehicle condition.

✳ **For more information, please refer to the 'Tutorial' on your Digital key app.**

### Smartphone change/App deletion

If you change your smartphone or delete the Hyundai Digital Key App, please refer to the following to set up your Digital Key:

*Smartphone Change/ Reset*

If you change or reset the smartphone, the registered digital key in your previous smartphone may not be used. Please refer to following procedure to use the digital key.

1. Install the digital key application and log in.
2. If you are the owner, retry the Digital key save process.
3. If you are the sharer, need to re-share the key from owner.

*App delete & reinstall/ Delete App data*

You can re-download the digital key from server in these cases as follow procedure.

1. Reinstall the application and log in.
2. Input the PIN number for user verification.
3. If PIN is correct, digital key data will be re-downloaded to your smartphone and you can use it without any further registration or sharing.

*Smartphone operability with Digital Key*

The digital key application may not be available to old type smartphones. Please check the available smartphone models with your dealer. NFC antenna position on the smartphone can be confirmed on each smartphone's manual or contact to customer service center of the smartphone manufacture.

### CAUTION

- Do not leave the registered digital key (smartphone) and card key in your vehicle. Please carry around your keys all the times.
- If you happen to lose your digital key (smartphone) or card key registered as a main user's key, you should immediately delete the key on the vehicle's key menu. For more information, refer to the Digital Key Deletion in this chapter.
- If you registered your digital key (smartphone) or card key in the vehicle, a message appears on the instrument cluster and let you know the key is registered.
  (Message: Digital key(s) active.)
- If you buy a used vehicle, you should confirm the message and delete the registered smartphone key and card key. In this case, you should carry your smart key.
- If you keep place the NFC card of the digital key on the interior authentication pad (wireless charger) while driving, it may cause a malfunction of the NFC card.
- You should remove your NFC card of the digital key on the interior authentication pad after turning on the engine.
- Hyundai digital key app may not work properly when the NFC or Bluetooth communication between smartphone and car is not good.
- If the remote control operation is executed where the mobile connection is weak, Bluetooth connection is poor due to lots of Bluetooth devices or there is an object such as metal or concrete, it might be delayed or the operable distance might decrease. Especially, you should not cover the smartphone with your hand or place other devices which can cause frequency interference. It may result in poor performance.
- If the remote control function is not activated, please use NFC function to lock or unlock the doors
- You should be careful not to press the remote control button on the digital key (smartphone) accidentally.
- If the digital key (smartphone) is discharged or defective or you cannot use the digital key since the vehicle battery is discharged, use the inside door lock button to lock all of the doors.

### CAUTION

- Hyundai digital key app on the smartphone and card key may not work if any of the following occurs:
  - Hyundai digital key app on the smartphone is deleted. (Required to reinstall the app)
  - Account log in information of Hyundai digital key app is expired. (Required to re-log in)
  - When you try to log in to another smartphone instead of the registered smartphone with same user account.
  - Smartphone rooting or app hacking is detected.
  - Smartphone battery or the vehicle battery is discharged.
  - Smartphone's screen is off or locked.
  - NFC or Bluetooth is turned off on the smartphone settings.
  - Smartphone's mobile network setting is off or airplane mode is activated.
  - A credit card is overlapped in the back of your smartphone or metal or thick case is used.
  - Use the card key with insert it into the wallet or card holder or overlapping with other cards.

- **If you use a smart phone cover that uses wireless communication or is made of metal, the digital key NFC function may not work properly. Remove the smart phone cover before using the digital key NFC function.**

- **The vehicle may not be controlled by the smartphone if any of the following occurs:**
  - **Basic and necessary functions of the smartphone manufacturer are operating. (General call, urgent call, audio or NFC payment)**
  - **Wireless earphone is operating. (General call, urgent call or audio)**
  - **The digital key app function such as basic setting or app launching is limited by prior policy according to the manufacturer while using a smartphone produced by domestic and foreign manufactures.**

✳ **If you change the smartphone number, you should modify the user account information on the HYUNDAI customer web site to use the digital key app.**

✳ **If the vehicle owner changes the smartphone device, the new smartphone should be registered in the car after deleting the registered digital key(smartphone).**

✳ **If a sharer changes or reset the smartphone, the key should be re-shared from owner.**

✳ **Some of the old smartphone may not work properly. Please check the available smartphone models with your dealer.**

✳ **NFC antenna position on the smartphone can be confirmed on each smartphone's manual or contact to customer service center of the smartphone manufacture.**

## *Digital key (Card key)*

### Digital key (Card key) save

1. Install Hyundai digital key app in main user's smartphone and register the digital key (smartphone). Please refer to the registration method of the digital key (smartphone).
2. Using the [Pair Card Key] menu on the digital key application, you can activate the Card Key registration mode.

✳ NFC authentication : enter the NFC authentication menu and contact the smartphone on the outside door handle.

✳ Bluetooth authentication : enter the Bluetooth authentication menu and press the [OK] button for activation.

If you activate the registration mode, you should complete the Card saving process within 5 minutes.

✳ If you have not registered the digital key (smartphone), please register the digital key (card key) with two smart keys.

3. Register the NFC card key on the User's Settings menu after turning on the vehicle.

✳ With Navigation screen : From the infotainment screen menu, go to [Setup] - [Vehicle] - [Digital Key] - [Card Key] then select the [Save] from submenu.

✳ Without navigation screen : From cluster menu, go to [Digital Key] - [Card Key] and select [Save].

The [Save] button will be disabled if the digital key (Card key) is already saved.

Please refer to "Digital Key Delete" in this manual and follow the digital key delete procedure in your car before Digital key save.

4. Place the NFC card key onto the interior authentication pad (wireless charger). The saving process will begin automatically.
5. If the key is enrolled, the message will be displayed on the infotainment screen or instrument cluster.

- Once the card key registration mode is activated, the process should be completed within 5 minutes. After then, you should reactivate once again for registration.
- For the digital key(card key) saving, the smart key(fob) must be exist inside of vehicle.
- Once a Card key is registered, it cannot be reuse onto another vehicle.

### Digital key (Card key) deletion

You should have the smart key to delete the digital key (card key) so please carry around the key.

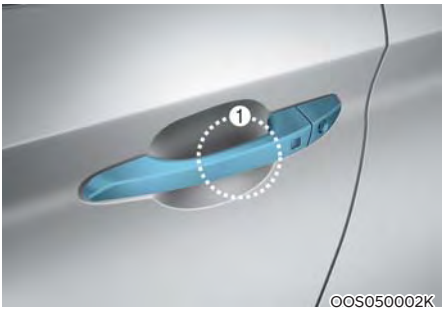
1. Get on the vehicle with the smart key.
2. Delete the NFC card key on the User's Settings menu after turning on the engine.

✳ With Navigation screen : From the infotainment screen menu, go to [Setup] - [Vehicle] - [Digital Key] - [Card Key] then select the [Delete] from submenu.

✳ Without navigation screen : From cluster menu, go to [Digital Key] - [Card Key] and select [Delete].

If there is no saved digital key(card key), [Delete] menu will not be activated.

- To delete the saved digital key (card key), the smart key must be exist inside the vehicle.
- The deleted digital key (card key) can be re-registered before registering a new digital key (card key).
- If you try to register a new digital key (card key), the previously registered digital key (card key) cannot be used again.




[1] : Door handle authentication pad

### NFC door lock/unlock

You should contact digital key (card key) to door handle authentication pad (1, marked position near by the lock button) of driver's (or front passenger's) outside door for 2 seconds to lock or unlock the doors. If the Two Press Unlock feature is applied (press twice for unlocking), driver's seat door will be unlocked by contacting the digital key (card key). In this state, if you contact one more time within 4 seconds, all the doors unlock.

*Inoperable condition*

If you do not contact the digital key (card key) to the center of the door handle authentication pad accurately., it may not work. In addition, if you overlap and use the key with NFC-enabled cards such as transportation card or credit card, it does not work.

Note that if you try to lock your vehicle with digital key (card key) in following cases, the doors will not be locked and chime will sound for 3 seconds.

- The Smart Key is in the vehicle.
- The Engine Start/Stop button is in ACC or ON position.
- Any of the doors, hood and trunk are open

If the digital key (card key) does not work, please detach the key around 4 inches (0.1 m) from the handle authentication pad and retry to contact. The card key may be damaged by the impact. It would not work properly if the key is damaged. You should buy a new card and register again. Long-time exposure to high temperature may cause the card key to malfunction. Please be careful not to expose the key to direct sunlight or high temperature.

After unlock the door or start up the vehicle with digital key, even though the driver tries to lock the doors by the central door lock switch, the door lock will be once locked and immediately released at the moment of door closed.

### Start-up with Card key

After placing your registered card key onto the interior authentication pad (wireless charger), step on the brake and press the Engine Start/Stop button.

**WARNING**

- **If you do not place the digital key (card key) onto the center of the interior authentication pad (wireless charger) exactly, the card key may not be recognized. If the engine is not turned on, adjust and place the key again.**
- **If you overlap and use the key with NFC-enabled cards such as transportation card or credit card, the card key may not be recognized.**
- **If the digital key (card key) does not work, please detach the key around 4 inches (0.1 m) from the handle authentication pad and retry to contact.**
- **The card key may be damaged due to impact. It would not work properly if the key is damaged. You should buy a new card and register again.**

**For more information, refer to the Engine Start/Stop button in chapter 6.**

### Digital key application/cancellation

If you do not want to use the digital key (smartphone and card key), you can disable the function temporarily. You should have the smart key when you change the settings

✳ With Navigation screen :
From the infotainment screen menu, go to [Setup] - [Vehicle] - [Digital Key] - [Enable Digital Keys] (deselect)

✳ Without navigation screen :
From cluster menu, go to [Digital Key] - [Enable Digital Keys] (deselect)

**Information**

**For the digital key disable, the smart key must be exist inside the car. For the digital key enable, the smart key is not needed.**

**CAUTION**

**If you uncheck Enable digital keys, it is impossible to lock or unlock the doors or start up the vehicle with digital keys such as smartphone and card key. If you check Enable digital keys again, the registered digital keys(smartphone and card key) are available. Even though you stop the digital key function, the registered keys (smartphone and card key) are not deleted.**

### *Personalized profile and vehicle settings*

Connect the registered digital key with personalized profile. Then in case you lock or unlock the door with the digital key NFC function or unlock the door remotely by digital key application Bluetooth connection, the vehicle will play the personalized user profile settings. Profile connection and personalization are available for Driver 1 and Driver 2.

#### Profile link/unlinked

*Profile link*

1. Select Setup → User Profile → Profile Settings → Link Digital Key (Smartphone) on the infotainment system menu.
2. Unlock and place your smartphone on the wireless charger according to a message and it automatically starts to interwork.
3. It begins the profile link with a message.
4. If you select Link, the registered phone number's digital key and the user's profile are linked.
5. The interconnection process is completed with a message.

*Profile unlink*

1. Select Digital Key information on infotainment Vehicle Settings menu. It is possible to unlink only if the profile is interconnected.
2. Profile unlink is completed with a message.

**Information**

**If you connect both Driver 1 and Driver 2 with a single smartphone, the smartphone digital key always works as Driver 1.**

**If you unlink the Driver 1, personalization function will operate as Driver 2.**

*PRECAUTION for vehicle profile link and unlink*

When you link or unlink the profile of digital key, you should be careful of the following.

- Profile link is possible to use with the digital key. (Infotainment Vehicle Settings Mode → Digital Key → Enable Digital Keys)
- Profile link information remains even when you set the digital key function disable.
- Only the smart phone with digital key app enables you to link your profile. (Impossible to link with NFC card)
- Profile link works only when the smart phone and the digital key are registered to the vehicle. The smart phone with another vehicle's digital key cannot link profile.
- If you remove the smart phone from the wireless charger before completing the profile link, it does not work.
- To unlink the profile, the smart phone does not need to be on the wireless charger.

### Vehicle personalization operation

The personalization function linked with digital key works as following conditions:

- Contact the driver's door handle with the profile linked smart phone to lock or unlock the doors (Personalization does not operate when locking or unlocking the front passenger door.)
- Remote door unlock with the profile linked smartphone digital key app.

The profile linked with digital key can be changed manually in the infotainment system setup screen.

### Precaution for digital key profile link and unlink

Profile operation according to door lock/ unlock system is as follows.

| Item | Personalization Operation |
|---|---|
| Initial value | Guest |
| Profile linked smart phone key | Linked profile |
| Profile unlinked smart phone key | Recently activated profile |
| NFC card key | |
| Smart key | |

- The personalization function using the digital key can be operated after linking the digital key on the infotainment system profile menu.
- You should use the personalization function during stopping your vehicle safely.

### Vehicle personalization with digital key

The available personalization function in the vehicle is as follows.

| System | Personalization Item | |
|---|---|---|
| USM | HUD | Position adjustment of image, Information display selection |
| | Lamp | Blink number of one-touch signal lamps |
| | Cluster | Information display on the cluster, Voice volume, Welcome sound, Theme selection |
| | Seat/Mirror | - |
| | Door | Automatic door lock/unlock, Two Press Unlock |
| | Air conditioning | Temperature unit, shut off outside air (interlocked with washer fluid), Automatic ventilation, Auto defogging on/off |
| | Convenience | Wireless charging system on/off |
| | NFC | Digital key on/off, Smartphone Key Paring/Deletion, Card key Save/Delete |
| Infotainment | Navigation | Preferred volume of the navigation system, Recent destination |
| | User preset | Radio preset |
| | Phone connectivity | Bluetooth preferential connect CarPlay/Android Auto/MirrorLink On/Off |
| Air conditioning | Operating condition | Latest operation setup of the following functions: Temperature, AUTO, air flow direction, air volume, air conditioner, air intake control, SYNC, Front windshield defroster, OFF |
| Driving | Smart mode | - |

**For more information of personalization, refer to the infotainment system manual.**

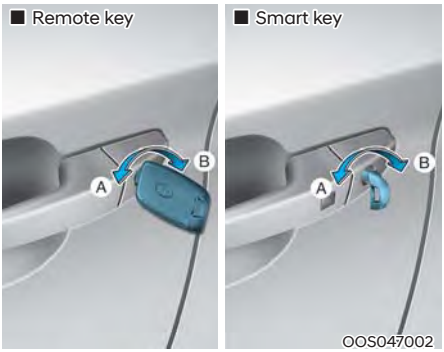
**CAUTION**

**If you leave the digital key after locking or unlocking the doors or starting up the vehicle with the smart key, the doors can be locked by the central door lock. Please carry around the digital key all the time.**

# DOOR LOCKS

## Operating Door Locks from Outside the Vehicle

### *Mechanical key*




[A] : Unlock, [B] : Lock

If you lock the driver's door with a mechanical key, all vehicle doors will lock. If you unlock the driver's door with a mechanical key, you can open and close the driver's door only.

Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle. When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

### *Remote key*

To lock the doors, press the Door Lock button (1) on the remote key.

To unlock the doors, press the Door Unlock button (2) on the remote key.

Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.

When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

### *Smart key*

To lock the doors, press the button on the outside door handle while carrying the smart key with you or press the door lock button on the smart key.

To unlock the doors, press the button on the outside door handle while carrying the smart key with you or press the door unlock button on the smart key.

Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.

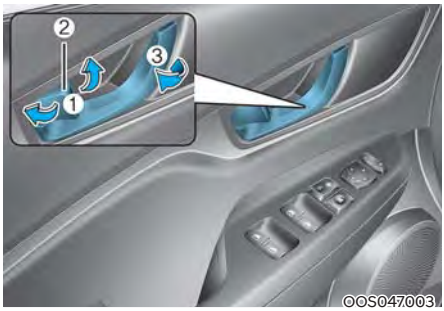
When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

**Information**

- **In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.**
- **If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.**

## Operating Door Locks from Inside the Vehicle

### *With the door lock button*




- To unlock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the “Unlock” position. The red mark (2) on the door lock button will be visible.
- To lock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the “Lock” position. If the door is locked properly, the red mark (2) on the door lock button will not be visible.
- To open a door, pull the door handle (3) outward.
- Front doors cannot be locked if the key is in the ignition switch and any front door is open.
- Doors cannot be locked if the smart key is in the vehicle and any door is open.

**Information**

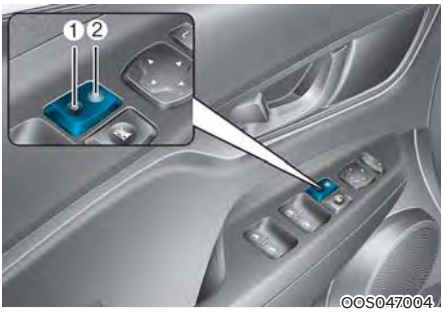
**If a power door lock ever fails to function while you are in the vehicle try one or more of the following techniques to exit:**

**Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) while simultaneously pulling on the door handle.**

**Operate the other door locks and handles.**

**Lower a front window and use the mechanical key to unlock the door from outside.**

### *With the central door lock/unlock switch*




When pressing the (🔒) portion (1) on the switch, all vehicle doors will lock.

- If any door is opened, the doors will not lock even though the lock button (1) of the central door lock switch is pressed.
- If the smart key is in the vehicle and any door is opened, the doors will not lock even though the lock button (1) of the central door lock switch is pressed.

When pressing the (🔓) portion (2) on the switch, all vehicle doors will unlock.

**WARNING**

- **The doors should always be fully closed and locked while the vehicle is in motion. If the doors are unlocked, the risk of being thrown from the vehicle in a crash is increased.**
- **Do not pull the inner door handle of the driver's or passenger's door while the vehicle is moving.**

**WARNING**

**Do not leave the elderly, children or animals unattended in your vehicle. An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot, causing death or serious injury to the elderly, unattended children or animals who cannot escape from the vehicle. Children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them, or they could encounter other harm, possibly from someone gaining entry to the vehicle.**

**WARNING**

**Always secure your vehicle.**

**Leaving your vehicle unlocked increases the potential risk to you or others from someone hiding in your vehicle.**

**To secure your vehicle, while depressing the brake, shift the gear to the P (Park) position, engage the parking brake, and press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position, close all windows, lock all doors, and always take the key with you.**

**CAUTION**

**Opening a door when something is approaching may cause damage or injury. Be careful when opening doors and watch for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles or pedestrians approaching the vehicle in the path of the door.**

**WARNING**

**If you stay in the vehicle for a long time while the weather is very hot or cold, there are risks of injuries or danger to life. Do not lock the vehicle from the outside when someone is in the vehicle.**

## Auto Door Lock/Unlock Features

Your vehicle is equipped with features that will automatically lock or unlock your vehicle based on settings you select in the infotainment system screen.

### *Auto LOCK Enable on speed*

When this feature is set in the infotainment system screen, all the doors will be locked automatically when the vehicle exceeds 9 mph (15 km/h).

### *Auto LOCK Enable on shift*

When this feature is set in the infotainment system screen, all the doors will be locked automatically when the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park) while the engine is running.

### *Auto UNLOCK On Shift to P*

When this feature is set in the infotainment system screen, all the doors will be unlocked automatically when the vehicle is shifted back into P (Park) while the engine is running.

### *Auto UNLOCK Vehicle off*

When this feature is set in the infotainment system screen, all the doors will be unlocked automatically when the vehicle is turned off.

**See additional information in supplied Infotainment Manual.**

### *Additional unlock safety feature air bag deployment*

As an additional safety feature, all doors will be automatically unlocked when an impact causes the air bags to deploy.

## Child Protector Rear Door Locks (if equipped)

The child safety lock is provided to help prevent children seated in the rear from accidentally opening the rear doors. The rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

The child safety lock is located on the edge of each rear door. When the child safety lock is in the lock position, the rear door will not open if the inner door handle is pulled.

To lock the child safety lock, insert a small flat blade tool (like a screwdriver or similar) (1) into the slot and turn it to the lock position as shown.

To allow a rear door to be opened from inside the vehicle, unlock the child safety lock.

**WARNING**

**If children accidently open the rear doors while the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out of the vehicle. The rear door safety locks should always be used whenever children are in the vehicle.**

# REAR OCCUPANT ALERT (ROA)

Rear Occupant Alert helps prevents the driver from leaving a passenger in the rear seats.

## Rear Occupant Alert Operation

OCN7050135L

When the driver turns off the engine and opens the driver's door after opening and closing a rear door, a warning message "Check rear seats" appears on the cluster.

**WARNING**

**Rear Occupant Alert provides information to the driver to check the rear seats but it does not detect whether there is an object or passenger. Always check the rear seats when leaving the vehicle.**

**Information**

**The open and close history of the rear door is initialized if the driver turns off the engine and lock vehicle doors.**

**However, the alarm may sound again whenever the driver's door is opened if the previous history of the rear door is not initialized.**

## THEFT-ALARM SYSTEM

This system helps to protect your vehicle and valuables. The horn will sound and the hazard warning lights will blink continuously if any of the following occur:

- A door is opened without using the smart key.
- The liftgate is opened without using the smart key.
- The engine hood is opened.

The alarm continues for 30 seconds, then the system resets. To turn off the alarm, unlock the doors with the smart key.

The Theft Alarm System automatically sets 30 seconds after you lock the doors and the liftgate. For the system to activate, you must lock the doors and the liftgate from outside the vehicle with the smart key or by touching the touch sensor on the outside of the door handle with the smart key in your possession.

The hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound once to indicate the system is armed.

Once the security system is set, opening any door, the liftgate, or the hood without using the smart key will cause the alarm to activate.

The Theft Alarm System will not set if the hood, the liftgate, or any door is not fully closed. If the system will not set, check the hood, the liftgate, or the doors are fully closed.

Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it.

### Information

- **Do not lock the doors until all passengers have left the vehicle. If the remaining passenger leaves the vehicle when the system is armed, the alarm will be activated.**
- **If the vehicle is not disarmed with the smart key, open the doors by using the mechanical key and start the engine by directly pressing the Engine Start/Stop button with the smart key.**
- **If the system is disarmed by unlocking the vehicle, but neither a door or the liftgate is opened within 30 seconds, the doors will relock and the system will rearm automatically.**

# STEERING WHEEL

## Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS)

The system assists you with steering the vehicle. If the vehicle is turned off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, you may still steer the vehicle, but it will require increased steering effort.

Should you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### CAUTION

- **If Motor Driven Power Steering does not operate normally, the ⊖! warning light and the message 'Check motor driven power steering' will illuminate on the instrument cluster. You may steer the vehicle, but it will require increased steering efforts. Take your vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or to a service station and have the system checked as soon as possible.**
- **When abnormality is detected in the motor Driven Power Steering system, to prevent a deadly accident, the steering assist function will stop. At this time, the warning light turns on or blinks on the cluster. The steering wheel may become difficult to control or operate. Have your vehicle checked immediately, after moving the vehicle to a safe zone.**

### Information

**The following symptoms may occur during normal vehicle operation:**

- **The steering effort may be high immediately after pressing the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.**

  **This happens as the system performs the MDPS system diagnostics. When the diagnostics are completed, the steering wheel effort will return to its normal condition.**
- **When the battery voltage is low, you might have to put more steering effort. However, it is a temporary condition so that it will return to normal condition after charging the battery.**
- **A click noise may be heard from the MDPS relay after the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or OFF position.**
- **Motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at a stop or at a low driving speed.**
- **When you operate the steering wheel in low temperatures, abnormal noise may occur. If the temperature rises, the noise will disappear. This is a normal condition.**
- **When an error is detected from MDPS, the steering effort assist function will not be activated in order to prevent fatal accidents. Instrument cluster warning lights may be on or the steering effort may be high. If these symptoms occur, drive the vehicle to a safe area as soon as it is safe to do so. Have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.**

## Tilt / Telescopic Steering

When adjusting the steering wheel to a comfortable position, adjust the steering wheel so that it points toward your chest, not toward your face. Make sure you can see the instrument cluster warning lights and gauges. After adjusting, push the steering wheel both up and down to be certain it is locked in position.

Always adjust the position of the steering wheel before driving.

### WARNING

**NEVER adjust the steering wheel while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**

To adjust the steering wheel angle and height:

1. Pull down the lock-release lever (1).
2. Adjust the steering wheel to the desired angle (2) and distance forward/back (3).
3. Pull up the lock-release lever to lock the steering wheel in place.

### Information

**Sometimes the lock release lever may not engage completely. This may occur when the gears of the locking mechanism do not completely mesh. If this occurs, pull down on the lock-release lever, readjust the steering wheel again, and then pull back up on the release lever to lock the steering wheel in place.**

## Heated Steering Wheel (if equipped)

When the ignition switch is in the ON position or when the engine is running, press the heated steering wheel button to warm the steering wheel.

The indicator on the button will illuminate.

To turn the heated steering wheel off, press the button again. The indicator on the button will turn off.

### Information

**The heated steering wheel will turn off automatically approximately 30 minutes after the heated steering wheel is turned on.**

### NOTICE

**Do not install any cover or accessory on the steering wheel. This cover or accessory could cause damage to the heated steering wheel system.**

## Horn

To sound the horn, press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel (see illustration). The horn will operate only when this area is pressed.

### NOTICE

**Do not strike the horn severely to operate it, or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.**

# MIRRORS

## Inside Rearview Mirror

Before driving your vehicle, check to see that your inside rearview mirror is properly positioned. Adjust the rearview mirror so that the view through the rear window is properly centered.

**WARNING**

**Make sure your line of sight is not obstructed. Do not place objects in the rear seat, cargo area, or behind the rear head restraints which could interfere with your vision through the rear window.**

**WARNING**

**To prevent serious injury during an accident or deployment of the air bag, do not modify the rearview mirror and do not install a wide mirror.**

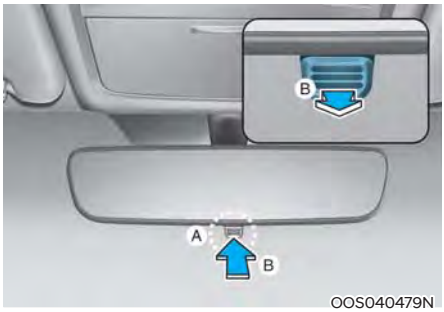
**WARNING**

**NEVER adjust the mirror while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**

***NOTICE***

**When cleaning the mirror, use a paper towel or similar material dampened with glass cleaner. Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror as this may cause the liquid cleaner to enter the mirror housing.**

### *Day/night rearview mirror (if equipped)*




[A] : Day, [B] : Night

Make this adjustment before you start driving and while the day/night lever is in the day position.

Pull the day/night lever towards you to reduce glare from the headlights of the vehicles behind you during night driving.

Remember that you lose some rearview clarity in the night position.

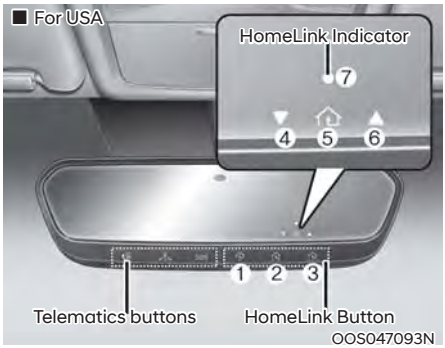
### *Blue Link® center*

OOSPE052138N

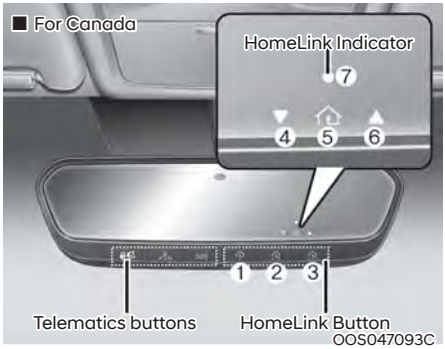
OOSPE052139N

For details, refer to the Blue Link® Owner's Guide, Navigation Manual or Audio Manual.

### *Electrochromic mirror (ECM) with HomeLink® system and Blue Link® (if equipped)*




OOS047093N




OOS047093C

Your vehicle may be equipped with a Gentex Automatic-Dimming Mirror with a Z-Nav™ Electronic Compass Display and an Integrated HomeLink® Wireless Control System. During nighttime driving, this feature will automatically detect and reduce rearview mirror glare while the compass indicates the direction the vehicle is traveling. The HomeLink® Universal Transceiver allows you to activate your garage door(s), electric gate, home lighting, etc.

(1) HomeLink Channel 1
(2) HomeLink Channel 2
(3) HomeLink Channel 3
(4) Garage Door Opener Status Indicator : Closing or Closed
(5) HomeLink Operation Indicator
(6) Garage Door Opener Status Indicator : Opening or Opened
(7) HomeLink User Interface Indicator

### Automatic-Dimming Night Vision Safety™ (NVS®) Mirror (if equipped)

The NVS® Mirror automatically reduces glare by monitoring light levels in the front and the rear of the vehicle. Any object that obstructs either light sensor will degrade the automatic dimming control feature.

**For more information regarding NVS® mirrors and other applications, please refer to the Gentex website:**

**www.gentex.com**

Your mirror will automatically dim upon detecting glare from the vehicles traveling behind you.

The mirror defaults to the ON position each time the vehicle is started.

### Integrated HomeLink® Wireless Control System

The HomeLink® Wireless Control System provides a convenient way to replace up to three hand held radiofrequency transmitters used to activate compatible devices such as gate operators, garage door openers, entry door locks, security systems, and home lighting.

**NOTICE**

**HomeLink® operates while the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position for safety reasons. It is to prevent unintentional security problems from happening when the vehicle is parked outside the garage.**

**WARNING**

**Before programming HomeLink® to a garage door opener or gate operator, make sure people and objects are out of the way of the device to prevent potential harm or damage. Do not use the HomeLink® with any garage door opener that lacks the safety stop and reverse features required by U.S. federal safety standards (this includes any garage door opener model manufactured before April 1, 1982). A garage door that cannot detect an object - signaling the door to stop and reverse - does not meet current U.S. federal safety standards. Using a garage door opener without these features increases the risk of serious injury or death.**

**For more information, contact HomeLink® at www.homelink.com, or call Home-Link customer support at 1-800-355-3515.**

**It is also recommended that a new battery be replaced in the handheld transmitter of the device being trained to HomeLink® for quicker training and accurate transmission of the radio frequency.**

### 1. Programming HomeLink®

The following steps show how to program HomeLink. If you have any questions or are having difficulty programming your HomeLink buttons, refer to the HomeLink website or call the HomeLink customer support tollfree number. Do this, before going back to the dealer who sold you the car.

- Visit the HomeLink website at: www.homelink.com. Then at the top of the page, choose your vehicle make. Then watch the You Tube video, and/or access additional website information.
- If you choose to access the website via your cell phone, scan the QR code.

- Or, call HomeLink customer support at 1-800-355-3515 (Please have the vehicle make/model AND the opener device make/model readily available.)

#### 1) Programming Preparation

OOS040477N

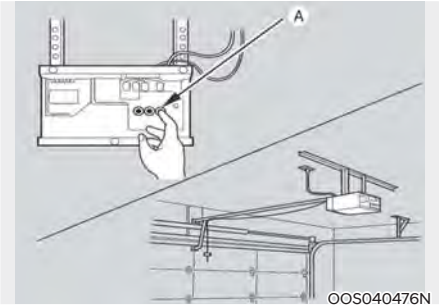
1. When programming a garage door opener, it is advised to park the vehicle outside of the garage.
2. It is recommended that a new battery be placed in the handheld transmitter of the device being programmed to HomeLink for quicker training and accurate transmission of the radio-frequency signal.
3. Place the ignition switch to the ACC (Accessory) position for programming of HomeLink.

#### 2) Programming a New HomeLink®

OOS040095N

1. Press and release the HomeLink button (1), (2) or (3), you would like to program. The HomeLink indicator light (7) will flash orange slowly (if not, perform the steps of “Erasing HomeLink Buttons” section, and start over).

2. Position the garage door opener remote 1 – 3 inches (2 – 8cm) away from the HoleLink buttons.
3. While the HomeLink indicator light (7) is flashing orange, press and hold the hand-held remote button. Continue pressing the handheld remote button until the HomeLink indicator light (7) changes from orange to green. You may now release the handheld remote button.
4. Wait until your garage door comes to a complete stop, regardless of position, before proceeding to the next steps.
5. Press and release the HomeLink button you are programming and observe the indicator light.
   - If the indicator light remains solid green, your device should operate when the HomeLink button is pressed. At this point, if your device operates, programming is complete.
   - If the indicator light rapidly flashes green, firmly press, hold for two seconds and release the HomeLink button up to three times in a row slowly to complete the programming process. Do not press the HomeLink button rapidly. At this point if your device operates, programming is complete. If the device does not operate, continue with step 6.
6. At the garage door opener motor, (security gate motor, etc.) locate the “Learn”, “Smart”, “Set” or “Program” button. This can usually be found where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the motor-head unit (see the device’s manual to identify this button). The name and color of the button may vary by manufacturer.




✳ A ladder and/or second person may simplify the following steps.

7. Firmly press and release the “Learn”, “Smart”, “Set” or “Program” button. You now have up to 30 seconds in which to complete the next step.
8. Return to the vehicle and firmly press, hold for two seconds and release, the HomeLink button up to three times in a row slowly. Do not press the HomeLink button rapidly. As soon as you see the garage door start to move, stop pressing any buttons until a few seconds after the garage door has come to a complete stop, regardless of position. At this point, programming is complete and your device should operate when the HomeLink button is pressed and released.

**3) Two-Way Communication Programming (For select garage door openers)**

If your garage door opener has the 'myQ' logo on its side, your opener likely has Two-Way Communication capability. HomeLink has the capability to establish Two-Way Communication with your garage door opener. HomeLink can receive and display "closing" or "opening" status messages from compatible garage door openers. At any time, Home-Link can also recall and display the last recorded status communicated by the garage door opener to indicate your garage door being "closed" or "opened".

To check if your garage door opener is compatible with this feature, refer to www.homelink.com/compatible/ Two-way-Communication. If your garage door opener has this functionality, AND the Two-Way Communication indicators (4), (6) in the mirror appear while the garage door is opening/closing, then no further steps are needed. Two-Way Communication Programming is already complete.

However, if your garage door opener has this functionality, AND the Two-Way Communication indicators (4), (6) in the mirror DO NOT appear while the garage door is opening/closing, use the following instructions to enable this functionality.

1. In your vehicle, press and hold the programmed HomeLink button for 2 seconds, then release. Confirm that the garage door is moving. AFTER it stops, you will have one minute to complete the following steps:

✳ A ladder and/or second person may simplify the following steps.

2. On your garage door opener in your garage, locate the "Learn" button (usually near where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the garage door opener). If there is difficulty locating this button, reference the device's owner's manual.
3. Press and release the "Learn" button.
4. A light on your garage door opener may flash, and your Two-Way Communication indicators (4), (6) in your vehicle may flash, confirming completion of the process.
5. Return to the vehicle and firmly press and release the programmed HomeLink button to activate your garage door. The Two-Way Communication indicators (4), (6) flash in orange when the door is moving. Do not make any additional button presses until AFTER the garage door has come to a complete stop.
6. Your Two-Way Communication programming is now complete.

**Information**

**If your garage door opener has Two-Way Communication functionality, it is possible for HomeLink to stop functioning the garage door shortly after initial programming, IF the Two-Way Communication Programming wasn't properly completed. This usually happens after the first 10 times a programmed HomeLink button is pressed. If you experience this, completing the "Programming a New HomeLink Button" and "Two-Way Communication Programming" will restore door operation.**

### 4) Canadian Programming

Canadian radio-frequency laws require transmitter remote signals to “time-out” (or quit) after a couple seconds of transmission, which may not be long enough for HomeLink to pick up the signal during programming.

If you live in Canada or you are having difficulties programming a gate operator or garage door opener by using the programming procedures, replace “Programming a New HomeLink Button” step 3 with the following:

While the HomeLink indicator light (7) is flashing orange, press and release (“cycle”) your device’s handheld remote every two seconds until the HomeLink indicator light (7) changes from orange to green. You may now release the hand-held remote button. Then proceed with “Programming a New HomeLink Button” step 4.

## 2. Operating HomeLink®

### 1) Operating HomeLink®

1. Press and release the desired programmed HomeLink button (1, 2 or 3).

**Information**

**The HomeLink indicator (7) should light green, solid or flashing, and your programmed device should operate.**

**If your device does not operate, the HomeLink programming was not successful, and you’ll need to reprogram the button.**

**2) Two-Way Communication Display Behavior**

OOS047099N

1. Press and release one of the programmed HomeLink buttons (1, 2 or 3).

OOS047411N

2. The indicator (4) and (6) operates as below, if your garage door opener has Two-Way Communication functionality.

- If the indicator (4) flashes in Orange, it indicates that the garage door is “Closing”.
- The indicator (4) turns solid green once the garage door has closed.
- If the indicator (6) flashes in Orange, it indicates that the garage door is “Opening”.
- The indicator (6) turns solid green once the garage door has fully opened.
- If the indicator (4) or (6) does not turn to green, it indicates that the last status of garage door was not received properly. The HomeLink mirror tries to receive the last known status of the garage door for a few seconds.

**3) Recalling Garage Door Status**

HomeLink mirror with Two-Way Communication provides a way to view the last stored message from the garage door opener. In order to recall the last known status of the last activated device, press the buttons “1 and 2” OR “2 and 3” simultaneously.

- If the indicator (4) appears solid Green, it indicates that the last activated device was “closed” properly.
- If the indicator (6) appears solid Green, it indicates that the last activated device was “open” properly.

### 3. Erasing HomeLink® Buttons

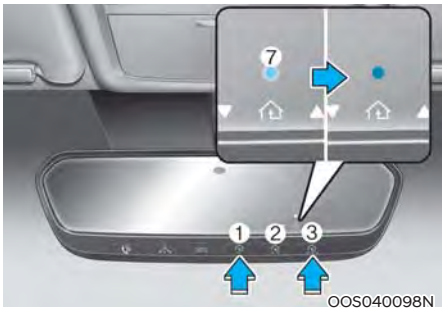
**1) Erasing and Reprogramming a Single HomeLink® Button:**

1. Press and hold the desired HomeLink button you want to re-program. DO NOT release the button.
2. The HomeLink indicator light (7) will illuminate solid green. Release the button as soon as the HomeLink indicator light (7) begins to flash orange, usually about 20 seconds.
3. Proceed with the steps in the “Programming a New HomeLink Button” section.

**Information**

**If you do not complete the re-programming of a new device to the button, it will revert to the previously stored programming.**

**2) The following instructions will erase ALL HomeLink® programming from ALL buttons:**




1. Press and hold the buttons (1) and (3) simultaneously.
2. The HomeLink indicator light (7) will illuminate solid Orange for about 10 seconds.
3. Release the buttons once the HomeLink indicator light (7) changes to Green and flashes rapidly.
4. Now all three HomeLink buttons (1), (2) and (3) are cleared of any programming.

**Information**

**HomeLink® and the HomeLink® House logo are registered trademarks of Gentex Corporation.**

**The myQ logo is a registered trademark of The Chamberlain Group, Inc.**

**FCC (USA) and ISED (Canada)**

This device complies with FCC rules part 15 and Innovation, Science, and Economic Development Canada RSS-210. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) This device must accept any interference that may be received including interference that may cause undesired operation. WARNING: The transmitter has been tested and complies with FCC and ISED rules. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.

This equipment complies with FCC and ISED radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. End Users must follow the specific operating instructions for satisfying RF exposure compliance. This transmitter must be at least 20cm from the user and must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

**FCC (Htats-Unis) et ISED (Canada)**

Cet appareil est conforme aux règlements de la FCC, section 15, et au CNR-210 d'Innovation, Sciences et Dhveloppement économique Canada. Le fonctionnement est assujetti aux deux conditions suivantes : (1) cet appareil ne doit pas causer d'interférences nuisibles et (2) cet appareil doit accepter toute interférence reçue, y compris celle qui pourrait entraîner un dysfonctionnement. MISE EN GARDE : L'émetteur a subi des tests et est conforme aux règlements de la FCC et d'ISDE. Les changements ou modifications non approuvés explicitement par la partie responsable de la conformité pourraient rendre caduque l'autorisation de l'utilisateur de se servir du dispositif.

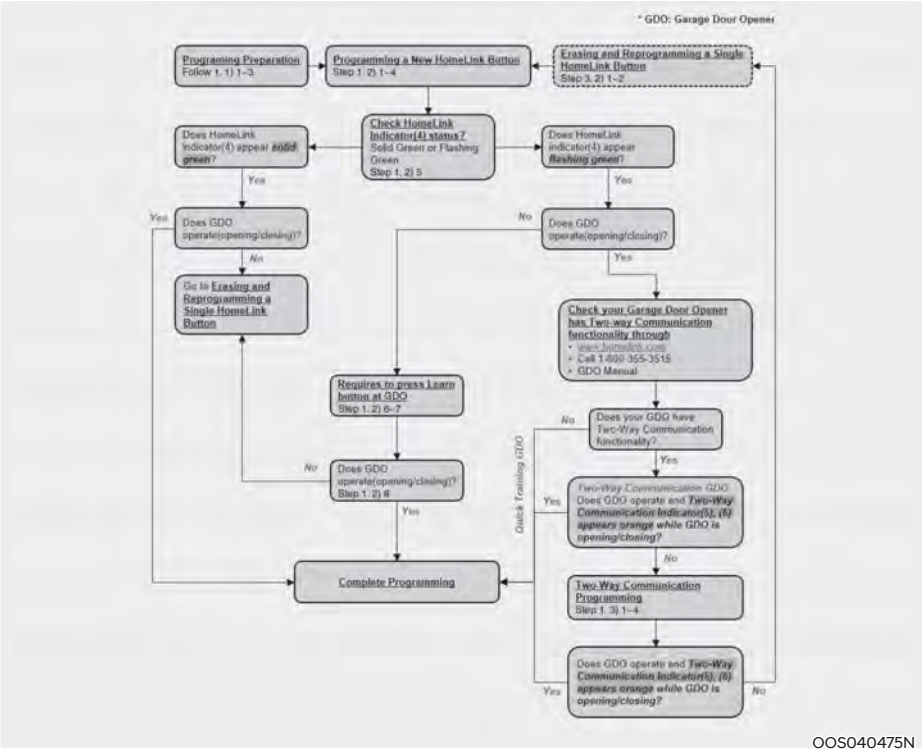
Cet appareil est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux radiations de la FCC et d'ISDE établies pour un environnement non contrôlé. Les utilisateurs finaux doivent respecter les instructions d'utilisation spécifiques pour satisfaire aux exigences de conformité aux expositions de RF.

L'émetteur doit se trouver à 20 cm au minimum de l'utilisateur et ne doit pas être situé au même endroit que tout autre émetteur ou antenne ni fonctionner avec un autre émetteur ou antenne.

**Méjico**

La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones: (1) es posible que este equipo o dispositivo pueda no causar interferencia dañina, y (2) este dispositivo o dispositivos deben aceptar cualquier interferencia, que incluye la interferencia que puede causar su operación no deseada.

## HomeLink 5 Programing Flow Chart




OOS040475N

## Side View Mirrors

Your vehicle is equipped with both left-hand and right-hand side view mirrors. The mirrors can be adjusted remotely with the mirror adjustment control switch. The side view mirrors can be folded to help prevent damage when going through an automatic car wash or when passing through a narrow street.

The right side view mirror is convex. Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.

Use the inside side view mirror or look back directly to determine the actual distance of other vehicles prior to changing lanes.

Make sure to adjust the side view mirrors to your desired position before you begin driving.

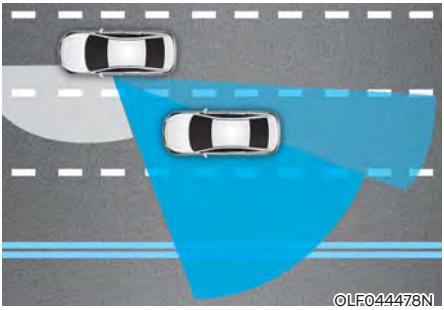
**WARNING**

**Do not adjust or fold the side view mirrors while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**

***NOTICE***

- **Do not scrape ice off the mirror face; this may damage the surface of the glass.**
- **If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with very warm water, or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.**
- **Do not clean the mirror with harsh abrasives, fuel or other petroleum based cleaning products.**

### *Blind spot mirror (if equipped)*




The Blind Spot Mirror (BSM) is a supplemental mirror that minimizes the driver's blind spot zone by expanding the field of view on the rear side of the vehicle.

The blind spot mirror is equipped on the driver's left side view mirror.

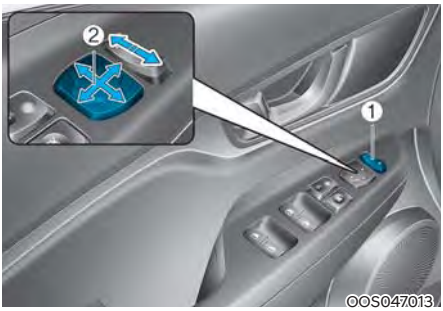
**WARNING**

- **Always check the road condition while driving for unexpected situations even though the vehicle is equipped with a blind spot mirror.**
- **The blind spot mirror is intended as a supplemental device to assist the driver before changing lanes. Do not solely rely on the blind spot mirror as a precaution. Always pay attention to traffic conditions around you.**

***NOTICE***

**Do not clean the mirror with harsh abrasives, fuel or other petroleum based cleaning products.**

### *Adjusting the side view mirrors*

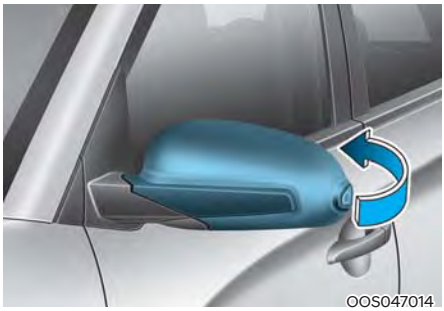



1. Move the lever (1) either to the L (left side) or R (right side) to select the side view mirror you would like to adjust.
2. Use the mirror adjustment control (2) to position the selected mirror up, down, left or right.
3. After adjustment, move the lever (1) to the middle to prevent inadvertent adjustment.

**NOTICE**

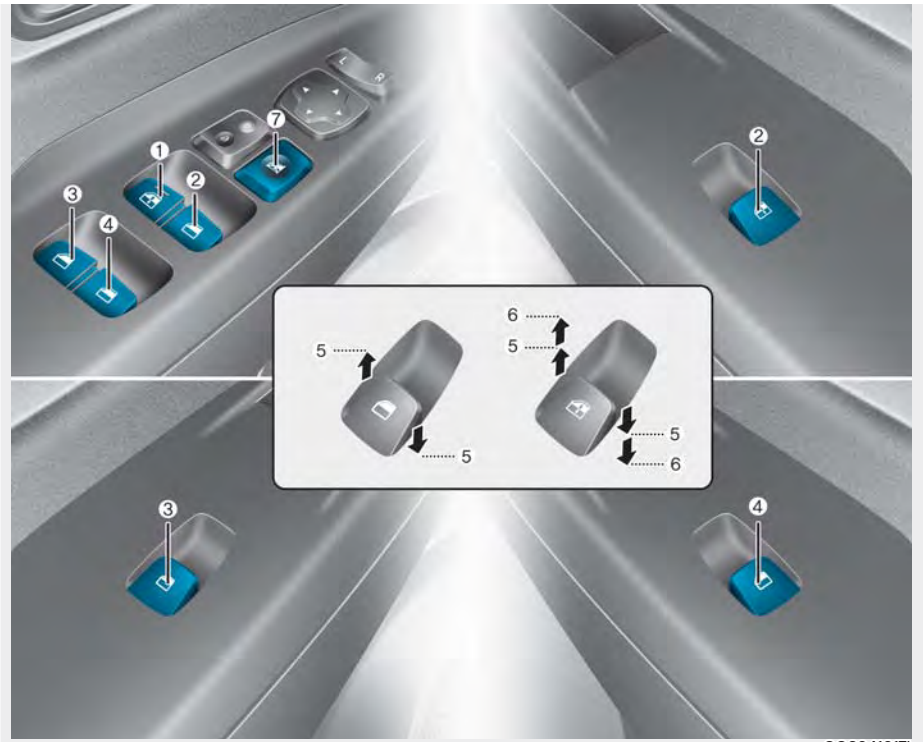
- **The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate while the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary, because this can damage the motor.**
- **Do not attempt to adjust the side view mirrors by hand, because this can damage the motor.**

### *Folding the side view mirror*




To fold the side view mirror, grasp the housing of the mirror and then fold it toward the rear of the vehicle.

## WINDOWS




(1) Driver's door power window switch
(2) Front passenger's door power window switch
(3) Rear door (left) power window switch
(4) Rear door (right) power window switch
(5) Window opening and closing
(6) Automatic power window
(7) Power window lock switch

## Power Windows

The ignition switch must be in the ON position to be able to raise or lower the windows. Each door has a Power Window switch to control that door's window. The driver has a Power Window Lock switch which can block the operation of rear passenger windows. The power windows will operate for approximately 30 seconds after the ignition switch is placed in the ACC or LOCK/OFF position. However, if the front doors are opened, the Power Windows will not operate even within the 30 second period.

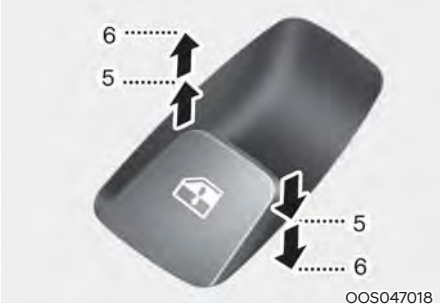
### WARNING

**To avoid serious injury or death, do not extend your head, arms or body outside the windows while driving.**

### Information

- **In cold and wet climates, power windows may not work properly due to freezing conditions.**
- **While driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof (if equipped) opened (or partially opened), your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is normal and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions. If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately one inch. If you experience the noise with the sunroof open, slightly close the sunroof.**

### *Window opening and closing*




To open:

Press the window switch down to the first detent position (5). Release the switch when you want the window to stop.

To close:

Pull the window switch up to the first detent position (5). Release the window switch when you want the window to stop.

### *Auto down window (if equipped)*

Pressing the power window switch down momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position while the window is in operation, pull up or press down and release the switch.

### *Auto up/down window (if equipped)*

Pressing or pulling up the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers or lifts the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position while the window is in operation, pull up or press down and release the switch.

### *Resetting the power windows*

If the power windows do not operate normally, the automatic power window system must be reset as follows:

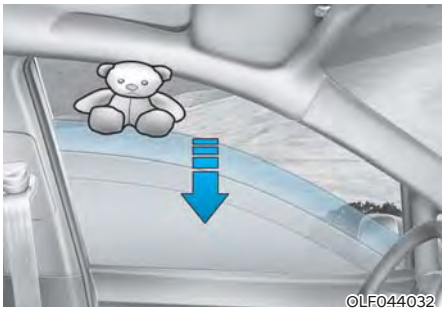
1. Press the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Close the window and continue pulling up on the power window switch for at least one second.

If the power windows do not operate properly after resetting, have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**WARNING**

**The automatic reverse feature doesn't activate while resetting power window system. Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.**

### *Automatic reverse (if equipped)*




If a window senses any obstacle while it is closing automatically, it will stop and lower approximately 12 in. (30 cm) to allow the object to be cleared.

If the window detects the resistance while the power window switch is pulled up continuously, the window will stop upward movement then lower approximately 1 in. (2.5 cm).

If the power window switch is pulled up continuously again within 5 seconds after the window is lowered by the automatic window reverse feature, the automatic window reverse will not operate.

**Information**

**The automatic reverse feature is only active when the "Auto Up" feature is used by fully pulling up the switch to the second detent.**

**NOTICE**

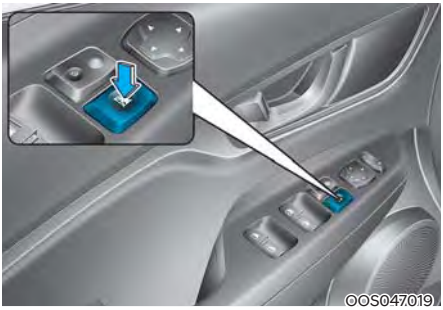
**Do not install any accessories on the windows. The automatic reverse feature may not operate.**

**WARNING**

**Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.**

**Objects less than 0.16 in (4 mm) in diameter caught between the window glass and the upper window channel may not be detected by the automatic reverse window and the window will not stop and reverse direction.**

### *Power window lock button*




The driver can disable the power window switches on the rear passenger doors by pressing the power window lock button.

When the power window lock button is pressed:

- The driver's master control can operate all the power windows.
- The front passenger's control can operate the front passenger's power window.
- The rear passenger's control cannot operate the rear passengers' power window.

**WARNING**

**Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock button in the LOCK position. Serious injury or death can result from unintentional window operation by a child.**

***NOTICE***

- **To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.**
- **Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.**

## SUNROOF (IF EQUIPPED)

If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof switch located on the overhead console.

The sunroof can only be operated when the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position.

The sunroof can be operated for approximately 30 seconds after the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or LOCK/OFF position.

However, if the front door is open, the sunroof cannot be operated even within the 3 minutes period.

### WARNING

- **Never adjust the sunroof or sunshade while driving. This could result in loss of control and an accident that may cause injury or property damage.**
- **Do not leave the engine running and the key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could operate the sunroof, which could result in serious injury.**
- **Do not sit on the top of the vehicle. It may cause injury or vehicle damage.**

### NOTICE

**Do not operate the sunroof when roof bars are installed on the vehicle or when there is luggage on the roof.**

### Sunshade

Use the sunshade to block direct sunlight coming through the sunroof glass.

Open or close the sunshade by hand.

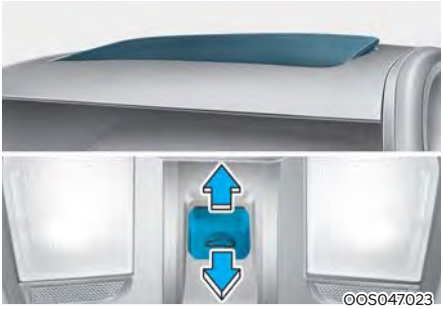
### Information

**The sunshade opens automatically when the sunroof glass is opened, but the sunshade does not close automatically when the sunroof glass is closed. Also, only the sunshade cannot be closed when the sunroof glass is opened.**

### NOTICE

**Do not pull the sunshade up or down, or apply excessive force as such action may damage the sunshade or cause it to malfunction.**

## Tilt Open/Close




- Push the sunroof switch upward, the sunroof glass tilts open.
- Push the sunroof switch forward, the sunroof glass automatically closes.

The sunroof glass tilts open or closes while the switch is pushed.

### Information

**The sunroof glass cannot slide open and tilt open at the same time. You cannot tilt the sunroof glass open while the sunroof glass is slide open. Also, you cannot slide the sunroof glass open while the sunroof is tilt open. Slide open or tilt open the sunroof glass when the sunroof glass is completely closed.**

## Slide Open/Close

- Push the sunroof switch rearward, the sunshade and sunroof glass slide open.

  Push the sunroof switch forward, only the sunroof glass closes.
- Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the first detent position, the sunroof glass moves until the switch is released.
- Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the second detent position, the sunroof glass operates automatically (auto slide feature).

  To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.
- The sunroof glass stops halfway (first detent position) before it is fully opened. To fully open the sunroof glass, push the sunroof switch rearward once more. At this time, the sunroof glass opens only while the switch is pushed.

### Information

**To reduce wind noise while driving, drive at the recommended position (first detent position) before the maximum slide open position.**

### *Automatic reverse*

If the sunroof glass senses any obstacle while it is closing automatically, it will reverse direction then stop at a certain position.

The auto reverse function may not work if an object thin or soft is caught between the sliding sunroof glass and sunroof sash.

**WARNING**

- **Make sure heads, hands, arms or any other body parts or objects are out of the way before operating the sunroof. Body parts or objects may get caught causing injuries or vehicle damage.**
- **Never deliberately use your body parts to test the automatic reversal function. The sunroof glass may reverse direction, but there is a risk of injury.**

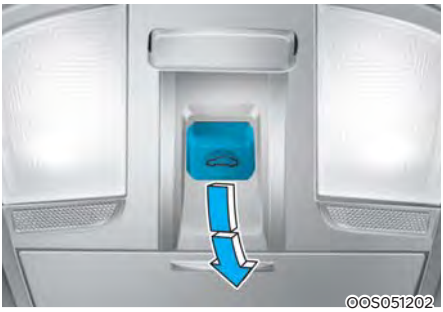
**NOTICE**

- **Do not continue to push the sunroof switch after the sunroof is fully opened, closed, or tilted. Damage to the sunroof motor could occur.**
- **Continuous operations such as slide open/close, tilt open/close, etc., may cause the motor or sunroof system to malfunction.**
- **Regularly remove any accumulated dust on the sunroof rail.**
- **Using the sunroof for a long time can make noise caused by dust in accumulated between the sunroof and vehicle body. Open the sunroof and remove dust regularly using a clean cloth.**
- **Do not try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice, otherwise the motor could be damaged. In cold and wet climates, the sunroof may not work properly.**
- **Do not open or drive with the sunroof glass open immediately after rain or washing the vehicle. Water may wet the interior of the vehicle.**
- **Do not extend any luggage outside the sunroof while driving. Vehicle damage may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.**

**WARNING**

**Do not extend your head, arms, body parts or objects outside the sunroof while driving. Injuries may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.**

## Resetting the Sunroof




In some circumstances resetting the sunroof operation may need to be performed. Some instances where resetting the sunroof may be required include:

- When the 12-volt battery is either disconnected or discharged
- When the sunroof fuse is replaced
- If the sunroof one-touch AUTO OPEN/ CLOSE operation is not functioning properly

Sunroof resetting procedure:

1. It is recommended to perform the reset procedure with the vehicle engine running. Start the vehicle in P (Park).
2. Make sure the sunroof glass is in the fully closed position. If the sunroof glass is open, push the switch forward until the sunroof glass is fully closed.
3. Release the switch when the sunroof glass is fully closed.
4. Push the switch forward until the sunroof glass moves slightly. Then release the switch.
5. Once again push and hold the sunroof switch forward until the sunroof glass slides open and close. Do not release the switch until the operation is completed. If you release the switch during operation, start the procedure again from step 2.

### Information

**If the sunroof is not reset when the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or the sunroof fuse is blown, the sunroof may not operate normally.**

## Sunroof Open Warning (if equipped)

If the driver turns off the engine when the sunroof is not fully closed, the warning chime will sound for several seconds and the sunroof open warning will appear on the LCD display.

Close the sunroof securely when leaving your vehicle.

### CAUTION

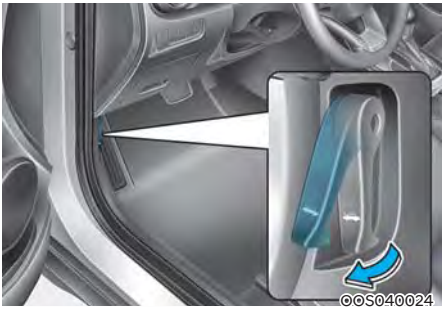
**Make sure the sunroof is closed fully when leaving your vehicle.**

**If the sunroof is left open, rain or snow may wet the interior of the vehicle. Also, leaving the sunroof open when the vehicle is unattended may invite theft.**

# EXTERIOR FEATURES

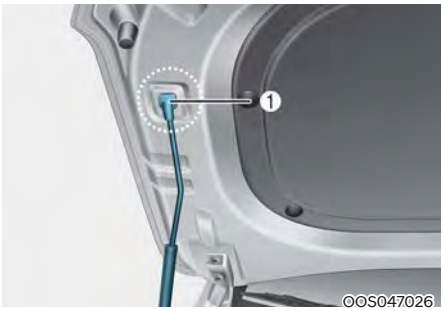
## Hood

### *Opening the hood*




1. Park the vehicle and set the parking brake.
2. Pull the release lever to unlatch the hood. The hood should pop open slightly.

3. Go to the front of the vehicle, raise the hood slightly, push up the secondary latch (1) inside of the hood center and lift the hood (2).




4. Pull out the support rod and hold the hood open with the support rod (1).

**WARNING**

- **When handling the support rod, grasp the rod in the area wrapped with rubber only. In some cases where the engine has been running the support rod may be hot. Caution should be taken to avoid getting burned by the support rod.**
- **The support rod must be inserted completely into the hole provided whenever you inspect the engine compartment. This will prevent the hood from becoming dislodged and falling and causing potential injury.**

### *Closing the hood*

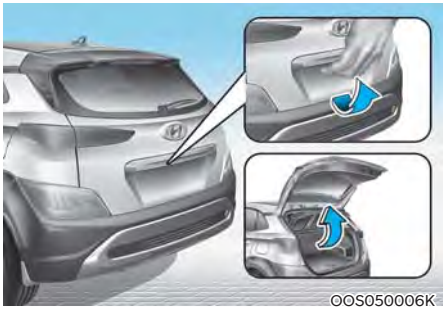
1. Before closing the hood, check in and around the engine compartment to ensure the following:
   - Any tools or other loose objects are removed from the engine room area or hood opening area
   - All glove, rags, or other combustible material is removed from the engine compartment
   - All filler caps are tightly and correctly installed
2. Lower the hood halfway (lifted approximately 12 in. (30 cm) from the closed position) and push down to securely lock in place. Then double check to be sure the hood is secure. If the hood can be raised slightly, it is not securely locked. Open it again and close it with more force.

**WARNING**

- **Before closing the hood, ensure all obstructions are removed from around the hood opening.**
- **Always double check to be sure that the hood is firmly latched before driving away. Check there is no hood open warning light or message displayed on the instrument cluster. Driving with the hood opened may cause a total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.**
- **Do not move the vehicle with the hood in the raised position, as vision is obstructed, which might result in an accident, and the hood could fall or be damaged.**

## Liftgate

### *Opening the liftgate*




Make sure the vehicle is in P (Park) and set the parking brake.

Then do one of the following:

1. With the doors unlocked, press the liftgate handle button and open the liftgate.
2. With the Smart Key in your possession, press the liftgate handle button and open the liftgate.

### *Closing the liftgate*

Lower the liftgate lid and press down until it locks. To be sure the liftgate lid is securely fastened, always check by trying to pull it up again without pressing the liftgate handle button.

**WARNING**

**Always keep the liftgate lid completely closed while the vehicle is in motion. If it is left open or ajar, poisonous exhaust gases containing carbon monoxide (CO) may enter the vehicle and serious illness or death may result.**

**NOTICE**

**To prevent damage to the liftgate lift cylinders and the attached hardware, always close the liftgate before driving.**

**Information**

**In cold and wet climates, liftgate lock and liftgate mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.**

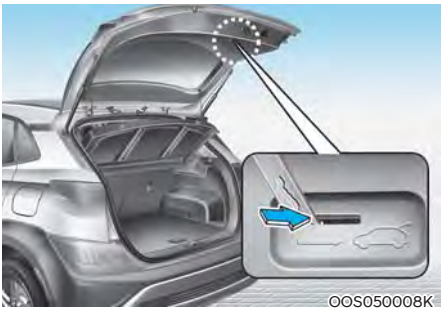
**WARNING**

**Do not hold the part (gas lifter) that supports the liftgate. Be aware that the deformation of the part may cause vehicle damage and a risk of injury.**

**WARNING**

- **NEVER allow anyone to occupy the luggage compartment of the vehicle at any time. If the liftgate is partially or totally latched and the person is unable to get out, serious injury or death could occur due to lack of ventilation, exhaust fumes and rapid heat build-up, or because of exposure to cold weather conditions. The luggage compartment is also a highly dangerous location in the event of a crash because it is not a protected occupant space but is a part of the vehicle's crush zone.**
- **Your vehicle should be kept locked and keys should be kept out of the reach of children. Parents should teach their children about the dangers of playing in luggage compartments.**

### *Emergency liftgate safety release*




Your vehicle is equipped with an emergency liftgate safety release lever located on the bottom of the liftgate inside the vehicle.

To unlock and open the liftgate manually from inside the luggage compartment, perform the following steps:

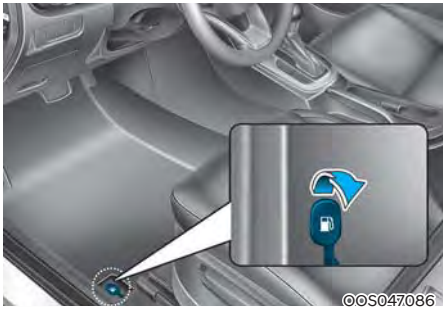
1. Insert the mechanical key from the key fob or a small screwdriver into the slot at the bottom of the liftgate inside the luggage compartment.
2. Slide the key or screwdriver to the right to engage the safety release lever.
3. Push the liftgate outward and upward.

**WARNING**

- **For emergencies, be fully aware of the location of the emergency liftgate safety release lever in the vehicle and how to open the liftgate if you are accidentally locked in the luggage compartment.**
- **No one should be allowed to occupy the luggage compartment of the vehicle at any time. The luggage compartment is a very dangerous location in the event of a crash.**
- **Use the release lever for emergencies only. Use with extreme caution, especially while the vehicle is in motion.**

## Fuel Filler Door

### *Opening the fuel filler door*




The fuel filler door is opened from inside the vehicle using the fuel filler door release lever.

1. Turn the engine off. Locate the fuel filler door release lever on the floor on the left side of the driver seat.
2. Pull up on the release lever.

3. Pull the fuel filler door (1) outward to access the fuel tank cap.
4. To remove the fuel tank cap (2), turn it counterclockwise. You may hear a hissing noise as the pressure inside the tank equalizes.
5. Place the cap on the fuel filler door.

## Information

**If the fuel filler door does not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the door to break the ice and release the door. Do not pry on the door. If necessary, spray around the door with an approved de-icer fluid (do not use radiator anti-freeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.**

### *Closing the fuel filler door*

1. To install the fuel tank cap, turn it clockwise until it “clicks” one time.
2. Close the fuel filler door until it is latched securely.

## WARNING

**Gasoline is highly flammable and explosive. Failure to follow these guidelines may result in SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:**

- **Read and follow all warnings posted at the gas station.**
- **Before refueling, note the location of the Emergency Fuel Shut-Off, if available, at the gas station.**
- **Before touching the fuel nozzle, you should eliminate the potential build-up of static electricity by touching a metal part of the vehicle, a safe distance away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle, or other gas source, with your bare hand.**
- **Do not use cellular phones while refueling. Electric current and/or electronic interference from cellular phones can potentially ignite fuel vapors and cause a fire.**
- **Do not get back into a vehicle once you have begun refueling. You can generate a buildup of static electricity by touching, rubbing or sliding against any item or fabric capable of producing static electricity. Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. If you must re-enter the vehicle, you should once again eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching a metal part of the vehicle, away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle or other fuel source, with your bare hand.**
- **When using an approved portable fuel container, be sure to place the container on the ground prior to refueling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire.**

  **Once refueling has begun, contact between your bare hand and the vehicle should be maintained until the filling is complete.**
- **Use only approved portable plastic fuel containers designed to carry and store fuel.**
- **When refueling, always shift the gear to the P (Park) position, set the parking brake, and press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position. Sparks produced by electrical components related to the engine can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire.**
- **Do not use matches or a lighter and do not smoke or leave a lit cigarette in your vehicle while at a gas station, especially during refueling.**

- Do not over-fill or top-off your vehicle tank, which can cause fuel spillage.
- If a fire breaks out during refueling, leave the vicinity of the vehicle, and immediately contact the manager of the gas station and then contact the local fire department. Follow any safety instructions they provide.
- If pressurized fuel sprays out, it can cover your clothes or skin and thus subject you to the risk of fire and burns. Always remove the fuel cap carefully and slowly. If the cap is venting fuel or if you hear a hissing sound, wait until the condition stops before completely removing the cap.
- Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

### Information

Make sure to refuel your vehicle according to the “Fuel Requirements” section in suggested in chapter 1.

### NOTICE

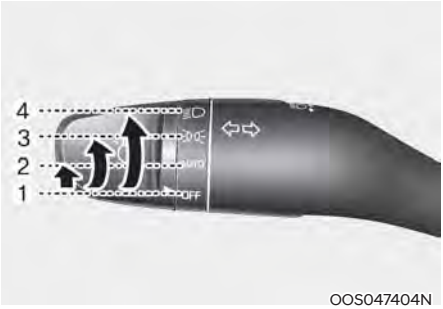
- Do not spill fuel on the exterior surfaces of the vehicle. Any type of fuel spilled on painted surfaces may damage the paint.
- If the fuel filler cap requires replacement, use only a genuine HYUNDAI cap or the equivalent specified for your vehicle. An incorrect fuel filler cap can result in a serious malfunction of the fuel system or emission control system.

# LIGHTING

## Exterior Lights

### *Lighting control*

To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to one of the following positions:




OOS047404N

1. OFF
2. AUTO headlight
3. Position lamp
4. Headlight

#### Daytime Running Light (DRL)

The Daytime Running Lights (DRL) can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day, especially after dawn and before sunset.

The DRL system will turn the dedicated lamp OFF when :

- The headlights are ON.
- The parking brake is applied.
- The vehicle is turned off.

OOS047050N

#### AUTO headlight

The position lamp and headlight will be turned ON or OFF automatically depending on the amount of daylight as measured by the ambient light sensor (1) at the upper end of the windshield glass.

Even with the AUTO headlight feature in operation, it is recommended to manually turn ON the headlights when driving at night or in a fog, driving in the rain, or when you enter dark areas, such as tunnels and parking facilities.

**NOTICE**

- **Do not cover or spill anything on the sensor (1) located at the upper end of the windshield glass.**
- **Do not clean the sensor using a window cleaner, the cleanser may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.**
- **If your vehicle window tint or other types of metallic coating on the front windshield, the AUTO headlight system may not work properly.**

OOS047405N

**Position lamp ( )**

The position lamp, license plate lamp and instrument panel lamp are turned ON.

OOS047406N

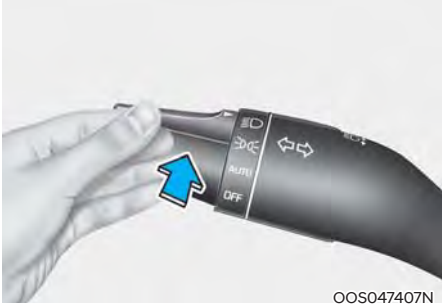
**Headlight ( )**

The headlight, position lamp, license plate lamp and instrument panel lamp are turned ON.

## Information

**The ignition switch must be in the ON position to turn on the headlight.**

### *High beam operation*




OOS047407N

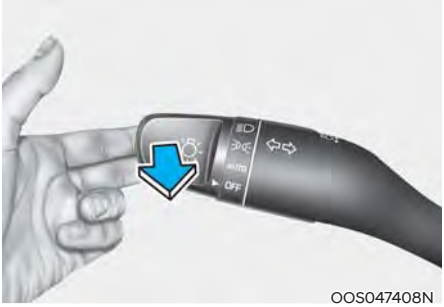
To turn on the high beam headlight, push the lever away from you. The lever will return to its original position.

The high beam indicator will light when the headlight high beams are switched on.

To turn off the high beam headlight, pull the lever towards you. The low beams will turn on.

## WARNING

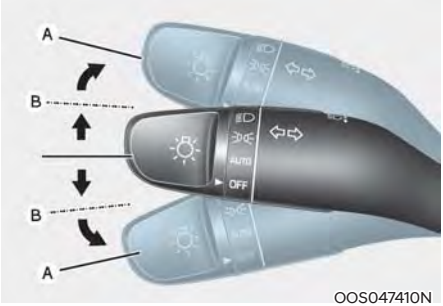
**Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles approaching you. Using high beam could obstruct the other driver's vision.**




OOS047408N

To flash the high beam headlight, pull the lever towards you, then release the lever. The high beams will remain ON as long as you hold the lever towards you.

### *Turn signals and lane change signals*



OOS047410N

To signal a turn, push down on the lever for a left turn or up for a right turn in position (A).

If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal bulbs may be burned out and will require replacement.

#### Onetouch turn signal function

To activate the One Touch Turn Signal function, push the turn signal lever up or down to position (B) and then release it.

The lane change signals will blink 3, 5 or 7 times.

You can activate or deactivate the One Touch Turn Signal function or choose the number of blinks (3, 5, or 7) from the User Settings mode in the LCD display.

**For more information, refer to the “LCD Display” section in this chapter.**

### *Front fog lamp (if equipped)*

OOS047414N

Fog lamps are used to provide improved visibility when visibility is poor due to fog, rain or snow, etc. Use the switch next to the headlight switch to turn the fog lamps ON and OFF.

1. Turn on the parking lamp.
2. Turn the headlight switch (1) to the front fog lamp position.
3. To turn off the front fog lamp, turn the headlight switch to the front fog lamp position again or turn off the parking lamp.

**NOTICE**

**When in operation, the fog lamps consume large amounts of vehicle electrical power. Only use the fog lamps when visibility is poor.**

### *Battery saver function*

The purpose of this feature is to prevent the battery from being discharged. The system automatically turns off the position lamp when the driver turns the vehicle off and opens the driver-side door.

With this feature, the position lamps will turn off automatically if the driver parks on the side of road at night.

However, the position lamps stay ON even when the driver-side door is opened if the headlight switch is turned to the position lamp or AUTO (if equipped) position after the engine is turned off.

If necessary, to keep the lamps on turn the position lamps OFF and ON again using the headlight switch on the steering column after the engine is turned off.

### *Headlight delay function (if equipped)*

If the key is removed from the ignition switch or placed in the ACC position or the LOCK/OFF position with the headlights ON, the headlights (and/or parking lamps) remain on for about 5 minutes. However, if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlights are turned off after 15 seconds. Also, with the engine off if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlights (and/or parking lamps) are turned off after 15 seconds.

The headlights (and/or parking lamps) can be turned off by pressing the lock button on the remote key or smart key twice or turning the headlight switch to the OFF or AUTO position.

You can activate or deactivate the Headlight Delay function from the User Settings Mode in the LCD display.

**For more information, refer to the "LCD Display" section in chapter 4.**

**NOTICE**

**If the driver exits the vehicle through another door besides the driver door, the battery saver function does not operate and the headlight delay function does not turn OFF automatically.**

**This may cause the battery to discharge. To avoid battery discharge, turn OFF the headlights manually from the headlight switch before exiting the vehicle.**

## Interior Lights

**WARNING**

**Do not use the interior lights when driving in the dark. The interior lights may obscure your view and cause an accident.**

**NOTICE**

**Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when the vehicle is turned off or the battery will discharge.**

### *Interior lamp AUTO cut*

The interior lamps will automatically go off approximately 20 minutes after the vehicle is turned off and the doors are closed. If a door is opened, the lamp will go off 40 minutes after the vehicle is turned off. If the doors are locked by the smart key and the vehicle enters the armed stage of the theft alarm system, the lamps will go off five seconds later.

### *Front lamps*

**Front map lamp (1)**

Press the map lamp. lens (1) to turn ON the map lamp. Re-press the map lamp lens to turn OFF the map lamp.

**Front Door Lamp ( ) (2) :**

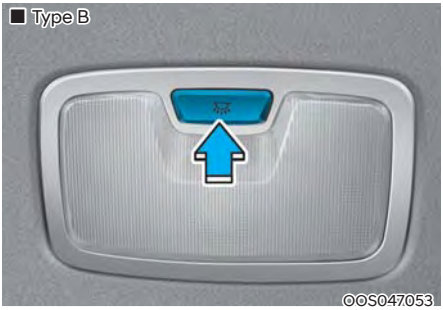
The room lamp for the front/rear seats is automatically turned ON for approximately 30 seconds, when a door is opened.

The room lamp for the front/rear seats is automatically turned ON for approximately 15 seconds, when the remote key (smart key) unlocks the doors. The room lamp fades out, when the ignition switch is placed to the ON position in 15 seconds. The room lamp remains ON up to 20 minutes, when a door is opened with the ignition switch in the either the ACC or OFF position.

**Front room lamp**

- (3) :
  Press the button to turn ON the room lamp for the front/rear seats.
- (4) :
  Press the button to turn OFF the room lamp for the front/rear seats.

### *Rear lamps*




**Rear room lamp switch :**

Press this button to turn the room lamp on and off.

**NOTICE**

**Do not leave the lamp switches on for an extended period of time when the engine is turned off.**

### *Vanity mirror lamp*

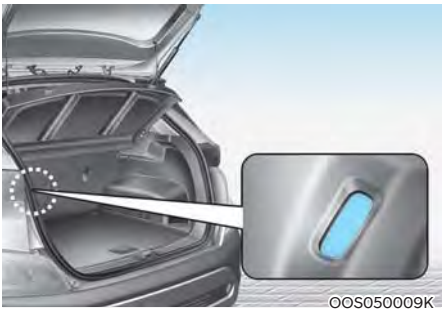
Push the switch to turn the light on or off.

- : The lamp will turn on if this button is pressed.
- ◯ : The lamp will turn off if this button is pressed.

**NOTICE**

**Always have the switch in the off position when the vanity mirror lamp is not in use. If the sunvisor is closed without the lamp off, it may discharge the battery or damage the sunvisor.**

## Luggage Compartment Lamp




The luggage compartment lamp comes on when the liftgate is opened.

**NOTICE**

**The luggage compartment lamp comes on as long as the liftgate is open. To prevent unnecessary battery system drain, close the liftgate securely after using the luggage compartment.**

## Welcome System

### *Welcome light*

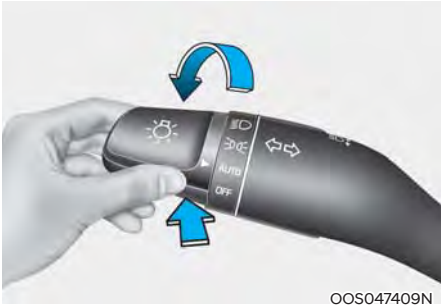
#### Interior lamp

When the interior lamp switch is in the DOOR position and all doors are closed and locked, the room lamp will come on for 30 seconds if any of the below is performed.

- When the door unlock button is pressed on the remote key or smart key.
- When the button of the outside door handle is pressed.

At this time, if you press the door lock or unlock button on the remote key or smart key the room lamp will turn off immediately.

# HIGH BEAM ASSIST (HBA) (IF EQUIPPED)



OOS047409N

High Beam Assist will automatically adjust the headlight range (switches between high beam and low beam) depending on the brightness of detected vehicles and certain road conditions.

### *Detecting sensor (Front view camera) (if equipped)*

OOS071001L

[1] : Front view camera (if equipped)

The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect ambient light and brightness while driving.

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

**For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" section in chapter 7.**

## High Beam Assist Setting

The driver can activate HBA by placing the ignition switch to the ON position and by selecting: 'User Settings → Lights → HBA (High Beam Assist)'. If you disable this setting, HBA will not work.

The setting of HBA will be maintained, as selected, when the engine is re-started.

## Operating Condition

1. Place the lamp switch in the AUTO position.
2. Turn on the high beam by pushing the lever away from you.
3. High Beam Assist ( AUTO ) indicator will illuminate.
4. High Beam Assist will turn on when vehicle speed is above 25mph (40 km/h).
   1) If the lamp switch is pushed away when High Beam Assist is operating, High Beam Assist will turn off and the high beam will be on continuously.
   2) If the lamp switch is pulled towards you when the high beam is off, the high beam will turn on without High Beam Assist canceled. When you let go of the lamp switch, the lever will move to the middle and the high beam will turn off.
   3) If the lamp switch is pulled towards you when the high beam is on by High Beam Assist, the low beam will be on and High Beam Assist will turn off.
   4) If the lamp switch is placed to the headlight position, High Beam Assist will turn off and the low beam will be on continuously.

- When High Beam Assist is operating, high beam switches to low beam if any of the following conditions occur:
  - When the headlight of an oncoming vehicle is detected.
  - When the tail lamp of a vehicle in front is detected.
  - When the headlight or tail lamp of a motorcycle or a bicycle is detected.
  - When the surrounding ambient light is bright enough that high beams are not required.
  - When streetlights or other lights are detected.

## High Beam Assist Malfunction

OOS047127L

When High Beam Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear and ⚠ warning light will illuminate on the cluster. Have the function be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### ⚠ CAUTION

**The function may not operate normally in the following conditions.**

▶ **When the light from on-coming or vehicle in front is dim**

- **When the in light from the on-coming or vehicle in front in is not detected because of lamp damage, hidden from sight, etc.**
- **When the lamp of the on-coming or vehicle in front is covered with dust, snow or water.**
- **When the vehicle in front's headlights are off but the fog lamps on and etc.**

▶ When it is affected by an external condition

- When there is a similar shaped lamp with the vehicle front vehicle's lamps.
- When the headlight is not repaired or replaced at an authorized dealer.
- When headlight aiming is not properly adjusted.
- When driving on a narrow winding road or rough road.
- When driving downhill or uphill.
- When only part of the vehicle in front is visible on a crossroad or on a corner.
- When there is a traffic light, reflecting sign, flashing sign or mirror.
- When the road conditions are bad such as being wet or covered with snow.
- When a vehicle suddenly appears from around a corner.
- When the vehicle is tilted from a flat tire or being towed.

▶ When the front visibility is poor

- When the light from the on-coming or vehicle in front is not detected because of exhaust fume, smoke, fog, snow, Heavy rain, dust, etc.
- When the front window is covered with foreign matter.

**WARNING**

- Do not disassemble a front view camera temporarily for tinted window or attaching any types of coatings and accessories. If you disassemble the camera and assemble it again, take your vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the function checked to need a calibration.
- When you replace or reinstall the windshield glass, front view camera, take your vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the function checked.
- Be careful that water doesn't get into High Beam Assist unit and do not remove or damage related parts of High Beam Assist.
- Do not place objects on the crash pad that reflect light such as mirrors, white paper, etc. The function may malfunction if sunlight is reflected.
- At times, High Beam Assist may not work properly. The function is for your convenience only. It is the responsibility of the driver for safe driving practices and always check the road conditions for your safety.
- When the function does not operate normally, change the lamp position manually between the high beam and low beam.

# WIPERS AND WASHERS

■ Front windshield wiper/washer

OTLE045161

■ Rear windshield wiper/washer

OTLE045508

A. Wiper speed control (front)
   - MIST – Single wipe
   - OFF – Off
   - INT – Intermittent wipe
     AUTO* – Auto control wipe
   - LO– Low wiper speed
   - HI – High wiper speed

B. Intermittent control wipe time adjustment

C. Wash with brief wipes (front) (pull lever towards you)

D. Rear wiper control*
   - HI – High wiper speed
   - LO– Low wiper speed
   - OFF – Off

E. Wash with brief wipes (rear) (pull lever towards you)

* : if equipped

## Windshield Wipers

Operates as follows when the ignition switch is turned ON.

MIST : For a single wiping cycle, move the lever upward and release it. The wipers will operate continuously if the lever is held in this position.

OFF : Wipers are not in operation.

INT Wiper operates intermittently at the same wiping intervals. To vary the speed setting, move the speed control lever. The top most setting will run the wipers most frequently (for more rain). The bottom setting will run the wipers the least frequently (for less rain).

AUTO The rain sensor located on the upper end of the windshield glass senses the amount of rainfall and controls the wiping cycle for the proper interval. The more it rains, the faster the wiper operates. When the rain stops, the wiper stops.To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob (B).

LO : The wiper runs at a lower speed.

HI : The wiper runs at a higher speed.

### Information

**If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windshield, defrost the windshield for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed before using the windshield wipers to ensure proper operation.**

**If you do not remove the snow and/or ice before using the wiper and washer, it may damage the wiper and washer system.**

### *AUTO (Automatic) control (if equipped)*

OOS047322N

The rain sensor located on the upper end of the windshield glass senses the amount of rainfall and controls the wiping cycle for the proper interval.

The wiper operation time will be automatically controlled depends on rainfall.

When the rain stops, the wiper stops.

To vary the sensitivity setting, turn the sensitivity control knob.

If the wiper switch is set in AUTO mode when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position, the wiper will operate once to perform a self-check of the system. Set the wiper to the OFF position when the wiper is not in use.

**WARNING**

**To avoid personal injury from the windshield wipers, when the engine is running and the windshield wiper switch is placed in the AUTO mode:**

- **Do not touch the upper end of the windshield glass facing the rain sensor.**
- **Do not wipe the upper end of the windshield glass with a damp or wet cloth.**
- **Do not put pressure on the windshield glass.**

***NOTICE***

- **When washing the vehicle, set the wiper switch in the OFF (O) position to stop the auto wiper operation. The wiper may operate and be damaged if the switch is set in the AUTO mode while washing the vehicle.**
- **Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the passenger side windshield glass. Damage to system components could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.**
- **Because of using a photo sensor, temporary malfunction could occur according to sudden ambient light change made by stone and dust while driving.**

## Front Windshield Washers

OTLE045164

In the OFF position, pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windshield and to run the wipers 1-3 cycles. The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever. If the washer does not work, you may need to add washer fluid to the washer fluid reservoir.

**WARNING**

**When the outside temperature is below freezing, ALWAYS warm the windshield using the defroster to help prevent the washer fluid from freezing on the windshield and obscuring your vision which could result in an accident and serious injury or death.**

***NOTICE***

- **To prevent possible damage to the washer pump, do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.**
- **To prevent possible damage to the wipers or windshield, do not operate the wipers when the windshield is dry.**
- **To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.**
- **To prevent possible damage to the wipers and washer system, use anti-freezing washer fluids in the winter season or cold weather.**

## Rear Window Wiper and Washer

OTLE045165

The rear window wiper and washer switch is located at the end of the wiper and washer switch lever. Turn the switch to the desired position to operate the rear wiper and washer.

HI – High wiper speed

LO – Low wiper speed

OFF – Off

OTLE045166

Push the lever away from you to spray rear washer fluid and to run the rear wipers 1~3 cycles. The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever.

### *Auto rear wiper (if equipped)*

The rear wiper will operate while the vehicle is in reverse with the front wiper ON by selecting the function from the Settings menu on the LCD display. Select:

- Setup → User Settings → Convenience → Auto Rear Wiper (in R)

## MANUAL CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

OOS050100N

1. Fan speed control knob
2. Temperature control knob
3. Mode selection knob
4. Front windshield defroster position
5. A/C (Air conditioning) button
6. Air intake control (recirculation) button
7. Rear window defroster button

## Heating and Air Conditioning

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.

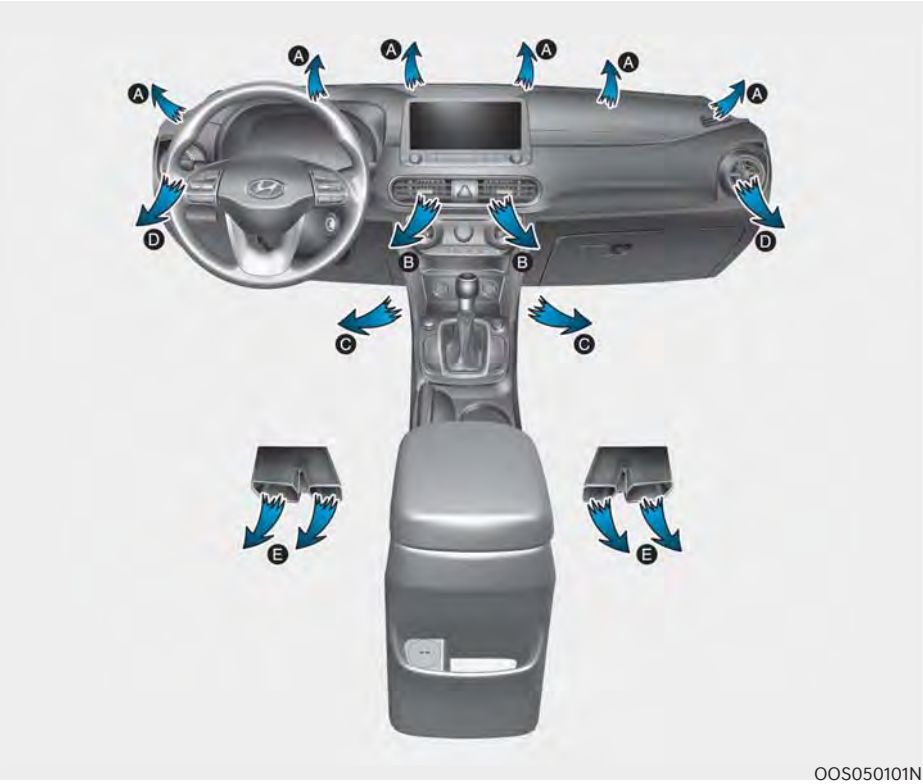
   To improve the effectiveness of heating and cooling, select the mode according to the following:

   - Heating:
   - Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to fresh mode or recirculation mode position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.

When starting the vehicle in cold weather a more efficient way to heat the passenger compartment is to do the following.

- Turn off or lower the blower, right after starting the engine.
  - Engine temperature is still low and the air flow from the heater is still cold.
- After a few minutes of engine warm up, turn on or set the fan to a higher level and adjust the temperature setting to hot.

### *Mode selection*




OOS050101N

The mode selection knob controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system. Air can be directed to the floor, dashboard outlets, or windshield. Five symbols are used to represent Face, Bi-Level, Floor, Floor-Defrost and Defrost air position.

**Face-Level (B, D)**

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

**Bi-Level (B, C, D, E)**

Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.

**Floor-Level (A, C, D, E)**

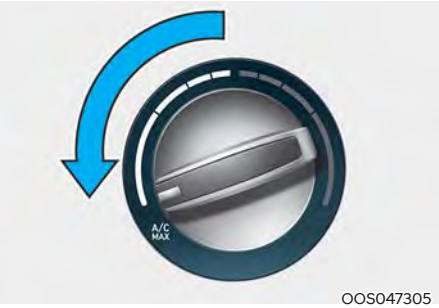
Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield and side window defrosters.

**Floor & Defrost (A, C, D, E)**

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.

**Defrost-Level (A, D)**

Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.




OOS047305

**MAX A/C-Level (B, D) (if equipped)**

The MAX A/C mode is used to cool the inside of the vehicle faster. Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face.

In this mode, the A/C button and the Recirculation mode button cannot be selected. Turn the fan speed mode to adjust.

After the interior cabin has cooled sufficiently, move the temperature knob away from the MAX A/C setting and adjust the knob to the desired position.

If you wish to continue using A/C ON, make sure the A/C button LED is illuminated.

### *Instrument panel vents*

The outlet vents can be opened or closed (⊗) separately using the thumbwheel.

Also, you can adjust the direction of air delivery from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.

### *Temperature control (2)*

The temperature will increase by turning the knob to the right.

The temperature will decrease by turning the knob to the left.

### *Air intake control (6)*

The air intake control button is used to select either Fresh mode (outside air) or Recirculation mode (cabin air).

#### Recirculation mode

When Recirculation mode is selected, air from the passenger compartment will be recirculated through the system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

#### Fresh mode

When Fresh mode is selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

### *i* Information

**Using the system primarily in Fresh mode and Recirculation mode only when needed is recommended for best results.**

**Prolonged operation of the heater in Recirculation mode and without the A/C ON can cause fogging of the windshield.**

**In addition, prolonged use of the A/C ON in Recirculation mode may result in excessively dry, dehumidified air in the cabin.**

**WARNING**

- **Continued use of the climate control system operation in Recirculation mode for a prolonged period of time may cause drowsiness to the occupants in the cabin. This may lead to loss of vehicle control which may lead to an accident.**
- **Continued use of the climate control system operation in Recirculation mode with the A/C OFF may allow humidity to increase inside the cabin. This may cause condensation to accumulate on the windshield and obscure visibility.**
- **Do not sleep in your vehicle or remain parked in your vehicle with the windows up and either the heater or the air conditioning ON for prolonged periods of time. Doing so may increase the levels of carbon dioxide in the cabin which may lead to serious injury or death.**

### *Fan speed control (1)*

Turn the knob to the right to increase the fan speed and airflow. Turn the knob to the left to decrease fan speed and airflow.

Setting the fan speed control knob to the "0" position turns off the fan.

**NOTICE**

**Operating the fan speed when the ignition switch is in the ON position could cause the battery to discharge. Operate the fan speed when the engine is running.**

### *Air conditioning A/C (5)*

Push the A/C button to turn the system on (indicator light will illuminate) and off.

## System Operation

### *Ventilation*

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

### *Heating*

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If dehumidified heating is desired, turn the air conditioning system (if equipped) on.

If the windshield fogs up, set the mode to the or position.

#### Operation Tips

- To help keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Be sure to return the control to the fresh air position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- To prevent interior fog on the windshield, set the air intake control to the fresh air position and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to the desired temperature.

### *Air conditioning*

HYUNDAI Air Conditioning Systems are filled with R-1234yf refrigerant.

1. Start the engine. Push the air conditioning button.
2. Set the mode to the position.
3. Set the air intake control to the outside air or recirculated air position.
4. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

**NOTICE**

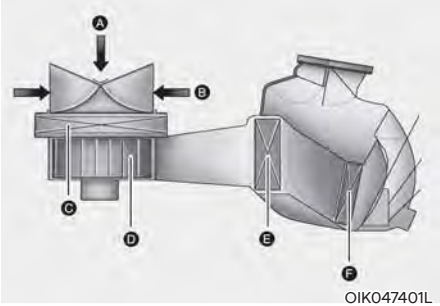
**When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely while driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating. Continue to use the fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.**

#### Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- After sufficient cooling has been achieved, switch back from the recirculated air to the fresh outside air position.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system with the windows and sunroof closed.
- Use the air conditioning system every month for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- If you operate the air conditioner excessively, the difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection knob to the position and set the fan speed control knob to the lowest speed setting.

## System Maintenance

### *Cabin air filter*




[A] : Outside air, [B] : Recirculated air
[C] : Cabin air filter, [D] : Blower
[E] : Evaporator core, [F] : Heater core

The cabin air filter is installed behind the glove box. It filters the dust or other pollutants that enter the vehicle through the heating and air conditioning system.

Have the cabin air filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the maintenance schedule.

If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty or rough roads, more frequent climate control filter inspections and changes are required.

If the air flow rate suddenly decreases, have the system checked at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant*

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also reduces the performance of the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**NOTICE**

**It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used. Otherwise, damage to the compressor and abnormal system operation may occur. To prevent damage, the air conditioning system in your vehicle should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.**

**NOTICE**

- **The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians to insure proper and safe operation.**
- **The refrigerant system should be serviced in a well-ventilated place.**
- **The air conditioning evaporator (cooling coil) shall never be repaired or replaced with one removed from a used or salvaged vehicle and new replacement MAC evaporators shall be certified (and labeled) as meeting SAE Standard J2842.**

**WARNING**

**Vehicles equipped with R-1234yf**

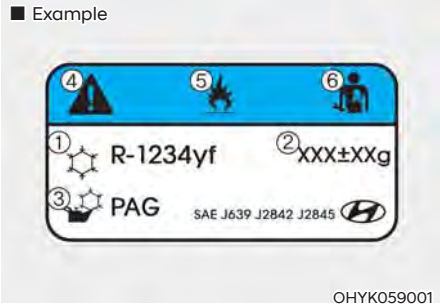
**Since the refrigerant is mildly flammable and operated at high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant are used.**

**All refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment.**
**Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment. Failure to heed these warnings can lead to serious injuries.**

### Air Conditioning refrigerant label

You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied to your vehicle on the label located inside of the hood.

■ Example




Each symbols and specification on the air conditioning refrigerant label is represented as below:

1. Classification of refrigerant
2. Amount of refrigerant
3. Classification of compressor lubricant
4. Caution
5. Flammable refrigerant
6. To require registered technician to service air conditioning system

## AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM

OOS050103L

1. Temperature control knob
2. Fan speed control knob
3. AUTO (automatic control) button
4. Air conditioning button
5. OFF button
6. Front windshield defroster button
7. Mode selection button
8. Rear window defroster button
9. Air intake control button
10. Climate control information screen

## Automatic Heating and Air Conditioning

The Automatic Climate Control System is controlled by setting the desired temperature.

1. Press the AUTO button. (3)

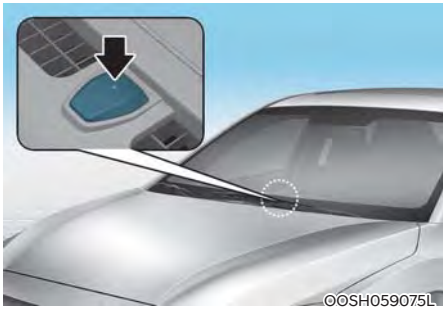
   The modes, fan speeds, air intake and air-conditioning will be controlled automatically by the temperature setting you select.
2. Turn the temperature control knob (1) to the desired temperature. If the temperature is set to the lowest setting (Lo), the air conditioning system will operate continuously. After the interior has cooled sufficiently, adjust the knob to a higher temperature set point whenever possible.

To turn the automatic operation off, select any button of the following:

- Mode selection button
- Front windshield defroster button (Press the button one more time to deselect the front windshield defroster function. The 'AUTO' sign will illuminate on the information display once again.)
- Fan speed control button

  The selected function will be controlled manually while other functions operate automatically.

For your convenience and to improve the effectiveness of the climate control, use the AUTO button and set the temperature to 72°F (22°C).




### Information

**Never place anything near the sensor to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.**

## Manual Heating and Air Conditioning

The heating and cooling system can be controlled manually by pushing buttons other than the AUTO button. In this case, the system works sequentially according to the order of buttons selected. When pressing any button except the AUTO button while using automatic operation, the functions not selected will be controlled automatically.

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position. For improving the effectiveness of heating and cooling, select:
   - Heating:
   - Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.
7. Press the AUTO button to convert to full automatic control of the system.

### *Mode selection*

**The actual shape of air conditioner may differ from the illustration.**

OOS050101N

The mode selection button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

**Defrost-Level (A, D)**

Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield.

**Face-Level (B, D)**

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

**Floor-Level (A, C, D, E)**

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor.

**Defrost-Level (A) (6)**

Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.

**Instrument panel vents**

The outlet vents can be opened or closed (⊗) separately using the thumbwheel.

Also, you can adjust the direction of air delivery from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.

### *Temperature control (1)*

The temperature will increase by turning the knob to the right. The temperature will decrease by turning the knob to the left.

### *Air intake control (9)*

This is used to select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.

To change the air intake control position, push the control button.

#### Recirculated air position

With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

#### Outside (fresh) air position

■ Type A

■ Type B

With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

### Information

**Using the system in the fresh air position is recommended.**

**Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) can cause fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment will become stale.**

**In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.**

### WARNING

- **Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.**
- **Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.**
- **Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible while driving.**

### *Fan speed control (2)*

The fan speed can be set as desired by turning the fan speed control knob.

More air is delivered with higher fan speeds.

Pressing the OFF button turns off the fan.

**NOTICE**

**For better sound quality, fan speed may automatically slow down for a couple of minutes when you activate voice recognition or hands free.**

### *Air conditioning (4)*

Push the A/C button to manually turn the system on (indicator light will illuminate) and off.

### *OFF mode (5)*

Push the OFF button to turn the climate control system off. You can still operate the mode and air intake buttons as long as the ignition switch is in the ON position.

## System Operation

### *Ventilation*

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

### *Heating*

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If dehumidified heating is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.

If the windshield fogs up, set the mode to the or position.

#### Operation Tips

- To help keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Be sure to return the control to the fresh air position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- To prevent interior fog on the windshield, set the air intake control to the fresh air position and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to the desired temperature.

### *Air conditioning*

HYUNDAI Air Conditioning Systems are filled with R-1234yf refrigerant.

1. Start the engine. Push the air conditioning button.
2. Set the mode to the position.
3. Set the air intake control to the outside air or recirculated air position.
4. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

**NOTICE**

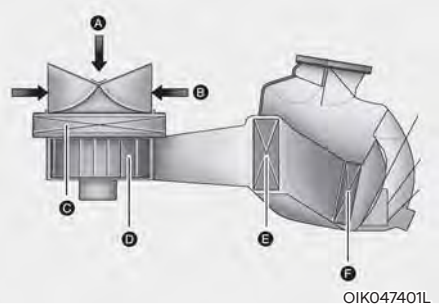
**When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely while driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating. Continue to use the fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.**

#### Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- After sufficient cooling has been achieved, switch back from the recirculated air to the fresh outside air position.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system with the windows and sunroof closed.
- Use the air conditioning system every month for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- If you operate the air conditioner excessively, the difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection button to the position and set the fan speed control knob to the lowest speed setting.

## System Maintenance

### *Cabin air filter*




[A] : Outside air, [B] : Recirculated air
[C] : Cabin air filter, [D] : Blower
[E] : Evaporator core, [F] : Heater core

The cabin air filter is installed behind the glove box. It filters the dust or other pollutants that enter the vehicle through the heating and air conditioning system.

Have the cabin air filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty or rough roads, more frequent climate control filter inspections and changes are required.

If the air flow rate suddenly decreases, have the system checked at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant*

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also reduces the performance of the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**NOTICE**

**It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used. Otherwise, damage to the compressor and abnormal system operation may occur. To prevent damage, the air conditioning system in your vehicle should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.**

**NOTICE**

- **The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians to insure proper and safe operation.**
- **The refrigerant system should be serviced in a well-ventilated place.**
- **The air conditioning evaporator (cooling coil) shall never be repaired or replaced with one removed from a used or salvaged vehicle and new replacement MAC evaporators shall be certified (and labeled) as meeting SAE Standard J2842.**

**WARNING**

**Vehicles equipped with R-1234yf**

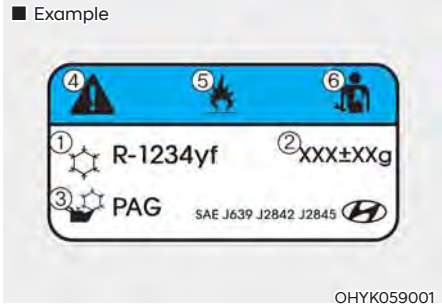
**Since the refrigerant is mildly flammable and operated at high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant are used.**

**All refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment.**
**Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment. Failure to heed these warnings can lead to serious injuries.**

### Air Conditioning refrigerant label

You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied to your vehicle on the label located inside of the hood.

■ Example




Each symbols and specification on the air conditioning refrigerant label is represented as below:

1. Classification of refrigerant
2. Amount of refrigerant
3. Classification of compressor lubricant
4. Caution
5. Flammable refrigerant
6. To require registered technician to service air conditioning system

# WINDSHIELD DEFROSTING AND DEFOGGING

**WARNING**

**Windshield heating**

**Do not use the position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility could cause an accident resulting in serious injury or death. In this case, set the mode selection button to the position and fan speed control knob to a lower speed.**

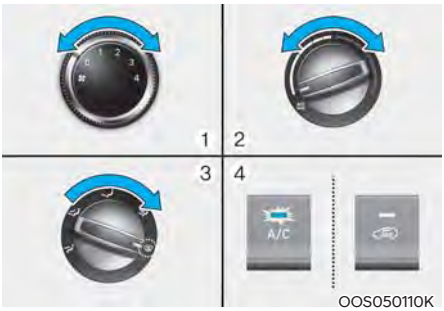
- For maximum defrost performance, set the temperature control to the highest temperature setting and the fan speed control to the highest setting.
- If warm air to the floor is desired while defrosting or defogging, set the mode to the floor-defrost position.
- Before driving, clear all snow and ice from the windshield, rear window, side view mirrors, and all side windows.
- Clear all snow and ice from the hood and air inlet in the cowl grill to improve heater and defroster efficiency and to reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windshield.

**NOTICE**

**If the engine temperature is still cold after starting, then a brief engine warm up period may be required for the vented air flow to become warm or hot.**

## Manual Climate Control System

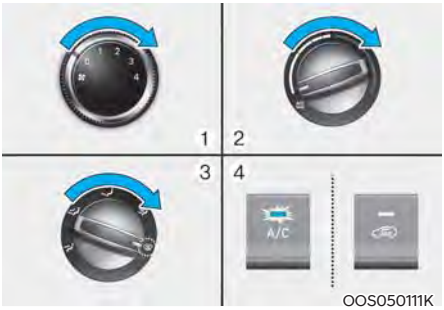
***To defog inside windshield***




1. Select any fan speed except “0” position.
2. Select the desired temperature.
3. Press the defroster button ( ).
4. The outside (fresh) air will be selected automatically. Additionally, the air conditioning (if equipped) will automatically operate if the mode is selected to the position.

If the air conditioning and outside (fresh) air position are not selected automatically, press the corresponding button manually.

### *To defrost outside windshield*



OOS050111K

1. Set the fan speed to the highest (extreme right) position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot position.
3. Press the defroster button ( ).
4. The outside (fresh) air and air conditioning (if equipped) will be selected automatically.

## Automatic Climate Control System

### *To defog inside windshield*

OOS050112N

1. Select the desired fan speed.
2. Select the desired temperature.
3. Press the defroster button ( ).
4. The air-conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature, outside (fresh) air position and higher fan speed will be selected automatically.

If the air-conditioning, outside (fresh) air position and higher fan speed are not selected automatically, adjust the corresponding button or knob manually.

If the  position is selected, lower fan speed is controlled to higher fan speed.

### *To defrost outside windshield*

1. Set fan speed to the highest position.
2. Set temperature to the extreme hot (HI) position.
3. Press the defroster button ( ).
4. The air-conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature and outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically.

If the position is selected, lower fan speed is controlled to higher fan speed.

## Auto Defogging System (only for automatic climate control system, if equipped)

Auto defogging help reduce the possibility of fogging up the inside of the windshield by automatically sensing the moisture on inside the windshield.

The auto defogging system operates when the heater or air conditioning is on.

### Information

**The auto defogging system may not operate normally, when the outside temperature is below 14°F(-10°C).**

When the Auto Defogging System operates, the indicator will illuminate.

If a high amount of humidity is detected in the vehicle, the Auto Defogging System will be enabled. The following steps will be performed automatically:

Step 1) The air intake control will change to Fresh mode.

Step 2) The A/C button will turn ON.

Step 3) The mode will be changed to defrost to direct airflow to the windshield.

Step 4) The fan speed will be set to MAX.

If the air conditioning is off or recirculated air position is manually selected while Auto Defogging System is ON, the Auto Defogging System Indicator will blink 3 times to signal that the manual operation has been canceled.

### To cancel or reset the Auto Defogging System

Press the front windshield defroster button for 3 seconds when the ignition switch is in the ON position. When the Auto Defogging System is canceled, the ADS OFF symbol will blink 3 times and ADS OFF will be displayed on the climate control information screen.

When the Auto Defogging System is reset, the ADS OFF symbol will blink 6 times without a signal.

## Information

- **When the air conditioning is turned on by Auto defogging system, if you try to turn off the air conditioning, the indicator will blink 3 times and the air conditioning will not be turned off.**
- **To maintain the effectiveness and efficiency of the Auto Defogging System, do not select Recirculation mode while the system is operating.**
- **When the Auto Defogging System is operating, the fan speed adjustment knob, the temperature adjustment knob, and the air intake control button are all disabled.**

## NOTICE

**Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the windshield glass.**

**Damage to system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.**

## Defroster

**NOTICE**

**To prevent damage to the rear window defroster conducting elements bonded to the inside surface of the rear window, never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window.**

### Information

**If you want to defrost and defog the front windshield, refer to "Windshield Defrosting and Defogging" in this chapter.**

### *Rear window defroster*

The defroster heats the window to remove frost, fog and thin ice from the interior and exterior of the rear window, while the engine is running.

- To activate the rear window defroster, press the rear window defroster button located in the center control panel. The indicator on the rear window defroster button illuminates when the defroster is ON.
- To turn off the defroster, press the rear window defroster button again.

### Information

- **If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the rear window, brush it off before operating the rear defroster.**
- **The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 20 minutes or when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF position.**

### *Side view mirror defroster (if equipped)*

If your vehicle is equipped with the Side view mirror defrosters, they will operate at the same time you turn on the rear window defroster.

# CLIMATE CONTROL ADDITIONAL FEATURES

## Automatic Ventilation

When the ignition switch is in the ON position or when the engine is running and temperature is below 59°F (15°C) with the recirculation mode selected more than five minutes, the air intake position will automatically change to fresh mode.

### To cancel or reset the Automatic Ventilation

When the air conditioning system is on, press the mode selection button and the recirculation mode button five times within three seconds. (Automatic climate control system)

When the air conditioning system is on, press the recirculation mode button for 3 seconds. (Manual climate control system)

When the Automatic Ventilation feature is enabled, the Recirculation button LED indicator will blink 6 times.

When the Automatic Ventilation feature is disabled, the Recirculation button LED indicator will blink 3 times.

## Sunroof Inside Air Recirculation

When the sunroof is opened, outside (fresh) air will be automatically selected. At this time, if you press the air intake control button, recirculated air position will be selected but will change back to outside (fresh) air after 3 minutes. When the sunroof is closed, the air intake position will return to the original position that was selected.

## Inside Air Circulation While Operating the Washer Fluid

When the washer liquid is sprayed, it is changed and maintained for a certain period of time to prevent the smell of washer liquid from entering the room.

However, in case of low outside temperature, the outside (fresh) air mode is maintained to prevent the cause of window fogging.

### *Automatic heater and air conditioner Function setting*

1. Turn on the engine.
2. Set the mode to the ( ) position.
3. When the air conditioning system is on, press the recirculation mode button more than 4 times within 2 seconds.

When the function is enabled, the recirculation button LED indicator will blink 6 times.

### *Function release*

1. Turn on the engine.
2. Set the mode to the ( ) position.
3. When the air conditioning system is on, press the recirculation mode button more than 4 times within 2 seconds.

When the function is disabled, the recirculation button LED indicator will blink 3 times.

# STORAGE COMPARTMENT

**WARNING**

**Never store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.**

**WARNING**

**ALWAYS keep the storage compartment covers closed securely while driving. Items inside your vehicle are moving as fast as the vehicle. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a crash, the items may fly out of the compartment and may cause an injury if they strike the driver or a passenger.**

***NOTICE***

**To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartments.**

## Center Console Storage

To open:

Pull the lever (1).

## Glove Box

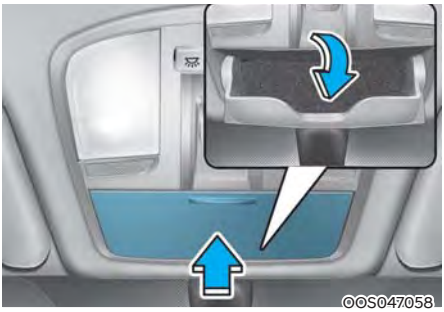
To open the glove box, pull the handle (1) and the glove box will automatically open. Close the glove box after use.

**WARNING**

**ALWAYS close the glove box door after use.**

**An open glove box door can cause serious injury to the passenger in an accident, even if the passenger is wearing a seat belt.**

## Sunglass Holder




To open:

Push and release the cover and the holder will slowly open. Place your sunglasses in the compartment door with the lenses facing out.

To close:

Push back into position.

Make sure the sunglass holder is closed while driving.

**WARNING**

- **Do not keep objects except sunglasses inside the sunglass holder. Such objects can be thrown from the holder in the event of a sudden stop or an accident, possibly injuring the passengers in the vehicle.**
- **Do not open the sunglass holder while the vehicle is moving. The side view mirror of the vehicle can be blocked by an open sunglass holder.**
- **Do not put the glasses forcibly into a sunglass holder. It may cause personal injury if you try to open it forcibly when the glasses are jammed in holder.**

## Multi Box

Small things may be placed in the multi box.

**WARNING**

**Do not keep objects that can be thrown from the multi box and severely injure passengers in the vehicle in the event of a sudden stop or an accident.**

## Luggage Tray (if equipped)

You can place a first aid kit, a reflector triangle (front tray), tools, etc., in the box for easy access.

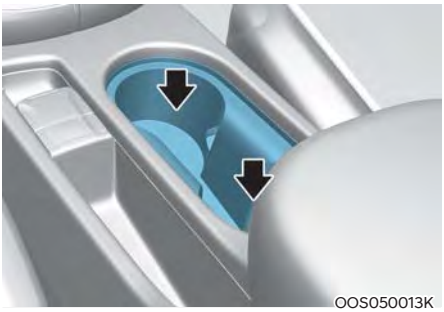
- Grasp the handle on the top of the cover and lift it.

### *To increase luggage space*

1. Grasp the handle on the top of the cover and pull out the luggage tray board backwards.
2. Pull out the luggage tray board completely and remove the luggage tray.(If the luggage tray is equipped.)
3. Push the luggage tray board forwards into the lower sliding slot.

# INTERIOR FEATURES

## Cup Holder




Cups or small beverages cups may be placed in the cup holders.

### *Rear*

Pull the armrest down to use the cup holders.

**WARNING**

- **Avoid abrupt starting and braking when the cup holder is in use to prevent spilling your drink. If hot liquid spills, you could be burned. Such a burn to the driver could cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**
- **Do not place uncovered or unsecured cups, bottles, cans, etc., in the cup holder containing hot liquid while the vehicle is in motion. Injuries may result in the event of a sudden stop or collision.**
- **Only use soft cups in the cup holders. Hard objects can injure you in an accident.**

**WARNING**

**Keep cans or bottles out of direct sun light and do not put them in a hot vehicle. It may explode.**

***NOTICE***

- **Keep your drinks sealed while driving to prevent spilling your drink. If liquid spills, it may get into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and damage electrical/electronic parts.**
- **When cleaning spilled liquids do not use hot air to blow out or dry the cup holder. This may damage the interior.**

## Sunvisor

To use the sunvisor, pull it downward.

To use the sunvisor to block the sun from the side window, pull it downward, release it from the bracket (1) and swing it to the side (2) towards the window.

To use the vanity mirror, pull down the sunvisor and slide the mirror cover (3).

Adjust the sunvisor forward or backward (4) as needed (if equipped).

**NOTICE**

**Close the vanity mirror cover securely and return the sunvisor to its original position after use.**

**WARNING**

**For your safety, do not block your view when using the sunvisor.**

**NOTICE**

**Do not put several tickets in the ticket holder at one time. This could cause damage to the ticket holder.**

## Power Outlet

The power outlet is designed to provide power for mobile telephones or other devices designed to operate with vehicle electrical systems. The devices should draw less than 180 watts with the engine running.

**WARNING**

**Avoid electrical shocks. Do not place your fingers or foreign objects (pin, etc.) into a power outlet or touch the power outlet with a wet hand.**

**CAUTION**

**To prevent damage to the power outlets:**

- **Use the power outlet only when the engine is running and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for prolonged periods of time with the engine off could cause the battery to discharge.**
- **Only use 12 volts electric accessories which are less than 180 watts in electric capacity.**
- **Adjust the air-conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.**
- **Close the cover when not in use.**
- **Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio static and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.**
- **Push the plug in as far as it will go. If good contact is not made, the plug may overheat and the fuse may open.**
- **Plug in battery equipped electrical/electronic devices with reverse current protection. The current from the battery may flow into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and cause system malfunction.**

## USB Charger

The USB charger is designed to recharge batteries of small size electrical devices using a USB cable.

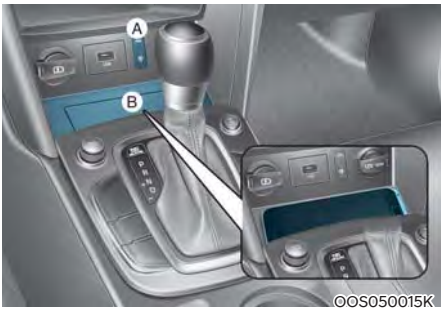
The electrical devices can be recharged when the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON (or START) position.

The battery charging state may be monitored on the electrical device.

Disconnect the USB cable from the USB port after use.

- A smart phone or a tablet PC may get warmer during the re-charging process. It does not indicate any malfunction with the charging system.
- A smart phone or a tablet PC, which adopts a different re-charging method, may not be properly re-charged. In this case, use an exclusive charger of your device.
- The charging terminal is only to recharge a device. Do not use the charging terminal either to turn ON an audio or to play media In the infotainment system.

## Wireless Smart Phone Charging System (if equipped)




[A] : Indicator light, [B] : Charging pad

On certain models, the vehicle comes equipped with a wireless smart phone charger.

The system is available when all doors are closed, and when the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON (or START) position.

### *To charge a cellular phone*

The wireless smart phone charging system charges only the Qi-enabled smart phones (Qi). Read the label on the smart phone accessory cover or visit your smart phone manufacturer's website to check whether your smart phone supports the Qi technology.

The wireless charging process starts when you put a Qi-enabled smart phone on the wireless charging unit.

1. Remove other items, including the smart key, from the wireless charging unit. If not, the wireless charging process may be interrupted. Place the smart phone on the center of the charging pad.
2. The indicator light is orange when the smart phone is charging. The indicator light will turn blue when phone charging is complete.
3. You can turn ON or OFF the wireless charging function from the Settings menu on the instrument cluster. Select:
   - Setup → User settings → Convenience → Wireless Charging

If your smart phone is not charging:

- Slightly change the position of the smart phone on the charging pad.
- Make sure the indicator light is orange.

The indicator light will blink orange for 10 seconds if there is a malfunction in the wireless charging system.

In this case, temporarily stop the charging process, and re-attempt to charge your smart phone again.

The system warns you with a message on the LCD display if the smart phone is still on the wireless charging unit after the vehicle is turned OFF and the front door is opened.

For some manufacturer's smart phones, the system may not warn you even though the smart phone is left on the wireless charging unit. This is due to the particular characteristic of the smart phone and not a malfunction of the wireless charging.

### Information

**For some manufacturers' cellular phones, the system may not warn you even though the cellular phone is left on the wireless charging unit. This is due to the particular characteristic of the cellular phone and not a malfunction of the wireless charging.**

**NOTICE**

- The wireless smart phone charging system may not support certain smart phones, which are not verified for the Qi specification (Qi).
- When placing your smart phone on the charging pad, position the phone in the middle of the mat for optimal charging performance. If your smart phone is off to the side, the charging rate may be less and in some cases the smart phone may experience higher heat conduction.
- In some cases, the wireless charging may stop temporarily when the smart key is used, either when starting the vehicle or locking/ unlocking the doors, etc.
- When charging certain smart phones, the charging indicator may not change to blue when the smart phone is fully charged.
- The wireless charging process may temporarily stop, when temperature abnormally increases inside the wireless smart phone charging system. The wireless charging process restarts, when temperature falls to a certain level.
- The wireless charging process may temporarily stop when there is any metallic item, such as a coin, between the wireless smart phone charging system and smart phone.
- When charging some smart phones with a self-protection feature, the wireless charging speed may decrease and the wireless charging may stop.
- If the smart phone has a thick cover, the wireless charging may not be possible.
- If the smart phone is not completely contacting the charging pad, wireless charging may not operate properly.
- Some magnetic items like credit cards, phone cards or rail tickets may be damaged if left with the smart phone during the charging process.
- When any smart phone without a wireless charging function or a metallic object is placed on the charging pad, a small noise may sound. This small sound is due to the vehicle discerning compatibility of the object placed on the charging pad. It does not affect your vehicle or the smart phone in any way.

**Information**

If the Ignition switch is in the OFF position, the charging also stops.

**Information**

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
3. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.

## Clock

**WARNING**

**Do not attempt to adjust the clock while driving. Doing so may result in distracted driving which may lead to an accident involving personal injury or death.**

### *Vehicles with Audio system*

Select the **[SETUP/CLOCK]** button on the audio system → Select [Date/Time].

- Set time: Set the time displayed on the audio screen.
- Time format: Choose between 12-hour and 24-hour time formats.

### *Vehicles with Navigation system*

Select the Settings menu on the Navigation system → Select [Date/Time].

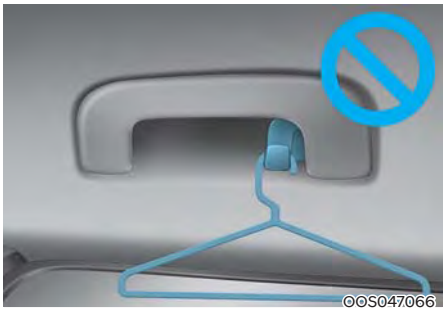
- GPS time: Displays time according to the received GNSS time.
- 24-hour: Switches to 12 hour or 24 hour.

**For more details, please refer to the separate manual that was supplied with your vehicle.**

## Clothes Hanger

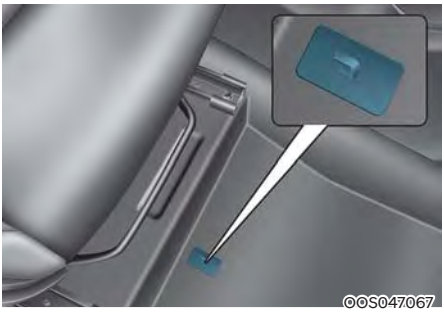
These hooks are not designed to hold large or heavy items.

**WARNING**




**Do not hang other objects such as hangers or hard objects except clothes. Also, do not put heavy, sharp or breakable objects in the clothes pockets. In an accident or when the curtain air bag is inflated, it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury.**

## Floor Mat Anchor(s)




ALWAYS use the Floor Mat Anchors to attach the front floor mats to the vehicle. The anchors on the front floor carpet keep the floor mats from sliding forward.

**WARNING**

**Do not overlay additional mats or liners over the floor mats. If using All Weather mats, remove the carpeted floor mats before installing them. Only use floor mats designed to connect to the anchors.**

**WARNING**

**The following must be observed when installing ANY floor mat to the vehicle.**

- **Ensure to remove a protective film attached on the carpet before attaching a floor mat on the front floor carpet. Otherwise, the floor mat may move freely on the protective film and it could result in unintentional braking or accelerating.**
- **Ensure that the floor mats are securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchor(s) before driving the vehicle.**
- **Do not use ANY floor mat that cannot be firmly attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors.**
- **Do not stack floor mats on top of one another (e.g. all-weather rubber mat on top of a carpeted floor mat). Only a single floor mat should be installed in each position.**

***NOTICE***

**Your vehicle was manufactured with driver's side floor mat anchors that are designed to securely hold the floor mat in place. To avoid any interference with pedal operation, HYUNDAI recommends that the HYUNDAI floor mat designed for use in your vehicle be installed.**

## Luggage Net Holder (if equipped)

To keep items from shifting in the luggage compartment, you can use the 4 holders located in the luggage side trim to attach the luggage net.

Make sure the luggage net is securely attached to the holders in the luggage board.

If necessary, contact your authorized HYUNDAI dealer to obtain a luggage net.

### CAUTION

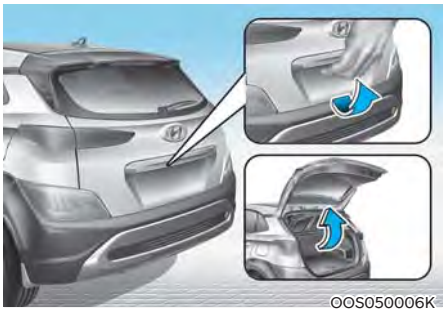
**To prevent damage to the goods or the vehicle, care should be taken when carrying fragile or bulky objects in the luggage compartment.**

### WARNING

**Avoid eye injury. DO NOT overstretch the luggage net. ALWAYS keep your face and body out of the luggage net's recoil path. DO NOT use the luggage net when the strap has visible signs of wear or damage.**

**Use the luggage net to keep only light items from shifting in the luggage compartment.**

## Cargo Area Cover




Use the cover to hide items stored in the cargo area.

The cargo area cover will lift when the liftgate is opened.

Disconnect the strap from the holder if you want to return the cover to the original position. To remove the cargo area cover completely, lift the cover to a 50-degree angle and pull it out.

### NOTICE

**Since the cargo area cover may be damaged or deformed, do not put luggage on it when it is being used.**

### WARNING

- **Do not place objects on the cargo area cover while driving. Such objects may be thrown about inside the vehicle and possibly injure vehicle occupants during an accident or when braking.**
- **Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is designed for luggage only.**
- **Maintain balance of the vehicle and locate the weight as far forward as possible.**

# EXTERIOR FEATURES

## Roof Side Rails (if equipped)

If your vehicle comes with roof side rails, then roof side rails crossbars can be installed on top of your vehicle.

The roof side rails crossbars are an accessory and are available at your HYUNDAI dealer.

**NOTICE**

**If the vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, be sure not to position cargo onto the roof side rails in such a way that it could interfere with sunroof operation.**

**NOTICE**

- **When carrying cargo on the roof side rails, take the necessary precautions to make sure the cargo does not damage the roof of the vehicle.**
- **When carrying large objects on the roof side rails, make sure they do not exceed the overall roof length or width.**

**WARNING**

- **The following specification is the maximum weight that can be loaded onto the roof side rails. Distribute the load as evenly as possible onto the roof side rails and secure the load firmly.**

  **Loading cargo or luggage in excess of the specified weight limit on the roof side rails may damage your vehicle.**

| | |
|---|---|
| ROOF SIDE RAILS | 176 lbs. (80 kg) EVENLY DISTRIBUTED |

- **The vehicle center of gravity will be higher when items are loaded onto the roof side rails. Avoid sudden starts, braking, sharp turns, abrupt maneuvers or high speeds that may result in loss of vehicle control or rollover resulting in an accident.**
- **Always drive slowly and turn corners carefully when carrying items on the roof side rails. Severe wind updrafts, caused by passing vehicles or natural causes, can cause sudden upward pressure on items loaded on the roof side rails. This is especially true when carrying large, flat items such as wood panels or mattresses. This could cause the items to fall off the roof side rails and cause damage to your vehicle or others around you.**
- **To prevent damage or loss of cargo while driving, check frequently before or while driving to make sure the items on the roof side rails are securely fastened.**

# INFOTAINMENT SYSTEM

**NOTICE**

- **If you install an aftermarket HID head lamp, your vehicle's audio and electronic devices may not function properly.**
- **Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration.**

## USB Port

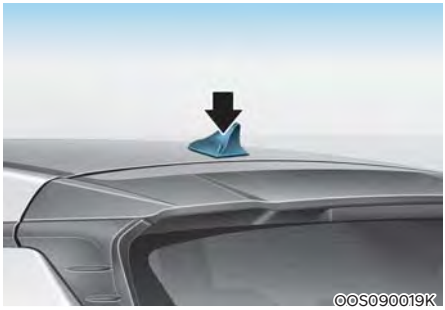
You can use a USB port to plug in an USB port.

### Information

**When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet, noise may occur during playback. If this happens, use the portable audio device's power source.**

## Antenna

***Shark fin antenna***

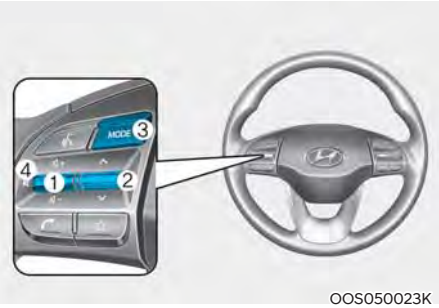



The shark fin antenna receives transmitted data. (for example: AM/FM, DAB, GPS/GNSS)

**NOTICE**

- **Do not clean the inside of the rear window glass with a cleaner or use a scraper to remove foreign deposits as this may cause damage to the antenna elements.**
- **Avoid adding metallic coatings such as Ni, Cd, and so on. These can degrade the received AM and FM broadcast signals.**

## Steering Wheel Remote Controls




OOS050023K

The steering wheel audio control switches are installed for your convenience.

**NOTICE**

**Do not operate multiple audio remote control buttons simultaneously.**

### *VOLUME ( + / - ) (1)*

- Move the VOLUME toggle switch up to increase volume.
- Move the VOLUME toggle switch down to decrease volume.

### *SEEK/PRESET ( ⋀ / ⋁ ) (2)*

If the SEEK/PRESET toggle switch is moved up or down and held for 0.8 seconds or more, it will function in the following modes.

**RADIO mode**

It will function as the AUTO SEEK select switch. It will SEEK until you release the switch.

**MEDIA mode**

It will function as the FF/REW switch.

If the SEEK/PRESET toggle switch is moved up or down, it will function in the following modes.

**RADIO mode**

It will function as the PRESET STATION UP/DOWN switch.

**MEDIA mode**

It will function as the TRACK UP/ DOWN switch.

### *MODE ( ◯ ) (3)*

Press the MODE button to select Radio or Disc.

### *MUTE ( 🔇 ) (4)*

- Press the button to mute the sound.
- Press the button again to activate the sound.

**Information**

**Detailed information for audio control buttons are described in the following pages in this chapter.**

## Bluetooth® Wireless Technology

OOS050024N

OOS047076

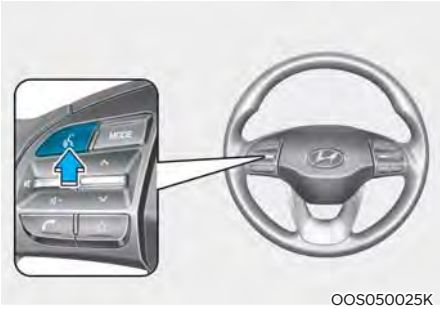
(1) Call / Answer button
(2) Call end button
(3) Microphone

**For detailed information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.**

**CAUTION**

**To avoid driver distractions, do not excessively operate the device while driving the vehicle which may lead to an accident.**

## Voice Recognition



OOS050025K

You can operate the voice recognition function through voice commands.

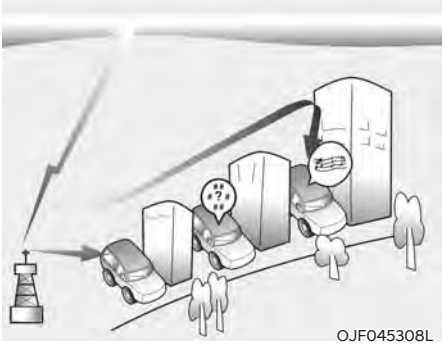
**For detailed information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.**

## Infotainment System (if equipped)

Detailed information for the Infotainment System is described in a separately supplied manual.

## How Vehicle Radio Works

### *FM reception*

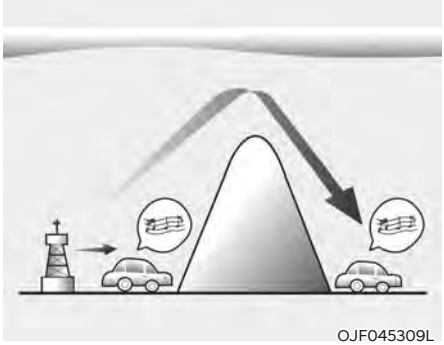



AM and FM radio signals are broadcast from transmitter towers located around your city. They are intercepted by the radio antenna on your vehicle. This signal is then received by the radio and sent to your vehicle speakers.

When a strong radio signal has reached your vehicle, the precise engineering of your audio system ensures the best possible quality reproduction. However, in some cases the signal coming to your vehicle may not be strong and clear.

This can be due to factors, such as the distance from the radio station, closeness of other strong radio stations or the presence of buildings, bridges or other large obstructions in the area.

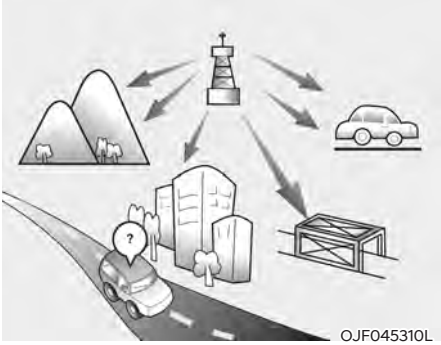
### *AM (MW, LW) reception*




AM broadcasts can be received at greater distances than FM broadcasts. This is because AM radio waves are transmitted at low frequencies. These long, low frequency radio waves can follow the curvature of the earth rather than travelling straight out into the atmosphere.

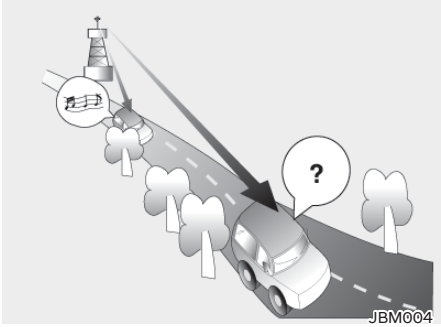
In addition, they curve around obstructions so that they can provide better signal coverage.

### *FM radio station*

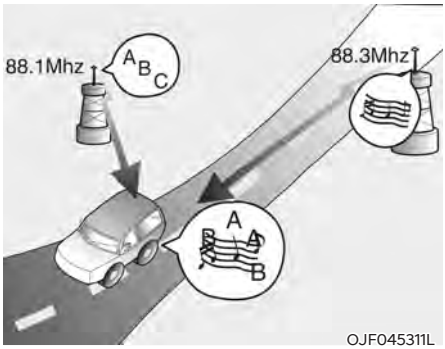



FM broadcasts are transmitted at high frequencies and do not bend to follow the earth's surface. Because of this, FM broadcasts generally begin to fade at short distances from the station. Also, FM signals are easily affected by buildings, mountains, or other obstructions. These can result in certain listening conditions which might lead you to believe a problem exists with your radio.

The following conditions are normal and do not indicate radio trouble :




- Fading - As your vehicle moves away from the radio station, the signal will weaken and sound will begin to fade. When this occurs, we suggest that you select another stronger station.
- Flutter/Static - Weak FM signals or large obstructions between the transmitter and your radio can disturb the signal causing static or fluttering noises to occur. Reducing the treble level may lessen this effect until the disturbance clears.




- Station Swapping - As a FM signal weakens, another more powerful signal near the same frequency may begin to play. This is because your radio is designed to lock onto the clearest signal. If this occurs, select another station with a stronger signal.
- Multi-Path Cancellation - Radio signals being received from several directions can cause distortion or fluttering. This can be caused by a direct and reflected signal from the same station, or by signals from two stations with close frequencies. If this occurs, select another station until the condition has passed.

### *Using a cellular phone or a twoway radio*

When a cellular phone is used inside the vehicle, noise may be produced from the audio system. This does not mean that something is wrong with the audio equipment. In such a case, use the cellular phone at a place as far as possible from the audio equipment.

**NOTICE**

**When using a communication system such as a cellular phone or a radio set inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be fitted. When a cellular phone or a radio set is used with an internal antenna alone, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect safe operation of the vehicle.**

**WARNING**

**Do not use a cellular phone while driving. Stop at a safe location to use a cellular phone.**

## Bluetooth® Wireless Technology

The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by HYUNDAI is under license.

Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

A Bluetooth® Wireless Technology enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® Wireless Technology.

# INFOTAINMENT SYSTEM SPECIFICATIONS

## USB

### *Supported audio formats*

- Audio file specification
  - WAVeform audio format
  - MPEG1/2/2.5 Audio Layer3
  - Windows Media Audio Ver 7.X/8.X
- Bit rates
  - MPEG1 (Layer3): 32/40/48/56/64/80/96/112/128/160/192/224/256/320 kbps
  - MPEG2 (Layer3): 8/16/24/32/40/48/56/64/80/96/112/128/144/160 kbps
  - MPEG2.5 (Layer3): 8/16/24/32/40/48/56/64/80/96/112/128/144/160 kbps
  - WMA (High Range): 48/64/80/96/128/160/192 kbps
- Bits Per Sample
  - WAV (PCM(Stereo)): 24 bit
  - WAV (IMA ADPCM): 4 bit
  - WAV (MS ADPCM): 4 bit
- Sampling frequency
  - MPEG1: 44100/48000/32000 Hz
  - MPEG2: 22050/24000/16000 Hz
  - MPEG2.5: 11025/12000/8000 Hz
  - WMA: 32000/44100/48000 Hz
  - WAV: 44100/48000 Hz
- Maximum length of folder/file names (Based on Unicode): 40 English or Korean characters
- Supported characters for folder/file names (Unicode support): 2,604 Korean characters, 94 alphanumeric characters, 4,888 Chinese characters in common use, 986 special characters
- Maximum number of folders: 1,000
- Maximum number of files: 5,000

**NOTICE**

- **Files that are not in a supported format may not be recognised or played, or information about them, such as the file name, may not be displayed properly.**
- **Only files with .mp3/.wma/.wav extensions can be recognised by the system. If the file is not in supported format, change the file format by using the latest encoding software.**
- **The device will not support files locked by DRM (Digital Rights Management).**
- **For MP3/WMA compression files and WAV file, differences in sound quality will occur depending on the bitrate. (Music files with a higher bitrate have a better sound quality.)**
- **Japanese or Simplified Chinese characters in folder or file names may not be displayed properly.**

### *Supported USB storage devices*

- Byte/Sector: 64 kbyte or less
- Format system: FAT12/16/32 (recommended), exFAT/NTFS

**NOTICE**

- **Operation is guaranteed only for a metal cover type USB storage device with a plug type connector.**
  - **USB storage devices with a plastic plug may not be recognised.**
  - **USB storage devices in memory card types, such as CF card or SD cards, may not be recognised.**
- **USB hard disk drives may not be recognised.**
- **When you use a large capacity USB storage device with multiple logical drives, only files stored on the first drive will be recognised.**
- **If an application program is loaded on a USB storage device, the corresponding media files may not play.**
- **Use USB 2.0 devices for better compatibility.**

## Bluetooth

- Bluetooth Power Class 2: -6 to 4 dBm
- Aerial power: Max 3 mW
- Frequency range: 2400 to 2483.5 MHz
- Bluetooth patch RAM software version: 1

## TRADEMARKS

Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

- The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by HYUNDAI is under licence.

# 6. Driving Your Vehicle


Before Driving ..... 6-4
Before Entering the Vehicle ..... 6-4
Before Starting ..... 6-4

Ignition Switch ..... 6-5
Key Ignition Switch ..... 6-5
Key Ignition Switch Positions ..... 6-6
Starting the Engine ..... 6-7

Engine Start/Stop Button ..... 6-8
Engine Stop/Start Button Positions ..... 6-9
Starting the Engine ..... 6-10
Turning Off the Engine ..... 6-11
Remote Start ..... 6-11

Vehicle Auto-Shut Off ..... 6-12
Operating Conditions ..... 6-12
Deactivating Conditions ..... 6-12
System Operation ..... 6-12

Intelligent Variable Transmission ..... 6-13
Intelligent Variable Transmission Operation ..... 6-13
Parking ..... 6-16
Good Driving Practices ..... 6-17

Dual Clutch Transmission ..... 6-18
Dual Clutch Transmission Operation ..... 6-18
Parking ..... 6-24
Good Driving Practices ..... 6-25

Braking System ..... 6-26
Power-assist Brakes ..... 6-26
Disc Brakes Wear Indicator ..... 6-27
Parking Brake ..... 6-27
Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) ..... 6-28
Auto Hold ..... 6-33
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) ..... 6-36
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) ..... 6-38
Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) ..... 6-40
Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) ..... 6-41
Downhill Brake Control (DBC) ..... 6-42
Good Braking Practices ..... 6-45

All Wheel Drive (AWD) ..... 6-46
All Wheel Drive (AWD) Operation ..... 6-47
Emergency Precautions ..... 6-51
Reducing the Risk of a Rollover ..... 6-52
Idle Stop And Go (ISG) System ..... 6-54
Activating the ISG ..... 6-54
Deactivating the ISG ..... 6-54
Condition of ISG System Operation ..... 6-56
ISG Indication ..... 6-57
ISG Malfunction ..... 6-58
Calibrating the Battery Sensor ..... 6-59
Drive Mode Integrated Control System ..... 6-60
Special Driving Conditions ..... 6-63
Hazardous Driving Conditions ..... 6-63
Rocking the Vehicle ..... 6-63
Smooth Cornering ..... 6-64
Driving at Night ..... 6-64
Driving in the Rain ..... 6-64
Driving in Flooded Areas ..... 6-65
Highway Driving ..... 6-65
Reducing the Risk of a Rollover ..... 6-65
Winter Driving ..... 6-66
Snow or Icy Conditions ..... 6-66
Winter Precautions ..... 6-68
Vehicle Load Limit ..... 6-70
The Loading Information Label ..... 6-71
Trailer Towing ..... 6-75

**WARNING**

**Carbon monoxide (CO) gas is toxic. Breathing CO can cause unconsciousness and death.**

Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide which cannot be seen or smelled.

**Do not inhale engine exhaust.**

If at any time you smell engine exhaust inside the vehicle, open the windows immediately. Exposure to CO can cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.

**Be sure the exhaust system does not leak.**

The exhaust system should be checked whenever the vehicle is raised to change the oil or for any other purpose. If you hear a change in the sound of the exhaust or if you drive over something that strikes the underneath side of the vehicle, have the exhaust system be checked as soon as possible by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**Do not run the engine in an enclosed area.**

Letting the engine idle in your garage, even with the garage door open, is a hazardous practice. Run the engine only long enough to start the engine and to move the vehicle out of the garage.

**Avoid idling the engine for prolonged periods with people inside the vehicle.**

If it is necessary to idle the engine for a prolonged period with people inside the vehicle, be sure to do so only in an open area with the air intake set at “Fresh” and fan control set to high so fresh air is drawn into the interior.

**Keep the air intakes clear.**

To assure proper operation of the ventilation system, keep the ventilation air intakes located in front of the windshield clear of snow, ice, leaves, or other obstructions.

**If you must drive with the liftgate open:**

Close all windows.

Open instrument panel air vents.

Set the air intake control at “Fresh”, the air flow control at “Floor” or “Face”, and the fan control set to high.

**WARNING**

**CALIFORNIA PROPOSITION 65 WARNING**

**Engine exhaust and a wide variety of automobile components including components found in the interior furnishings in a vehicle, contain or emit harmful chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects and reproductive harm. In addition, certain fluids contained in vehicles and certain products of components contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm.**

# BEFORE DRIVING

## Before Entering the Vehicle

- Be sure all windows, outside mirror(s), and outside lights are clean and unobstructed.
- Remove frost, snow, or ice.
- Visually check the tires for uneven wear and damage.
- Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Be sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

## Before Starting

- Make sure the hood, the liftgate, and the doors are securely closed and locked.
- Adjust the position of the seat and steering wheel.
- Adjust the inside and side view mirrors.
- Verify all the lights work.
- Fasten your seat belt. Check that all passengers have fastened their seat belts.
- Check the gauges and indicators in the instrument panel and the messages on the instrument display when the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- Check that any items you are carrying are stored properly or fastened down securely.

**WARNING**

**To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, take the following precautions:**

- **ALWAYS wear your seat belt. All passengers must be properly belted whenever the vehicle is moving. For more information, refer to “Seat Belts” section in chapter 3.**
- **Always drive defensively. Assume other drivers or pedestrians may be careless and make mistakes.**
- **Stay focused on the task of driving. Driver distraction can cause accidents.**
- **Leave plenty of space between you and the vehicle in front of you.**

**WARNING**

**NEVER drink or take drugs and drive.**

**Drinking or taking drugs and driving is dangerous and may result in an accident and SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH.**

**Drunk driving is the number one contributor to the highway death toll each year. Even a small amount of alcohol will affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment. Just one drink can reduce your ability to respond to changing conditions and emergencies and your reaction time gets worse with each additional drink.**

**Driving while under the influence of drugs is as dangerous as or more dangerous than driving under the influence of alcohol.**

**You are much more likely to have a serious accident if you drink or take drugs and drive. If you are drinking or taking drugs, don’t drive. Do not ride with a driver who has been drinking or taking drugs. Choose a designated driver or call a taxi.**

# IGNITION SWITCH

**WARNING**

**To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, take the following precautions:**

- **NEVER allow children or any person who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the ignition switch or related parts. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur.**
- **NEVER reach through the steering wheel for the ignition switch, or any other control, while the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in this area may cause a loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**

## Key Ignition Switch (if equipped)

[A] : LOCK, [B] : ACC
[C] : ON, [D] : START

Whenever the front door is opened, the ignition switch will illuminate, provided the ignition switch is not in the ON position. The light will go off immediately when the ignition switch is turned on or go off after about 30 seconds when the door is closed. (if equipped)

**WARNING**

- **NEVER turn the ignition switch to the LOCK or ACC position while the vehicle is in motion except in an emergency.**

  **This will result in the engine turning off and loss of power assist for the steering and brake systems. This may lead to loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.**
- **Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in 1st gear (for manual transmission vehicle) or P (Park, for automatic transmission vehicle) position, apply the parking brake, and turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position.**

  **Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.**

***NOTICE***

**Never use aftermarket keyhole covers. This may generate start-up failure due to communication failure.**

## Key Ignition Switch Positions

| Switch Position | Action | Notes |
|---|---|---|
| **LOCK** | To turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position, push the key in at the ACC position and turn the key towards the LOCK position.<br>The ignition key can be removed in the LOCK position. | |
| **ACC** | Some electrical accessories are usable. The steering wheel unlocks. | If difficulty is experienced turning the ignition switch to the ACC position, turn the key while turning the steering wheel right and left to release. |
| **ON** | This is the normal key position when the engine has started. All features and accessories are usable.<br>The warning lights can be checked when you turn the ignition switch from ACC to ON. | Do not leave the ignition switch in the ON position when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging. |
| **START** | To start the engine, turn the ignition switch to the START position. The switch returns to the ON position when you let go of the key. | The engine will crank until you release the key. |

## Starting the Engine

### WARNING

- **Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes, such as high heels, ski boots, sandals, flip-flops, etc., may interfere with your ability to use the brake, accelerator and clutch pedals.**
- **Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle can move which can lead to an accident.**
- **Wait until the engine rpm is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake pedal is released when the rpm is high.**

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Make sure the shift lever is in P (Park).
3. Depress the brake pedal.
4. Turn the ignition switch to the START position. Hold the key (maximum of 10 seconds) until the engine starts and release it.

### Information

- **Do not wait for the engine to warm up while the vehicle remains stationary.**

  **Start driving at moderate engine speeds. (Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.)**
- **Always start the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal. Do not depress the accelerator while starting the vehicle. Do not race the engine while warming it up.**

### NOTICE

**To prevent damage to the vehicle:**

- **Do not hold the ignition key in the START position for more than 10 seconds. Wait 5 to 10 seconds before trying again.**
- **Do not turn the ignition switch to the START position with the engine running. It may damage the starter.**
- **If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position while the vehicle is still moving and turn the ignition switch to the START position in an attempt to restart the engine.**
- **Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.**

## ENGINE START/STOP BUTTON (IF EQUIPPED)

Whenever the front door is opened, the Engine Start/Stop button will illuminate and will go off 30 seconds after the door is closed.

### WARNING

**To turn the vehicle off in an emergency:**

**Press and hold the Engine Start/Stop button for more than two seconds OR Rapidly press and release the Engine Start/Stop button three times (within three seconds).**

**If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the vehicle without depressing the brake pedal by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button with the gear in the N (Neutral) position.**

### WARNING

- **NEVER press the Engine Start/Stop button while the vehicle is in motion except in an emergency. This will result in the vehicle turning off and loss of power assist for the steering and brake systems. This may lead to loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.**
- **Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the gear is in the P (Park) position, set the parking brake, press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position, and take the Smart Key with you. Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.**
- **NEVER reach through the steering wheel for the Engine Start/Stop button or any other control while the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in this area may cause a loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**

## Engine Stop/Start Button Positions

| Button Position | Action | Notes |
|---|---|---|
| **OFF**<br> <br> | To turn off the engine, press the Engine Start/Stop button with the vehicle shifted to P (Park).<br>Note if the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed with the vehicle shifted to D (Drive) or R (Reverse), the gear will automatically shift to P (Park).<br>If the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed with the gear shifted to N (Neutral), the Engine Start/Stop button will change to the ACC position. | If the steering wheel is not locked properly when you open the driver's door, the warning chime will sound. |
| **ACC**<br> <br> | Press the Engine Start/Stop button when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the brake pedal.<br>Some of the electrical accessories are usable.<br>The steering wheel unlocks. | • If you leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position for more than one hour, the battery power will turn off automatically to prevent the battery from discharging.<br>• If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the Engine Start/Stop button will not work. Press the Engine Start/Stop button while turning the steering wheel right and left to release. |
| **ON**<br> <br> | Press the Engine Start/Stop button while it is in the ACC position without depressing the brake pedal.<br>The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started. | Do not leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging. |
| **START**<br> <br> | To start the engine, depress the brake pedal and press the Engine Start/ Stop button with the gear shifted to the P (Park) or the N (Neutral) position.<br>For your safety, start the engine with the gear shifted to the P (Park) position. | If you press the Engine Start/Stop button without depressing the brake pedal, the engine does not start and the Engine Start/Stop button changes as follows:<br>**OFF → ACC → ON → OFF or ACC** |

## Starting the Engine

### WARNING

- **Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes, such as high heels, ski boots, sandals, flipflops, etc., may interfere with your ability to use the brake and accelerator pedals.**
- **Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed.**

  **The vehicle can move which can lead to an accident.**
- **Wait until the engine rpm is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake pedal is released when the rpm is high.**

### Information

- **The vehicle will start by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button, only when the smart key is in the vehicle.**
- **Even if the smart key is in the vehicle, and when it is far away from the driver, the engine may not start.**
- **When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or ON position, if any door is open, the system checks for the smart key. When the smart key is not in the vehicle, the "" indicator will blink and the warning 'Key not in vehicle' will come on. When all doors are closed, the chime will also sound for about 5 seconds. Keep the smart key in the vehicle.**

**Starting the gasoline engine**

1. Always carry the smart key with you.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Make sure the shift lever is in P(Park).
4. Depress the brake pedal.
5. Press the Engine Start/Stop button.

### Information

- **Do not wait for the engine to warm up while the vehicle remains stationary.**

  **Start driving at moderate engine speeds. Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.**
- **Always start the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal. Do not depress the accelerator while starting the vehicle. Do not race the engine while warming it up.**

### NOTICE

**To prevent damage to the vehicle:**

- **If the engine stalls while you are in motion, do not attempt to shift the gear to the P (Park) position.**

  **If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the gear in N (Neutral) while the vehicle is still moving and press the Engine Start/Stop button in an attempt to restart the engine.**
- **Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the vehicle.**

**NOTICE**

**To prevent damage to the vehicle:**

**Do not press the Engine Start/Stop button for more than 10 seconds except when the stop lamp fuse is blown.**

**When the stop lamp fuse is blown, you cannot normally start the engine. Replace the fuse with a new one. If you are not able to replace the fuse, you can start the engine by pressing and holding the Engine Start/Stop button for 10 seconds with the Engine Start/ Stop button in the ACC position.**

**For your safety always depress the brake pedal before starting the vehicle.**

### *Emergency starting*

If the smart key battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, you can start the vehicle by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button with the smart key in the direction of the picture above.

## Turning Off the Engine

1. Stop the vehicle and depress the brake pedal fully.
2. Make sure the shift lever is in P(Park).
3. Press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position and apply the parking brake.

## Remote Start (if equipped)

You can start the vehicle using the Remote Start button of the smart key.

To start the vehicle remotely:

1. Press the door lock button within 10 m (32 feet) from the vehicle.
2. Press the remote start (HOLD) button for over 2 seconds within 4 seconds after locking the doors. The hazard warning lights will blink.
3. To turn off the remote start function, press the remote start (HOLD) button once.

- The remote start (HOLD) button may not operate if the smart key is not within 10 m (32 feet).
- The vehicle will not remotely start if the engine hood or liftgate is opened.
- The vehicle must be in P (Park) for the remote start function to start.
- The engine turns off if you get in the vehicle without a registered smart key.
- The engine turns off if you do not get in the vehicle within 10 minutes after remotely starting the vehicle.
- Do not idle the engine for a long period.

# VEHICLE AUTO-SHUT OFF (IF EQUIPPED)

If your vehicle is parked and the engine is left on for a long period of time, the engine will turn off automatically to help reduce fuel consumption and prevent accidents caused by carbon dioxide poisoning.

## Operating Conditions

Vehicle Auto-Shut Off timer operates when all the following conditions are satisfied:

- Vehicle speed is below 1.8 mph (3 km/h), and the gear is shifted to P (Park)
- The brake pedal and accelerator pedal are not depressed
- The driver's seat belt is unfastened
- The passenger seat is empty
- The infotainment system is not being updated

## Deactivating Conditions

Vehicle Auto-Shut Off timer turns off when one of the situation occur:

- Vehicle speed is above 1.8 mph (3 km/h)
- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse), D (Drive) or N (Neutral)
- The brake pedal or accelerator pedal is depressed
- The driver's seat belt is fastened
- A passenger is in the passenger's seat

## System Operation

OJK041087N

When all the conditions are satisfied, the Vehicle Auto-Shut Off operates and turns the engine off automatically after 60 minutes.

A timer appears on the instrument cluster 30 minutes before vehicle shut off.

### *Resetting cluster timer*

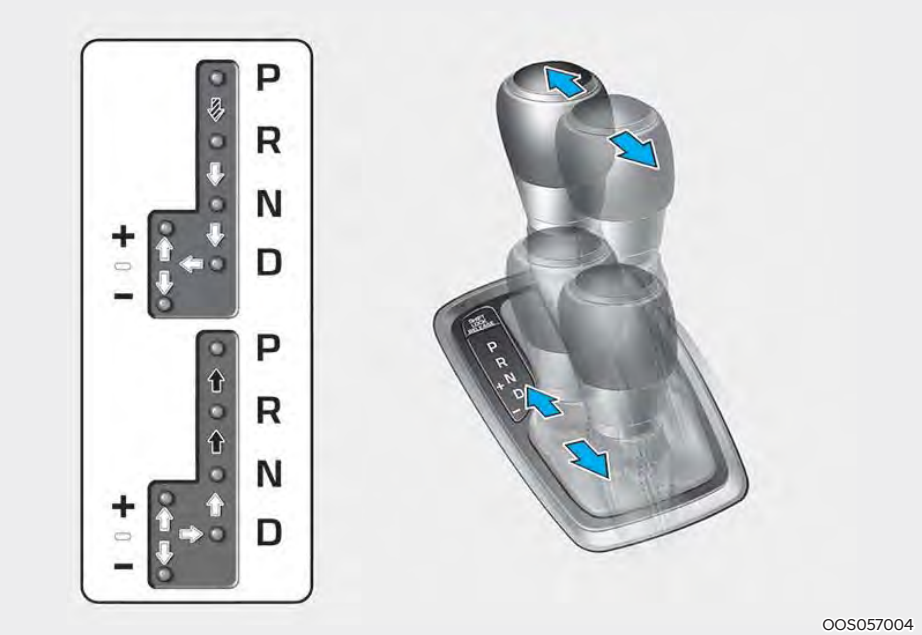
To reset the cluster timer, do one of following:

- Release the accelerator pedal or brake pedal after Vehicle Auto-Shut Off is complete.
- Press the OK button on the steering wheel while the timer appears on the instrument cluster.

**CAUTION**

**Do not leave a passenger or a pet in the vehicle in hot weather since the air conditioning system turns off when the engine is off.**

# INTELLIGENT VARIABLE TRANSMISSION (IF EQUIPPED)




Depress the brake pedal, press the shift button ahead of the shift lever, and then move shift lever.

Press the shift button, then move shift lever.

Move shift lever.

## Intelligent Variable Transmission Operation

The Intelligent variable transmission has no actual fixed gears. The varying gear ratios are selected automatically, depending on the position of the shift lever, vehicle's speed and position of the accelerator pedal.

The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the shift lever position when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

**WARNING**

**To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:**

- **ALWAYS check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).**
- **Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position, then set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.**
- **Do not use engine braking (shifting from a high gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads. The vehicle may slip causing an accident.**

### *P (Park)*

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park).

To shift from P (Park), you must depress firmly on the brake pedal and make sure your foot is off the accelerator pedal.

**If you have done all of the above and still cannot shift the lever out of P (Park), see "Shift-Lock Release" in this chapter.**

The shift lever must be in P (Park) before turning the engine off.

**WARNING**

- **Shifting into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.**
- **After the vehicle has stopped, always make sure the shift lever is in P (Park), apply the parking brake, and turn the engine off.**
- **When parking on an incline, shift the gear to P (Park) and apply the parking brake to prevent the vehicle from rolling downhill.**
- **Do not use the P (Park) position in place of the parking brake.**

### *R (Reverse)*

Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

***NOTICE***

**Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the transmission if you shift into R (Reverse) while the vehicle is in motion.**

### *N (Neutral)*

The wheels and transmission are not engaged.

Use N (Neutral) if you need to restart a stalled engine, or if it is necessary to stop with the engine ON. Shift into P (Park) if you need to leave your vehicle for any reason.

Always depress the brake pedal when you are shifting from N (Neutral) to another gear.

**WARNING**

**Do not shift into gear unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal. Shifting into gear when the engine is running at high speed can cause the vehicle to move very rapidly. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit people or objects.**

### *D (Drive)*

This is the normal forward driving position. The transmission will automatically shift to the optimal gear ratio, providing better fuel efficiency and a smoother ride.

For extra power when passing another vehicle or driving uphill, depress the accelerator further until you feel the transmission downshift to a lower gear.

The DRIVE MODE switch, located on the shift lever console, allows the driver to switch from NORMAL mode to SPORT mode.

For more details, refer to "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" later in this chapter.

OOS060002K

### *Manual shift mode*

Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, manual shift mode is selected by pulling the shift lever from the D (Drive) position into the manual gate. To return to D (Drive) range operation, push the shift lever back into the main gate.

In Manual Shift mode, moving the shift lever backwards(B) and forwards(A) will allow you to select the desired range of gears for the current driving conditions.

+ (Up) : Push the lever forward(A) once to shift up one gear.

- (Down) : Pull the lever backwards(B) once to shift down one gear.

**Information**

- **Only the eight forward(A) gears can be selected in Manual Shift mode. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) or P (Park) position as required.**
- **Downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.**
- **When the engine rpm approaches the red zone the transmission will upshift automatically.**

### *Shift-lock system*

To shift the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the engine or place the ignition switch in the ON position.
3. Move the shift lever.

### *Shift-lock release*

If the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) position into R (Reverse) position with the brake pedal depressed, continue depressing the brake, and then do the following:

1. Place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Carefully remove the cap (1) covering the shift-lock release access hole.
4. Insert a tool (for example, flathead screwdriver) into the access hole and press down on the tool.
5. Move the shift lever while holding down the screwdriver.
6. Remove the tool from the shift-lock release access hole then install the cap.
7. Depress the brake pedal, and then restart the engine.

If you need to use the shift-lock release, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer immediately.

### *Ignition key interlock system*

The ignition key cannot be removed unless the shift lever is in the P (Park) position.

## Parking

Always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Move the shift lever into the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Take the Key with you when exiting the vehicle.

**WARNING**

**When you stay in the vehicle with the engine running, be careful not to depress the accelerator pedal for a long period of time. The engine or exhaust system may overheat and start a fire.**

**The exhaust gas and the exhaust system are very hot. Keep away from the exhaust system components.**

**Do not stop or park over flammable materials, such as dry grass, paper or leaves. They may ignite and cause a fire.**

## Good Driving Practices

- Never move the shift lever from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never move the shift lever into P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.

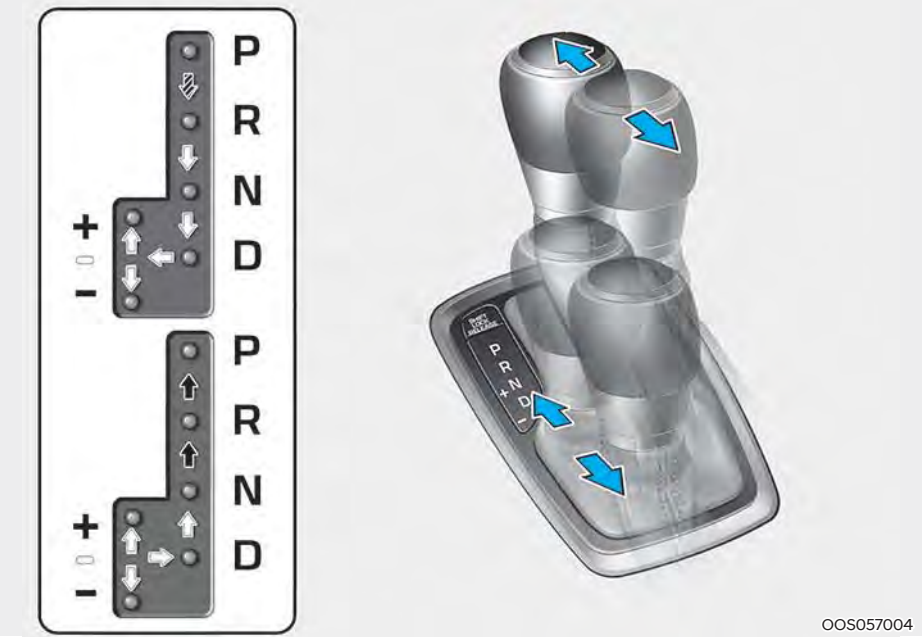
  Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Do not move the shift lever to N (Neutral) when driving. Doing so may result in an accident because of a loss of engine braking and the transmission could be damaged.
- Driving uphill or downhill, always shift to D (Drive) when driving forward or to R (Reverse) when driving backwards, and check the gear position indicated on the cluster before driving. If you drive in the opposite direction of the selected gear, the engine will turn off and a serious accident might be occurred due to the degraded brake performance.
- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but consistent pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear and possibly even brake failure.
- Depressing both accelerator and brake pedals at the same time can trigger logic for engine power reduction to assure vehicle deceleration. Vehicle acceleration will resume after the brake pedal is released.
- When driving in Manual Shift mode, slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged if the engine rpms are outside of the allowable range.
- Always apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle. Do not depend on placing the transmission in P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator.

**WARNING**

**To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:**

- **ALWAYS wear your seatbelt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.**
- **Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.**
- **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- **The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**
- **Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.**
- **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- **HYUNDAI recommends you follow all posted speed limits.**

# DUAL CLUTCH TRANSMISSION (IF EQUIPPED)




Depress the brake pedal and press the shift button ahead of the shift lever while moving the shift lever.

Press the shift button while moving the shift lever.

The shift lever can freely operate.

## Dual Clutch Transmission Operation

The dual clutch transmission has seven forward speeds and one reverse speed.

The individual speeds are selected automatically when the shift lever is in the D (Drive) position.

- The dual clutch transmission can be thought of as an automatically shifting manual transmission. It gives the driving feel of a manual transmission, yet provides the ease of a fully automatic transmission.
- When D (Drive) is selected, the transmission will automatically shift through the gears similar to a conventional automatic transmission. Unlike a traditional automatic transmission, the gear shifting can sometimes be felt and heard as the actuators engage the clutches and the gears are selected.
- The dual clutch transmission incorporates a dry-type dual clutch mechanism, which allows for better acceleration performance and increased fuel efficiency while driving. But it differs from a conventional automatic transmission because it does not incorporate a torque converter. Instead, the transition from one gear to the next is managed by clutch slip, especially at lower speeds.

  As a result, shifts are sometimes more noticeable, and a light vibration can be felt as the transmission shaft speed is matched with the engine shaft speed. This is a normal condition of the dual clutch transmission.
- The dry-type clutch transfers torque more directly and provides a direct-drive feeling which may feel different from a conventional automatic transmission. This may be more noticeable when launching the vehicle from a stop or when traveling at low, stop-and-go vehicle speeds.
- When rapidly accelerating from a lower vehicle speed, the engine rpm may increase dramatically as a result of clutch slip as the dual clutch transmission selects the correct gear. This is a normal condition.
- When accelerating from a stop on an incline, press the accelerator smoothly and gradually to avoid any shudder feeling or jerkiness.
- When traveling at a lower vehicle speed, if you release the accelerator pedal quickly, you may feel engine braking before the transmission changes gears. This engine braking feeling is similar to operating a manual transmission at low speed.
- When driving downhill, you may wish to move the gear shift lever to Manual Shift mode and downshift to a lower gear in order to control your speed without using the brake pedal excessively.
- When you turn the engine on and off, you may hear clicking sounds as the system goes through a self-test. This is a normal sound for the dual clutch transmission.
- During the first 1000 miles (1,500km), you may feel that the vehicle may not be smooth when accelerating at low speed. During this break-in period, the shift quality and performance of your new vehicle is continuously optimized.

**WARNING**

**To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:**

- **ALWAYS check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).**
- **Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift button is in the P (Park) position, then set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.**
- **Do not use aggressive engine braking (shifting from a higher gear to a lower gear) on slippery roads. This could cause the tires to slip and may result in an accident.**

**NOTICE**

- **Always come to a complete stop before shifting into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).**
- **Do not put the shift lever in N (Neutral) while driving.**

**WARNING**

**Due to transmission failure, you may not continue to drive and the position indicator and the position indicator (D, P) on the instrument cluster will blink. Contact authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked.**

### *DCT warning messages*

This warning message is displayed when vehicle is driven slowly on a grade and the vehicle detects that the brake pedal is not applied.

OOSH069010L

**Steep grade! Press brake pedal**

Driving up hills or on steep grades:

- To hold the vehicle on an incline use the foot brake or the parking brake.
- When in stop-and-go traffic on an incline, allow a gap to form ahead of you before moving the vehicle forward. Then hold the vehicle on the incline with the foot brake.
- If the vehicle is held or creeping forward on an incline by applying the accelerator pedal, the clutch and transmission may overheat which can result in damage. At this time, a warning message will appear on the LCD display.
- If the LCD warning is active, the foot brake must be applied.
- Ignoring the warnings can lead to damage to the transmission.

OPD047470N

### Transmission high temperature

- Under certain conditions, such as repeated stop-and-go launches on steep grades, sudden take off or acceleration, or other harsh driving conditions, the transmission clutch temperatures will increase excessively.
- When the clutch temperatures are too high, the “Transmission temp. is high! Stop safely” warning message will appear on the LCD display, a chime will sound, and the transmission shifting may not be smooth.
- If this occurs, pull over to a safe location, stop the vehicle with the engine running, apply the brakes and shift the vehicle to P (Park), and allow the transmission to cool.
- If you ignore this warning, the driving condition may become worse. You may experience abrupt shifts, frequent shifts, or jerkiness. To return to the normal driving condition, stop the vehicle and shift into P (Park). Then allow the transmission to cool for a few minutes with engine on before driving off.
- When possible, drive the vehicle smoothly.

■ Type A

OTMA060009

■ Type B

OTMA060010

### Transmission overheated

- If the vehicle continues to be driven and the clutch temperatures reach the maximum temperature limit, the “Transmission Hot! Park with engine on” warning will be displayed. When this occurs the clutch is disabled until the clutch cools to normal temperatures.
- The warning will display a time to wait for the transmission to cool.
- If this occurs, pull over to a safe location, stop the vehicle with the engine running, apply the brakes and shift the vehicle to P (Park), and allow the transmission to cool.
- When the message “Trans cooled. Resume driving” appears you can continue to drive your vehicle.
- When possible, drive the vehicle smoothly.

If any of the warning messages in the LCD display continue to blink, for your safety, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked.

### *Transmission ranges*

The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the shift lever position when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

#### P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park).

To shift from P (Park), you must depress firmly on the brake pedal and make sure your foot is off the accelerator pedal.

**If you have done all of the above and still cannot shift the lever out of P (Park), see "Shift-Lock Release" in this chapter.**

The shift lever must be in P (Park) before turning the engine off.

**WARNING**

- **Shifting into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.**
- **After the vehicle has stopped, always make sure the shift lever is in P (Park), apply the parking brake, and turn the engine off.**
- **When parking on an incline, place the shift lever in P (Park) and apply the parking brake to prevent the vehicle from rolling downhill.**
- **For safety, always engage the parking brake with the shift lever in the P (Park) position except for the case of emergency parking.**

#### R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

**NOTICE**

**Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the transmission if you shift into R (Reverse) while the vehicle is in motion.**

#### N (Neutral)

The wheels and transmission are not engaged.

Use N (Neutral) if you need to restart a stalled engine, or if it is necessary to stop with the engine ON. Shift into P (Park) if you need to leave your vehicle for any reason.

Always depress the brake pedal when you are shifting from N (Neutral) to another gear.

**WARNING**

**Do not shift into gear unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal. Shifting into gear when the engine is running at high speed can cause the vehicle to move very rapidly. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit people or objects.**

### D (Drive)

This is the normal driving position. The transmission will automatically shift through a 7-gear sequence, providing the best fuel economy and power.

For extra power when passing another vehicle or driving uphill, depress the accelerator fully. The transmission will automatically downshift to the next lower gear (or gears, as appropriate).

The DRIVE MODE switch, located on the shift lever console, allows the driver to switch from NORMAL mode to SPORT mode.

**For more details, refer to “Drive Mode Integrated Control System” later in this chapter.**

OOS060002K

### Manual shift mode

Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, manual shift mode is selected by pushing the shift lever from the D (Drive) position into the manual gate. To return to D (Drive) range operation, push the shift lever back into the main gate.

In Manual Shift mode, moving the shift lever backwards (B) and forwards (A) will allow you to select the desired range of gears for the current driving conditions.

+ (Up) : Push the lever forward (A) once to shift up one gear.

- (Down) : Pull the lever backwards (B) once to shift down one gear.

## Information

- **Only the seven forward gears can be selected in Manual Shift Mode. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) or P (Park) position as required.**
- **Downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.**
- **When the engine rpm approaches the red zone the transmission will upshift automatically.**
- **If the driver presses the lever to + (Up) or - (Down) position, the transmission may not make the requested gear change if the next gear is outside of the allowable engine rpm range. The driver must execute upshifts in accordance with road conditions, taking care to keep the engine rpms below the red zone.**

### *Shift-lock system*

For your safety, the dual clutch transmission has a shift-lock system which prevents shifting the transmission from P (Park) to R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

To shift the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the engine or place the ignition switch in the ON position.
3. Move the shift lever to R (Reverse).

### *Shift-lock release*

If the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) position into R (Reverse) position with the brake pedal depressed, continue depressing the brake, and then do the following:

1. Place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Carefully remove the cap (1) covering the shift-lock release access hole.
4. Insert a tool (for example, flathead screwdriver) into the access hole and press down on the tool.
5. Move the shift lever while holding down the screwdriver.
6. Remove the tool from the shift-lock release access hole then install the cap.
7. Depress the brake pedal, and then restart the engine.

If you need to use the shift-lock release, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer immediately.

## Parking

Always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Move the shift lever into the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Take the key with you when exiting the vehicle.

### *Moving up a steep grade from a standing start*

To move up a steep grade from a standing start, depress the brake pedal, shift the shift lever to D (Drive). Depress the accelerator pedal gradually while releasing the brake pedal.

**WARNING**

**When you stay in the vehicle with the engine running, be careful not to depress the accelerator pedal for a long period of time. The engine or exhaust system may overheat and start a fire.**

**The exhaust gas and the exhaust system are very hot. Keep away from the exhaust system components.**

**Do not stop or park over flammable materials, such as dry grass, paper or leaves. They may ignite and cause a fire.**

## Good Driving Practices

- Never move the shift lever from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never move the shift lever into P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.

  Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Do not move the shift lever to N (Neutral) when driving. Doing so may result in an accident because of a loss of engine braking and the transmission could be damaged.
- Driving uphill or downhill, always shift to D (Drive) when driving forward or to R (Reverse) when driving backwards, and check the gear position indicated on the cluster before driving. If you drive in the opposite direction of the selected gear, the engine will turn off and a serious accident might be occurred due to the degraded brake performance.
- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but consistent pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear and possibly even brake failure.
- Depressing both accelerator and brake pedals at the same time can trigger logic for engine power reduction to assure vehicle deceleration. Vehicle acceleration will resume after the brake pedal is released.
- When driving in Manual Shift mode, slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged if the engine rpms are outside of the allowable range.
- When driving with shifter paddles, slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged if the engine rpms are outside of the allowable range.
- Always apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle. Do not depend on placing the transmission in P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator.

### WARNING

**To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:**

- **ALWAYS wear your seatbelt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.**
- **Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.**
- **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- **The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**
- **Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.**
- **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- **HYUNDAI recommends you follow all posted speed limits.**

# BRAKING SYSTEM

## Power-assist Brakes

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes that adjust automatically through normal usage.

If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assist for the brakes will not work. You can still stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than typical. The stopping distance, however, will be longer than with power brakes.

When the engine is not running, the reserve brake power is partially depleted each time the brake pedal is applied. Do not pump the brake pedal when the power assist has been interrupted.

### Information

- **When the brake pedal is depressed under certain driving conditions or weather conditions, you may temporarily hear a noise. This is normal and does not indicate a problem with your brakes.**
- **While driving on a road with deicing chemicals, brake noise or abnormal tire wear may occur due to deicing chemicals. In a safe traffic condition, additionally apply the brakes to remove deicing chemicals on the brake discs and pads.**

### WARNING

**Take the following precautions:**

- **Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormal high brake temperatures, excessive brake lining and pad wear, and increased stopping distances.**
- **When descending down a long or steep hill, use the paddle shifter and manually downshift to a lower gear in order to control your speed without using the brake pedal excessively. Applying the brakes continuously will cause the brakes to overheat and could result in a temporary loss of braking performance.**
- **Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to safely slow down; the vehicle may also pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Applying the brakes lightly will indicate whether they have been affected in this way. Always test your brakes in this fashion after driving through deep water. To dry the brakes, lightly tap the brake pedal to heat up the brakes while maintaining a safe forward speed until brake performance returns to normal. Avoid driving at high speeds until the brakes function correctly.**

## Disc Brakes Wear Indicator

When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you will hear a high pitched warning sound from your front or rear brakes. You may hear this sound come and go or it may occur whenever you depress the brake pedal.

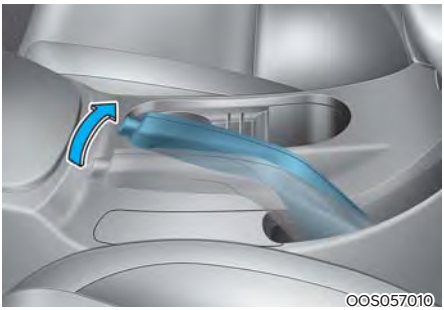
**NOTICE**

**To avoid costly brake repairs, do not continue to drive with worn brake pads.**

**Information**

**Always replace brake pads as complete front or rear axle sets.**

## Parking Brake (if equipped)



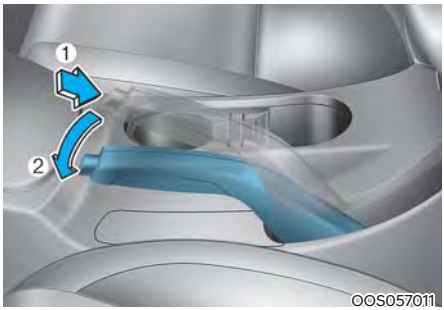

Always set the parking brake before leaving the vehicle. To apply the parking brake:

Firmly depress the brake pedal.

Pull up the parking brake lever as far as possible.

**WARNING**

**To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, do not operate the parking brake while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the brake system and lead to an accident.**




To release:

Firmly depress the brake pedal.

While pressing the release button (1), slightly pull up on the parking brake lever then lower the parking brake lever (2).

If the parking brake does not release or does not release all the way, have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**WARNING**

- **Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Move the shift lever into P (Park) position, then apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.**

  **Vehicles with the parking brake not fully engaged are at risk for moving inadvertently and causing injury to yourself or others.**
- **When parking on an incline, block the wheels to prevent the vehicle from rolling down.**
- **NEVER allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.**
- **Only release the parking brake when you are seated inside the vehicle with your foot firmly on the brake pedal.**

**NOTICE**

- **Do not apply the accelerator pedal while the parking brake is engaged. If you depress the accelerator pedal with the parking brake engaged, warning will sound. Damage to the parking brake may occur.**
- **Driving with the parking brake on can overheat the braking system and cause premature wear or damage to brake parts. Make sure the parking brake is released and the Brake Warning Light is off before driving.**

Check the Parking Brake Warning Light by placing the ignition switch to the ON position (do not start the engine).

This light will be illuminated when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the START or ON position.

Before driving, be sure the parking brake is released and the Brake Warning Light is OFF.

If the Parking Brake Warning Light remains on after the parking brake is released while engine is running, there may be a malfunction in the brake system. Immediate attention is necessary.

If at all possible, cease driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution while operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location.

## Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) (if equipped)

### *Applying the parking brake*

**To apply EPB (Electronic Parking Brake):**

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Pull up the EPB switch.

Make sure the Parking Brake warning light comes on.

**EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) may be automatically applied when:**

- Requested by other systems
- The driver turns the vehicle off while Auto Hold is operating.

### Emergency braking

If there is a problem with the brake pedal while driving, emergency braking is possible by pulling up and holding the EPB switch. Braking is possible only while you are holding the EPB switch. However, braking distance will be longer than normal.

**WARNING**

**To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, do not operate the EPB while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the brake system and lead to an accident.**

**Information**

**During emergency braking, the Parking Brake warning light will illuminate to indicate that the system is operating.**

**NOTICE**

**If you continuously notice a noise or burning smell when the EPB is used for emergency braking, have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

## *Releasing the parking brake*

### To release EPB (Electronic Parking Brake):

- Place the ignition switch in the ON position.
- Depress the brake pedal.
- Press the EPB switch.

Make sure the Parking Brake Warning Light goes off.

### To release EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) automatically:

- Shift lever in P (Park)

  With the vehicle in the ready ( ) mode, depress the brake pedal and shift out of P (Park) to R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Shift lever in N (Neutral)

  With the vehicle in the ready ( ) mode, depress the brake pedal and shift out of N (Neutral) to R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Satisfy the following conditions

1. Ensure seat belts are fastened and the doors, hood and liftgate are closed.
2. With the vehicle in the ready ( ) mode, depress the brake pedal and shift out of P (Park) to R (Reverse), D (Drive) or Manual shift mode.
3. Depress the accelerator pedal.

Make sure the Parking Brake Warning Light goes off.

## Information

- **For your safety, you can engage EPB even though the Engine Stop/Start button is in the OFF position (only if battery power is available), but you cannot release it.**
- **For your safety, depress the brake pedal and release the parking brake manually with the EPB switch when you drive downhill or when backing up the vehicle.**

## NOTICE

- **If the Parking Brake warning light is still on even though the EPB has been released, have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Do not drive your vehicle with EPB applied. It may cause excessive brake pad and brake rotor wear.**

**EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) may be automatically applied when:**

- Requested by other systems
- The driver turns the vehicle off while Auto Hold is operating.

### *Warning messages*

OOS060029N

**To release EPB, fasten seatbelt and close door, hood and liftgate**

- If you try to drive with EPB applied, a warning will sound and a message will appear.
- If the driver's seat belt is unfastened and the engine hood or liftgate is opened, a warning will sound and a message will appear.
- If there is a problem with the vehicle, a warning may sound and a message may appear.

If the situation occurs, depress the brake pedal and release EPB by pressing the EPB switch.

## WARNING

- **Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal.**

  **Shift the gear into P (Park), pull up the EPB switch, and press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position. Take the Key with you when leaving the vehicle.**

  **Vehicles not fully engaged in P (Park) with the parking brake set are at risk for moving inadvertently and causing injury to yourself or others.**

- **NEVER allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the EPB switch. If EPB is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.**
- **Only release EPB when you are seated inside the vehicle with your foot firmly on the brake pedal.**

**NOTICE**

- **Do not apply the accelerator pedal while the parking brake is engaged. If you depress the accelerator pedal with EPB engaged, a warning will sound and a message will appear. Damage to the parking brake may occur.**
- **Driving with the parking brake on can overheat the braking system and cause premature wear or damage to brake parts. Make sure EPB is released and the Parking Brake warning light is off before driving.**

## Information

- **A clicking sound may be heard while operating or releasing the EPB. These conditions are normal and indicate that EPB is functioning properly.**
- **When leaving your keys with a parking attendant or assistant, make sure to inform him/her how to operate EPB.**

OOS060030N

**AUTO HOLD turning Off! Press brake pedal**

When the conversion from Auto Hold to EPB is not working properly a warning will sound and a message will appear.

OIK060069L

**Parking brake automatically engaged**

When EPB is applied while Auto Hold is activated, a warning will sound and a message will appear.

### *EPB malfunction*

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning light illuminates if the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the ON position and goes off in approximately 3 seconds if the system is operating normally.

If the EPB warning light remains on, comes on while driving, or does not come on when the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the ON position, this indicates that the EPB may have malfunctioned.

If this occurs, have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The EPB warning light may illuminate when the ESC indicator comes on to indicate that ESC is not working properly, but it does not indicate a malfunction of EPB.

**NOTICE**

- **If the EPB warning light is still on, have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **If the Parking Brake warning light does not illuminate or blinks even though the EPB switch was pulled up, EPB may not be applied.**
- **If the Parking Brake warning light blinks when the EPB warning light is on, press the switch, and then pull it up. Repeat this one more time. If the EPB warning does not go off, have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

### *Parking brake warning light*

BRAKE Check the Parking Brake warning light by pressing the Engine Stop/Start button to the ON position.

This light will be illuminated when the parking brake is applied with the Engine Stop/Start button in the START or ON position.

Before driving, be sure the parking brake is released and the Parking Brake warning light is OFF.

If the Parking Brake warning light remains on after the parking brake is released while the engine is running, there may be a malfunction in the brake system. Immediate attention is necessary.

If at all possible, cease driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution while operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location.

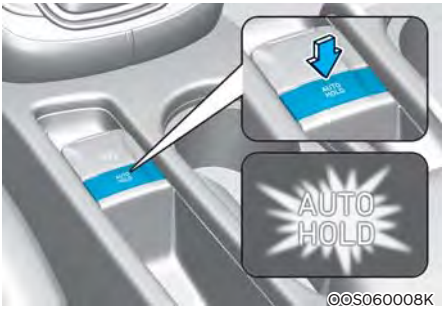
### *When the EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) does not release*

If the EPB does not release normally, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer by loading the vehicle on a flatbed tow truck and have the system checked.

## Auto Hold (if equipped)

Auto Hold maintains the vehicle in a standstill even though the brake pedal is not depressed after the driver brings the vehicle to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal.

### *To apply:*



OOS060008K

1. With the driver's door and engine hood closed, depress the brake pedal and then press the [AUTO HOLD] switch. The white AUTO HOLD indicator will come on and the system will be in the standby position.

OOSH069030L

2. When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal, Auto Hold maintains the brake pressure to hold the vehicle stationary. The indicator changes from white to green.
3. The vehicle will remain stationary even if you release the brake pedal.
4. If EPB is applied, Auto Hold will be released.

### *To release:*

If you depress the accelerator pedal with the gear in D(Drive) or Manual shift mode or R(vehicle equipped with shift button), the Auto Hold will be released automatically and the vehicle will start to move. The AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white.

**WARNING**

**When Auto Hold is automatically released by depressing the accelerator pedal, always take a look around your vehicle.**

**Slowly depress the accelerator pedal for a smooth start.**

***To cancel:***

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Press the AUTO HOLD switch.

The AUTO HOLD indicator will turn off.

## WARNING

**To prevent, unexpected and sudden vehicle movement, ALWAYS press your foot on the brake pedal to cancel the Auto Hold before you:**

- **Drive downhill.**
- **Drive the vehicle in R (Reverse). (vehicle equipped with shift button)**
- **Park the vehicle.**

## Information

- **The Auto Hold does not operate when:**
  - **The driver's door is opened**
  - **The engine hood is opened**
  - **The liftgate is opened (vehicle equipped with shift button)**
  - **The gear is in P (Park)**
  - **EPB is applied**
- **For your safety, the Auto Hold automatically switches to EPB when:**
  - **The driver's door is opened**
  - **The engine hood is opened**
  - **The vehicle is in a standstill for more than 10 minutes**
  - **The vehicle is standing on a steep slope**
  - **The vehicle moved several times**
  - **The liftgate is opened**

  **In these cases, the Parking Brake warning light comes on, the AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white, and a warning sound and a message will appear to inform you that EPB has been automatically engaged. Before driving off again, depress the brake pedal, check the surrounding area near your vehicle and release the parking brake manually with the EPB switch.**
- **While operating Auto Hold, you may hear mechanical noise. However, it is normal operating noise.**

## NOTICE

**If the AUTO HOLD indicator changes to yellow, Auto Hold is not working properly. Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

**WARNING**

- **Depress the accelerator pedal slowly when you start the vehicle.**
- **For your safety, cancel Auto Hold when you drive downhill, back up the vehicle or park the vehicle.**

**NOTICE**

**If there is a malfunction with the driver's door or engine hood open detection system, Auto Hold may not work properly.**

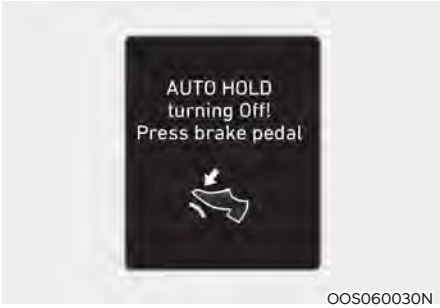
**Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

### *Warning messages*

OIK060069L

**Parking brake automatically engaged**

When EPB is applied while Auto Hold is activated, a warning will sound and a message will appear.

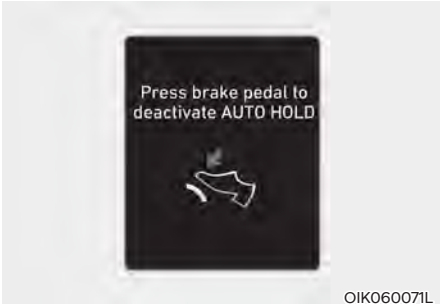



OOS060030N

**AUTO HOLD turning Off!
Press brake pedal**

When the conversion from Auto Hold to EPB is not working properly a warning will sound and a message will appear.

When this message is displayed, Auto Hold and EPB may not operate. For your safety, depress the brake pedal.




OIK060071L

**Press brake pedal to deactivate AUTO HOLD**

If you did not apply the brake pedal when you release Auto Hold by pressing the AUTO HOLD switch, a warning will sound and a message will appear.

OOS060031N

**AUTO HOLD conditions not met. Close door, hood and liftgate.**

When you press the AUTO HOLD switch, if the driver's door and engine hood are not closed, a warning will sound and a message will appear on the cluster LCD display.

Press the AUTO HOLD switch after closing the driver's door and hood.

## Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)

**WARNING**

**Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS) or Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system will not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving maneuvers. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead of you. Vehicle speeds should always be reduced during extreme road conditions. The braking distance for vehicles equipped with ABS or ESC may be longer than for those without these systems in the following road conditions.**

**Drive your vehicle at reduced speeds during the following conditions:**

- **Rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.**
- **On roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface height.**
- **Tire chains are installed on your vehicle.**

**The safety features of ABS or ESC equipped vehicle should not be tested by high speed driving or cornering. This could endanger the safety of yourself or others.**

ABS is an electronic braking system that helps prevent a braking skid. ABS allows the driver to steer and brake at the same time.

### *Using ABS*

To obtain the maximum benefit from your ABS in an emergency situation, do not attempt to modulate your brake pressure and do not try to pump your brakes. Depress your brake pedal as hard as possible.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ABS is active.

ABS does not reduce the time or distance it takes to stop the vehicle.

Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you.

ABS will not prevent a skid that results from sudden changes in direction, such as trying to take a corner too fast or making a sudden lane change. Always drive at a safe speed for the road and weather conditions.

ABS cannot prevent a loss of stability. Always steer moderately when braking hard. Severe or sharp steering wheel movement can still cause your vehicle to veer into oncoming traffic or off the road.

On loose or uneven road surfaces, operation of the anti-lock brake system may result in a longer stopping distance than for vehicles equipped with a conventional brake system.

The ABS (ABS) warning light will stay on for several seconds after the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. During that time, ABS will go through self-diagnosis and the light will go off if everything is normal. If the light stays on, you may have a problem with your ABS. Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

**WARNING**

**If the ABS (ABS) warning light is on and stays on, you may have a problem with the ABS. Your power brakes will work normally. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, contact your authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.**

**NOTICE**

**When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and apply your brakes continuously, ABS will be active continuously and the ABS (ABS) warning light may illuminate. Pull your vehicle over to a safe place and turn the vehicle off.**

**Restart the vehicle. If the ABS warning light is off, then your ABS system is normal.**

**Otherwise, you may have a problem with your ABS system. Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.**

**Information**

**When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the ABS (ABS) warning light may turn on at the same time. This happens because of the low battery voltage. It does not mean your ABS is malfunctioning. Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.**

## Electronic Stability Control (ESC)

Electronic Stability Control helps to stabilize the vehicle during cornering maneuvers.

ESC checks where you are steering and where the vehicle is actually going. ESC applies braking pressure to any one of the vehicle's brakes and intervenes in the engine management system to assist the driver with keeping the vehicle on the intended path. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Always adjust your speed and driving to the road conditions.

**WARNING**

**Never drive too fast for the road conditions when cornering. ESC will not prevent accidents.**

**Excessive speed in turns, abrupt maneuvers, and hydroplaning on wet surfaces can result in severe accidents.**

### *ESC operation*

#### ESC ON condition

When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position, ESC and the ESC OFF indicator lights illuminate for approximately three seconds. After both lights go off, ESC is enabled.

#### When operating

When ESC is in operation, the ESC indicator light blinks:

- When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ESC is active.
- When ESC activates, the engine may not respond to the accelerator as it does under routine conditions.
- If Cruise Control was in use when ESC activates, Cruise Control automatically disengages. Cruise Control can be reengaged when the road conditions allow. **See “Cruise Control (CC) section in chapter 7.**
- When moving out of the mud or driving on a slippery road, the engine rpm (revolutions per minute) may not increase even if you press the accelerator pedal deeply. This is to maintain the stability and traction of the vehicle and does not indicate a problem.

### ESC OFF condition

To cancel ESC operation:

- State 1

Press the ESC OFF button briefly. The ESC OFF indicator light and/or message 'Traction Control disabled' will illuminate. In this state, the traction control function of ESC (engine management) is disabled, but the brake control function of ESC (braking management) still operates.

- State 2

Press and hold the ESC OFF button continuously for more than 3 seconds. The ESC OFF indicator light and/or message 'Traction & Stability Control disabled' illuminates and a warning chime sounds. In this state, both the traction control function of ESC (engine management) and the brake control function of ESC (braking management) are disabled.

If the ignition switch is placed to the LOCK/OFF position when ESC is off, ESC remains off. Upon restarting the engine, the ESC will automatically turn on again.

### Indicator lights

■ ESC indicator light (blinks)

■ ESC OFF indicator light (comes on)

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the ESC indicator light illuminates, then goes off if the ESC system is operating normally.

The ESC indicator light blinks whenever ESC is operating.

If the ESC indicator light stays on, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the ESC system. When this warning light illuminates , have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

The ESC OFF indicator light comes on when ESC is turned off.

**WARNING**

**When ESC is blinking, this indicates ESC is active:**

**Drive slowly and NEVER attempt to accelerate. NEVER turn ESC off while the ESC indicator light is blinking or you may lose control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.**

**NOTICE**

**Driving with wheels and tires with different sizes may cause the ESC system to malfunction. Before replacing tires, make sure all four tires and wheels are the same size. Never drive the vehicle with different sized wheels and tires installed.**

### *ESC OFF usage*

**When Driving**

The ESC OFF mode should only be used briefly to help free the vehicle if stuck in snow or mud, by temporarily stopping operation of ESC, to maintain wheel torque.

To turn ESC off while driving, press the ESC OFF button while driving on a flat road surface.

**NOTICE**

**To prevent damage to the transmission:**

- **Do not allow wheel(s) of one axle to spin excessively while the ESC, ABS, and Parking Brake warning lights are displayed. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Reduce engine power and do not spin the wheel(s) excessively while these lights are displayed.**
- **When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, make sure ESC is turned off (ESC OFF light illuminated).**

**Information**

**Turning ESC off does not affect ABS or standard brake system operation.**

## Vehicle Stability Management (VSM)

Vehicle Stability Management is a function of the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system. It helps the vehicle stay stable when accelerating or braking suddenly on wet, slippery and rough roads where traction over the four tires can suddenly become uneven.

**WARNING**

**Take the following precautions when using Vehicle Stability Management:**

- **ALWAYS check the speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead. VSM is not a substitute for safe driving practices.**
- **Never drive too fast for the road conditions. VSM will not prevent accidents. Excessive speed in bad weather, on slippery and uneven roads can result in severe accidents.**

### *VSM operation*

**When operating**

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may activate ESC, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your VSM is active.

**Information**

**VSM does not operate when:**

- **Driving on a banked road such as gradient or incline.**
- **Driving in reverse.**
- **The ESC OFF indicator light is on.**
- **The MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering) warning light (⚠) is on or blinks.**

### VSM OFF condition

To cancel VSM operation, press the ESC OFF button. ESC OFF (OFF) indicator light will illuminate.

To turn on VSM, press the ESC OFF button again. The ESC OFF indicator light will go out.

**WARNING**

**If the ESC ( ) indicator light or MDPS ( ) warning light stays illuminated or blinks, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the VSM system. When the warning light illuminates have the vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.**

**NOTICE**

**Driving with wheels and tires with different sizes may cause the VSM system to malfunction. Before replacing tires, make sure all four tires and wheels are the same size. Never drive the vehicle with different sized tires and wheels installed.**

## Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC)

Hill-Start Assist Control helps prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards when starting a vehicle from a stop on a hill. The system operates the brakes automatically for approximately 2 seconds and releases the brake after 5 seconds or when the accelerator pedal is depressed.

**WARNING**

**Always be ready to depress the accelerator pedal when starting off an incline. Hill-Start Assist Control activates only for approximately 2 seconds.**

**Information**

- **Hill-Start Assist Control does not operate when the gear is shifted to P (Park) or N (Neutral).**
- **Hill-Start Assist Control activates even when the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is off. However, it does not activate, when ESC does not operate normally.**

## Downhill Brake Control (DBC)

The Downhill Brake Control (DBC) feature assists the driver to descend down a steep hill without having to depress the brake pedal. The system automatically applies the brakes to maintain the vehicle speed below 5 mph (8 km/h) and allows the driver to concentrate on steering the vehicle down hill.

### WARNING

**Always turn off the DBC on normal roads. The DBC might activate inadvertently from the standby mode when driving through speed bumps or making sharp curves.**

### NOTICE

- **The DBC defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch is placed in the ON position.**
- **Noise or vibration may occur from the brakes when the DBC is activated.**
- **The rear stop light comes on when DBC is activated.**

### *DBC operation*

| Mode | Indicator light | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Standby | illuminated | Press the DBC button when vehicle speed is under 25 mph (40 km/h). The DBC system will turn ON and enter the standby mode.<br>The system does not turn ON if vehicle speed is over 25 mph (40 km/h). |
| Activated | blinks | In the standby mode, if vehicle speed is under 22 mph (35 km/h) while driving down a steep hill, the DBC will activate automatically. |
| Temporarily deactivated | illuminated | In the activated mode, the DBC will temporarily deactivate under the following conditions:<br>• The hill is not steep enough.<br>• The brake pedal or accelerator pedal is depressed.<br>If the above conditions are not met, the DBC will automatically activate again. |
| OFF | not illuminated | The DBC will turn OFF under the following conditions:<br>• The DBC button is pressed again.<br>• Vehicle speed is over 38 mph (60 km/h). |

OJX1069039L

**Downhill Brake Control disabled. Control vehicle speed**

When Downhill Brake Control is not working properly this warning message will appear on the cluster LCD display and you will hear a warning sound. If this occurs, control vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal.

## WARNING

**Always turn off Downhill Brake Control on normal roads. The system might activate inadvertently from the standby mode when driving through speed bumps or making sharp curves.**

## Information

- **Downhill Brake Control may not deactivate on steep inclines even though the brake pedal or accelerator pedal is depressed.**
- **Downhill Brake Control may not always maintain vehicle speed at a certain speed.**
- **Downhill Brake Control does not operate when:**
  - **The gear is in P (Park).**
  - **ESC is activated.**
- **Noise or vibration may occur from the brakes when Downhill Brake Control is activated.**
- **The rear stop light comes on when Downhill Brake Control is activated.**

## Good Braking Practices

**WARNING**

**Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Shift the gear to the P (Park) position, then apply the parking brake, and press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position.**

**Vehicles parked with the parking brake not applied or not fully engaged may roll inadvertently and may cause injury to the driver and others. ALWAYS apply the parking brake before exiting the vehicle.**

Wet brakes can be dangerous! The brakes may get wet if the vehicle is driven through standing water or if it is washed. Your vehicle will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the vehicle to pull to one side.

To dry the brakes, apply the brakes lightly until the braking action returns to normal. If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so and call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

DO NOT drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but constant pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear, and possibly even brake failure.

If a tire goes flat while you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the vehicle pointed straight ahead while you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe location.

Keep your foot firmly on the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped to prevent the vehicle from rolling forward.

# ALL WHEEL DRIVE (AWD) (IF EQUIPPED)

All Wheel Drive (AWD) delivers engine power to front and rear wheels for maximum traction. AWD is useful when extra traction is required, such as when driving on, muddy, wet, or snow-covered roads.

## WARNING

**To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:**

- **Do not drive in conditions that exceed the vehicles intended design such as challenging off-road conditions.**
- **Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.**
- **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- **The risk of a rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**
- **Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.**
- **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**

## NOTICE

- **Do not drive in water if the water level is higher than the bottom of the vehicle.**
- **Check your brake condition once you are out of mud or water. Depress the brake pedal several times as you move slowly until you feel normal braking condition is returned.**
- **Shorten your scheduled maintenance interval if you drive in off-road conditions such as sand, mud or water (see "Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions" section in chapter 9).**
- **Always wash your vehicle thoroughly after off road use, especially the bottom of the vehicle.**
- **Be sure to equip the vehicle with four tires of the same size and type.**
- **Make sure that a full time AWD vehicle is towed by a flat bed tow truck.**

## All Wheel Drive (AWD) Operation

### *All Wheel Drive (AWD) mode selection*

| Transfer mode | Selection button | Indicator light | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| AWD AUTO (AWD LOCK is deactivated) | | LOCK (not illuminated) | In the AWD AUTO mode, under normal operating conditions, the vehicle operates similar to conventional 2WD vehicles. If the system determines there is a need for all wheel drive, the engine's driving power is distributed to all four wheels automatically.<br>Use this mode when driving on normal roads. |
| AWD LOCK | | LOCK (illuminated) | • This mode is used for climbing or descending sharp grades, off-road driving, driving on sandy and muddy roads, etc., to maximize traction.<br>• This mode automatically begins to deactivate at speeds above 25 mph (40 km) and is shifted to AWD AUTO mode at speed above 38 mph (60 km). If the vehicle decelerates to speeds below 25 mph (40 km), however, the transfer mode is shifted into AWD LOCK mode again. |

**WARNING**

**If AWD warning light ( ) stays on the instrument cluster, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the AWD system. When the AWD warning light ( ) illuminates, have the vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.**

**CAUTION**

**When driving on normal roads, deactivate the AWD LOCK mode by pushing the AWD LOCK button (AWD LOCK indicator light goes off). Driving on normal roads with the AWD LOCK mode, especially, when cornering may cause mechanical noise or vibration. The noise and vibration will disappear when the AWD LOCK mode is deactivated. Prolonged driving with the noise and vibration may damage some parts of the power train.**

**NOTICE**

- **When the AWD LOCK mode is deactivated, a sensation may be felt as the driving power is delivered entirely to the front wheels.**

### *For safe AWD operation*

#### Before driving

- Make sure all passengers are wearing seat belts.
- Sit upright and closer to the steering wheel than usual. Adjust the steering wheel to a position comfortable for you to drive.

#### Driving on snow-covered or icy roads

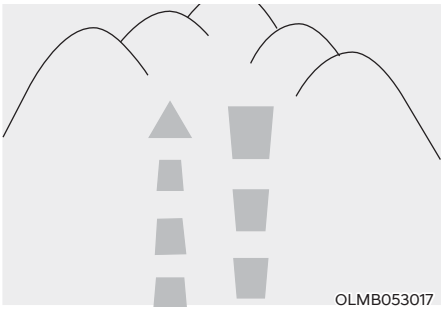
- Start off slowly by applying the accelerator pedal gently.
- Use snow tires or tire chains.
- Keep sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.
- Apply engine braking during deceleration by using the paddle shifter (manual shift mode) and manually selecting a lower gear.
- Avoid speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns to prevent skids.

### Driving in sand or mud

- Maintain slow and constant speed. Operate the accelerator pedal slowly to ensure safe driving (wheel-slip prevention).
- Keep sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.
- Reduce vehicle speed and always check the road condition.
- Avoid speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns to prevent getting stuck.
- When the vehicle is stuck in snow, sand or mud, the tires may not operate.
- This is to protect the transmission and not a malfunction.

**CAUTION**

**When the vehicle is stuck in snow, sand or mud, place a non-slip material under the drive wheels to provide traction OR slowly spin the wheels in forward and reverse directions which causes a rocking motion that may free the vehicle. However, avoid running the engine continuously at high rpm, doing so may damage the AWD system.**


OLMB053017

### Driving up or down hills

- Driving uphill
  - Before starting off, check if it is possible to drive uphill.
  - Drive as straight as possible.
- Driving downhill
  - Do not change gear while driving downhill. Select gear before driving downhill.
  - Drive slowly using engine braking while driving downhill.
  - Drive straight as possible.

**WARNING**

**Exercise extreme caution driving up or down steep hills. The vehicle may flip over depending on the grade, terrain, water and mud conditions.**

OLMB053018

**WARNING**

**Do not drive across the contour of steep hills. A slight change in the wheel angle can destabilize the vehicle, or a stable vehicle may lose stability if the vehicle stops its forward motion. Your vehicle may roll over and lead to a serious injury or death.**

### Driving through water

- Try to avoid driving in deep standing water. It may stall your engine and clog your exhaust pipes.
- If you need to drive in water, stop your vehicle, set the vehicle in AWD LOCK mode and drive under 5 mph (8 km/h).
- Do not change gear while driving in water.

**CAUTION**

**Always drive slowly in water. If you drive too fast, water may get into the engine compartment and wet the ignition system causing your vehicle to suddenly stop.**

### Additional driving conditions

- Become familiar with the off-road conditions before driving.
- Always pay attention when driving off-road and avoid dangerous areas.
- Drive slowly when driving in heavy wind.
- Reduce vehicle speed when cornering. The center of gravity of AWD vehicles is higher than conventional 2WD vehicles, making them more likely to roll over when you rapidly turn corners.

OOS057075L

- Always hold the steering wheel firmly when you are driving off-road.

**WARNING**

**Do hold the steering wheel tightly when you are driving off-road. You may hurt your arm by a sudden steering maneuver or from steering wheel rebound due to an impact with objects on the ground. You could lose control of the steering wheel which may lead to serious injury or death.**

## Emergency Precautions

### *Tires*

Do not use a tire and wheel package with a different size and type from the one originally installed on your vehicle. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to steering failure or rollover causing serious injury.

When replacing the tires, be sure to equip all four tires with the tire and wheel of the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity. If you equip your vehicle with any tire/wheel combination not recommended by HYUNDAI for off-road driving, you should not use these tires for highway driving.

**WARNING**

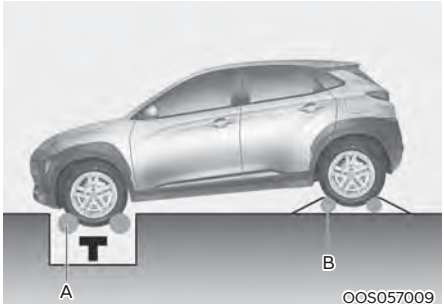
**Never start or run the engine while a full-time AWD vehicle is raised on a jack. The vehicle can slip or roll off of a jack causing serious injury or death to you or those nearby.**

### *Towing*

AWD vehicles must be towed with a wheel lift and dollies or flatbed equipment with all the wheels off the ground. **For more details, refer to "Towing" section in chapter 8.**

### *Dynamometer testing*

An AWD vehicle must be tested on a special four wheel chassis dynamometer.




[A] : Roll tester (Speedometer),
[B] : Temporary free roller

An AWD vehicle should not be tested on a 2WD roll tester. If a 2WD roll tester must be used, perform the following procedure:

1. Check the tire pressures recommended for your vehicle.
2. Place the rear wheels on the roll tester for a speedometer test as shown in the illustration.
3. Release the parking brake.
4. Place the front wheels on the temporary free roller as shown in the illustration.

**CAUTION**

- **Never engage the parking brake while performing the test.**
- **When the vehicle is lifted up, do not operate the front and rear wheel separately. All four wheels should be operated.**

**WARNING**

**Keep away from the front of the vehicle while the vehicle is in gear on the dynamometer. The vehicle can jump forward and cause serious injury or death.**

## Reducing the Risk of a Rollover

Your multi-purpose passenger vehicle is defined as a Sports Utility Vehicle (SUV). SUV's have higher ground clearance and a narrower track to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications. The specific design characteristics give them a higher center of gravity than ordinary vehicles making them more likely to roll over if you make abrupt turns. Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. Due to this risk, driver and passengers are strongly recommended to buckle their seat belts. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt.

There are steps that a driver can make to reduce the risk of a rollover. If at all possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers, do not load your roof rack with heavy cargo, and never modify your vehicle in any way.

**WARNING**

**Rollover**

**As with other Sports Utility Vehicle (SUV), failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover.**

- **Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.**
- **Specific design characteristics (higher ground clearance, narrower track, etc.) give this vehicle a higher center of gravity than ordinary vehicles.**
- **A SUV is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional vehicles.**
- **Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers.**
- **In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Make sure everyone in the vehicle is properly buckled up.**

**WARNING**

**Your vehicle is equipped with tires designed to provide safe ride and handling capability. Do not use a size and type of tire and wheel that is different from the one that is originally installed on your vehicle. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to steering failure or rollover and serious injury. When replacing the tires, be sure to equip all four tires with the tire and wheel of the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity. If you nevertheless decide to equip your vehicle with any tire/wheel combination not recommended by HYUNDAI for off road driving, you should not use these tires for highway driving.**

**WARNING**

**Jacked vehicle**

**While a full-time AWD vehicle is being raised on a jack, never start the engine or cause the tires to rotate.**

**There is a danger that rotating tires touching the ground could cause the vehicle to fall off the jack and to jump forward or rearward.**

# IDLE STOP AND GO (ISG) SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

Your vehicle may be equipped with the ISG system, which reduces fuel consumption by stopping and restarting the engine automatically.

The engine starts automatically as soon as the starting conditions are met.

**NOTICE**

**When the engine automatically starts by the ISG system, some warning lights (ABS, ESC, ESC OFF, MDPS or Parking brake warning light) may turn on for a few seconds. This happens because of low battery voltage. It does not mean the system is malfunctioning.**

## Activating the ISG

The ISG system turns on whenever you switch the ignition on.

## Deactivating the ISG

If you want to deactivate the ISG system, press the ISG OFF button.

The light on the ISG OFF button will illuminate.

If you press the ISG OFF button again, the system will be activated and the light on the ISG OFF button will turn off.

### *Auto stop*

**To stop the engine in idle stop mode**

**Intelligent Variable Transmission/Dual Clutch Transmission**

1. Decrease the vehicle speed to 0 km/h (0 mph).
2. Press the brake pedal.

The engine will stop and the green AUTO STOP indicator (Ⓐ) on the instrument cluster will illuminate.

**NOTICE**

- **Vehicles equipped with intelligent variable transmission or dual clutch transmission must reach a speed of at least 3 mph (5 km/h) since last idle stop.**
- **If you unfasten the seat belt or open the driver's door (engine hood) ISG system will be deactivated.**

### *Auto start*

**To restart the engine from idle stop mode**

**Intelligent Variable Transmission/ Dual Clutch Transmission**

- Release the brake pedal.

The engine will start and the green AUTO STOP indicator (Ⓐ) on the instrument cluster will go out.

## Condition of ISG System Operation

**The ISG system will operate under the following condition:**

- The driver's seatbelt is fastened
- The driver's door and hood are closed
- The brake vacuum pressure is adequate
- The battery sensor is activated and the battery is sufficiently charged
- Outside temperature is not too low or too high
- The vehicle is driven over a constant speed and stops
- The climate control system satisfies the conditions
- The vehicle is sufficiently warmed up
- The vehicle is not on a steep road grade
- The steering wheel is not at a sharp angle
- The vehicle is not at a high elevation
- The front windshield defroster is off
- You have not selected Manual shift mode
- When sufficient time has elapsed after shifting to R (Reverse) was released

**The engine will also restart automatically without the driver's any actions if the following occurs:**

- The brake vacuum pressure is low.
- You have exceeded the maximum engine off time
- The air conditioning is ON with the fan speed set to the highest position.
- Fogging of the windows could occur and the air conditioning is on.
- The battery is not within optimal operating conditions.
- The cooling and heating performance of the climate control system is unsatisfactory.
- When you press the ISG OFF button with the engine automatically stopped
- Your vehicle is moving after standstill.
- You press the accelerator and the brake pedal at the same time.
- The driver safety belt becomes unfastened or the driver door is ajar conditions.

The green AUTO STOP indicator ( Ⓐ ) on the instrument cluster will blink for 5 seconds.

**NOTICE**

**If the ISG system does not meet that operation condition, the ISG system is deactivated.**

## ISG Indication

The ISG System is indicated by lamp on the instrument cluster. If your vehicle is equipped with a supervision cluster, the notice will illuminate on the LCD display.

The system may require the engine to manually restart when the light on the ISG OFF button will illuminate and If your vehicle is equipped with a supervision cluster warning message comes on continuously.

The engine will not start if the shift lever is moved from the N (neutral) stage to the D (driving) stage, manual mode, or R (reverse) stage without stepping on the brake pedal while the engine is stopped automatically. At this time, if you press the brake it will be restarted.

## ISG Malfunction

The system may not operate when:

The ISG related sensors or system error occurs.

The yellow AUTO STOP indicator ( Ⓐ ) on the instrument cluster will stay on after blinking for 5 seconds and the light on the ISG OFF button will illuminate.

**NOTICE**

- **If the ISG OFF button light is not turned off by pressing the ISG OFF button again or if the ISG system continuously does not work correctly, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop as soon as possible. HYUNDAI recommends to contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **When the ISG OFF button light comes on, it may stop illuminating after driving your vehicle at approximately 80 km/h for a maximum of two hours and setting the fan speed control knob below the 2nd position. If the ISG OFF button light continues to be illuminated in spite of the procedure, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop as soon as possible. HYUNDAI recommends to contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

**NOTICE**

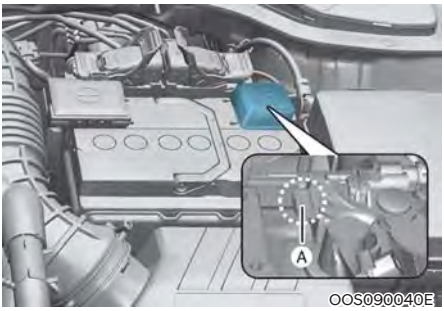
**If you want to use the ISG function, the battery sensor needs to be calibrated for approximately 4 hours with the ignition off and then, turn the engine on and off 2 or 3 times.**

**WARNING**

**When the engine is in Idle Stop mode, it's possible to restart the engine without the driver taking any action. Before leaving the car or doing anything in the engine room area, stop the engine by turning the ignition switch to the LOCK (OFF) position or removing the ignition key.**

## Calibrating the Battery Sensor

If the AGM battery is reconnected or replaced, ISG system will not operate immediately. If you want to use the system, the battery sensor needs to be calibrated following the below procedure.




[A] : Battery sensor

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Disconnect all electronic devices that were additionally installed after the vehicle was delivered, such as navigation, dashcam, etc.
3. After 4 hours with the engine off, turn the engine on and off 3 to 4 times.

### Information

**The ISG system may not operate in the following situations.**

- **There is a malfunction with the ISG system.**
- **The battery is weak.**
- **The brake vacuum pressure is low.**

**In those cases, have the ISG system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

### NOTICE

**Use only a genuine HYUNDAI ISG battery for replacement. If not, the ISG system may not properly operate.**

**Do not recharge the ISG battery with a general battery charger. It may damage or explode the ISG battery.**

**Do not remove the battery cap. The battery electrolyte, which is harmful to the human body, may leak out.**

# DRIVE MODE INTEGRATED CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

The drive mode may be selected according to the driver's preference.

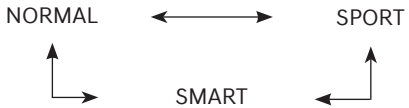
The system resets to be in the NORMAL mode, when the engine is restarted.

But the system doesn't resets to be in the NORMAL mode, when the engine is restarted in SMART mode.

## Information

**If there is a problem with the instrument cluster, the drive mode will be in NORMAL mode and may not change to SPORT mode.**

The mode changes, as below, whenever the DRIVE MODE knob is rotated.




### *NORMAL mode*

In NORMAL mode the engine and transmission control logic work together to provide regular daily driving performance with some fuel efficiency.

- When NORMAL mode is selected, it is not displayed on the instrument cluster.

### *SPORT mode*

SPORT

SPORT mode manages the driving dynamics by automatically adjusting the steering effort, and the engine and transmission control logic for enhanced driving performance.

- When SPORT mode is selected by rotating the DRIVE MODE knob, the SPORT indicator will illuminate.
- Whenever the engine is restarted, the Drive Mode will revert back to NORMAL mode. If SPORT mode is desired, re-select SPORT mode from the DRIVE MODE Knob.
- When SPORT mode is activated:
  - The engine rpm will tend to remain a little higher for a brief time even after releasing the accelerator. This is a typical when the SPORT mode is activated.
  - Upshifts are delayed when accelerating
  - When braking condition, the transmission downshifted earlier for re-acceleration. (DCT)

## Information

**In SPORT mode, the fuel efficiency may decrease.**

### *SMART mode*

SMART

SMART mode selects the proper driving mode among NORMAL, ECO and SPORT by judging the driver's driving habits (for example, mild or dynamic) from the brake pedal depression or the steering wheel operation.

- Rotate the DRIVE MODE knob to activate SMART mode. When SMART mode is activated, the indicator illuminates on the instrument cluster.
- The vehicle starts in SMART mode, when the engine was turned OFF in SMART mode.
- SMART mode automatically controls gear shifting patterns, engine torque, in accordance with the driver's driving habits.

### Information

- **When you mildly drive the vehicle in SMART mode, the driving mode changes to ECO mode to improve fuel efficiency. However, the actual fuel efficiency may differ in accordance with your driving situations (for example, upward/downward slope, vehicle deceleration/acceleration).**
- **When you dynamically drive the vehicle in SMART mode by abruptly decelerating or sharply curving, the driving mode changes to SPORT mode. However, it may adversely affect fuel economy.**

**Various driving situations, which you may encounter in SMART mode**

- The driving mode automatically changes to ECO mode after a certain period of time, when you gently depress the accelerator pedal (Your driving is categorized to be mild.).
- The driving mode automatically changes from SMART ECO mode to SMART NORMAL mode after a certain period of time, when you sharply or repetitively depress the accelerator pedal.
- The driving mode automatically changes to SMART NORMAL mode with the same driving patterns, when the vehicle starts to drive on an upward slope of a certain angle. The driving mode automatically returns to SMART ECO mode, when the vehicle enters a leveled road.
- The driving mode automatically changes to SMART SPORT, when you abruptly accelerate the vehicle or repetitively operate the steering wheel (Your driving is categorized to be sporty.). In this mode, your vehicle drives in a lower gear for abrupt accelerating/decelerating and increases the engine brake performance.
- You may still sense the engine brake performance, even when you release the accelerator pedal in SMART SPORT mode. It is because your vehicle remains to be in a lower gear over a certain period of time for next acceleration. Thus, it is a normal driving situation, not indicating any malfunction.
- The driving mode automatically changes to SMART SPORT mode only in harsh driving situations. In most of the normal driving situations, the driving mode sets to be either in SMART ECO mode or in SMART NORMAL mode.

### Limitation of SMART mode

The SMART mode may be limited in following situations. (The OFF indicator illuminates in those situations.)

- The driver manually moves the shift lever : It deactivates SMART mode. The vehicle drives, as the driver manually moves the shift lever.
- Cruise Control is activated : The cruise system may deactivate the SMART mode. When a higher system is set by the cruise system, it starts to control vehicle speed and deactivates SMART mode. (SMART mode is not deactivated just by activating the cruise system.)
- The transmission oil temperature is either extremely low or extremely high : The SMART mode can be active in most of the normal driving situations. However, an extremely high/ low transmission oil temperature may temporarily deactivate the SMART mode, because the transmission condition is out of normal operation condition.

# SPECIAL DRIVING CONDITIONS

## Hazardous Driving Conditions

When hazardous driving elements are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud and sand, take the following precautions:

- Drive cautiously and maintain a longer braking distance.
- Avoid abrupt braking or steering.
- When your vehicle is stuck in snow, mud, or sand, use second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid unnecessary wheel spin.
- Put sand, rock salt, tire chains or other non-slip materials under the wheels to provide additional traction while the vehicle becomes stuck in ice, snow, or mud.

**WARNING**

**Downshifting with an automatic transmission while driving on slippery surfaces can cause an accident. The sudden change in tire speed could cause the tires to skid. Be careful when downshifting on slippery surfaces.**

## Rocking the Vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and a forward gear.

Try to avoid spinning the wheels, and do not race the engine.

To prevent transmission wear, wait until the wheels stop spinning before shifting gears. Release the accelerator pedal while shifting, and press lightly on the accelerator pedal while the transmission is in gear. Slowly spinning the wheels in forward and reverse directions causes a rocking motion that may free the vehicle.

**WARNING**

**If the vehicle is stuck and excessive wheel spin occurs, the temperature in the tires can increase very quickly. If the tires become damaged, a tire blow out or tire explosion can occur. This condition is dangerous - you and others may be injured. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle.**

**If you attempt to free the vehicle, the vehicle can overheat quickly, possibly causing an engine compartment fire or other damage. Try to avoid spinning the wheels as much as possible to prevent overheating of either the tires or the engine. DO NOT allow the vehicle to spin the wheels above 35 mph (56 km/h).**

**Information**

**The ESC system must be turned OFF before rocking the vehicle.**

**NOTICE**

**If you are still stuck after rocking the vehicle a few times, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid engine overheating, possible damage to the transmission, and tire damage. See "Towing" section in chapter 8.**

## Smooth Cornering

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should always be taken under gentle acceleration.

## Driving at Night

Night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight. Here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, as it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there may not be any street lights.
- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other drivers' headlights.
- Keep your headlights clean and properly aimed. Dirty or improperly aimed headlights will make it much more difficult to see at night.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlights of oncoming vehicles. You could be temporarily blinded, and it will take several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.

## Driving in the Rain

Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous. Here are a few things to consider when driving in the rain or on slick pavement:

- Slow down and allow extra following distance. A heavy rainfall makes it harder to see and increases the distance needed to stop your vehicle.
- Turn OFF your Cruise Control. (if equipped)
- Replace your windshield wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windshield.
- Be sure your tires have enough tread. If your tires do not have enough tread, making a quick stop on wet pavement can cause a skid and possibly lead to an accident. **See "Tire replacement" in chapter 9**.
- Turn on your headlights to make it easier for others to see you.
- Driving too fast through large puddles can affect your brakes. If you must go through puddles, try to drive through them slowly.
- If you believe your brakes may be wet, apply them lightly while driving until normal braking operation returns.

### *Hydroplaning*

If the road is wet enough and you are going fast enough, your vehicle may have little or no contact with the road surface and actually ride on the water. The best advice is SLOW DOWN when the road is wet.

**The risk of hydroplaning increases as the depth of tire tread decreases, refer to "Tire Tread" section in chapter 9.**

## Driving in Flooded Areas

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is no higher than the bottom of the wheel hub. Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance because brake performance may be reduced.

After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times while the vehicle is moving slowly.

## Highway Driving

### *Tires*

Adjust the tire inflation, as specified. Under-inflation may overheat or damage the tires.

Do not install worn-out or damaged tires, which may reduce traction or fail the braking operation.

**Information**

**Never over-inflate your tires above the maximum inflation pressure, as specified on your tires.**

### *Fuel, engine coolant and engine oil*

Driving at higher speeds on the highway consumes more fuel and is less efficient than driving at a slower, more moderate speed. Maintain a moderate speed in order to conserve fuel when driving on the highway.

Be sure to check both the engine coolant level and the engine oil before driving.

### *Drive belt*

A loose or damaged drive belt may overheat the engine.

## Reducing the Risk of a Rollover

Your multi-purpose passenger vehicle is defined as a Sports Utility Vehicle (SUV). SUV's have higher ground clearance and a narrower track to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications. The specific design characteristics give them a higher center of gravity than ordinary vehicles making them more likely to roll over if you make abrupt turns. Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. Due to this risk, driver and passengers are strongly recommended to buckle their seat belts. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt.

There are steps that a driver can make to reduce the risk of a rollover. If at all possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers, do not load your vehicle with heavy cargo on the roof, and never modify your vehicle in any way.

**WARNING**

**Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. To prevent rollovers or loss of control:**

- **Take corners at slower speeds than you would with a passenger vehicle.**
- **Avoid sharp turns and abrupt maneuvers.**
- **Do not modify your vehicle in any way that you would raise the center of gravity.**
- **Keep tires properly inflated.**
- **Do not carry heavy cargo on the roof.**

**WARNING**

**In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Make sure all passengers are wearing their seat belts.**

# WINTER DRIVING

The severe weather conditions of winter quickly wear out tires and cause other problems. To minimize winter driving problems, you should take the following suggestions:

## Snow or Icy Conditions

You need to keep sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.

Apply the brakes gently. Speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices. During deceleration, use engine braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause the vehicle to skid.

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tires or to install tire chains on your tires.

Always carry emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tire chains, tow straps or chains, a flashlight, emergency flares, sand, a shovel, jumper cables, a window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, a blanket, etc.

### *Snow tires*

**WARNING**

**Snow tires should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's standard tires. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.**

If you mount snow tires on your vehicle, make sure to use the same Inflation pressure as the original tires. Mount snow tires on all four wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions. The traction provided by snow tires on dry roads may not be as high as your vehicle's original equipment tires. Check with the tire dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

**Information**

**Do not install studded tires without first checking local, state and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.**

### *Tire chains*

Since the sidewalls of radial tires are thinner than other types of tires, they may be damaged by mounting some types of tire chains on them. Therefore the use of snow tires is preferred over the use of tire chains.

If the road and weather conditions require the use of tire chains, be sure to use tire chains that have been properly selected for the size of tire on your HYUNDAI vehicle.

Be sure to follow the guidelines and installation instructions provided from the tire chain manufacturer.

Damage to your vehicle caused by improper tire chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturer’s warranty.

**WARNING**

**The use of tire chains may adversely affect vehicle handling:**

- **Drive less than 20 mph (30 km/h) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.**
- **Drive carefully and avoid bumps, holes, sharp turns, and other road hazards, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.**
- **Avoid sharp turns or locked wheel braking.**

**Information**

- **Install tire chains on both left and right front tires. It should be noted that installing tire chains on the tires will provide a greater driving force, but will not prevent side skids.**
- **Do not install studded tires without first checking local, state and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.**

### Chain Installation

When installing tire chains, follow the manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly possible. Drive slowly (less than 20 mph (30 km/h)) with chains installed. If you hear the chains contacting the body or chassis, stop and tighten them. If they still make contact, slow down until the noise stops. Remove the tire chains as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads.

When mounting snow chains, park the vehicle on level ground away from traffic. Turn on the vehicle Hazard Warning Flasher and place a triangular emergency warning device behind the vehicle (if available). Always place the vehicle in P (Park), apply the parking brake and turn off the engine before installing snow chains.

**NOTICE**

**When using tire chains:**

- **Wrong size chains or improperly installed chains can damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body and wheels.**
- **Use SAE "S" class or wire chains.**
- **If you hear noise caused by chains contacting the body, retighten the chain to prevent contact with the vehicle body.**
- **To prevent body damage, retighten the chains after driving 0.3~0.6 miles (0.5~1.0 km).**
- **Do not use tire chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels. If unavoidable, use a wire type chain.**
- **Use wire chains less than 0.47 in. (12mm) thick to prevent damage to the chain's connection.**

## Winter Precautions

### Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant

Your vehicle is delivered with high quality ethylene glycol coolant in the cooling system. It is the only type of coolant that should be used because it helps prevent corrosion in the cooling system, lubricates the water pump and prevents freezing. Be sure to replace or replenish your coolant in accordance with the maintenance schedule in chapter 9. Before winter, have your coolant tested to assure that its freezing point is sufficient for the temperatures anticipated during the winter.

### Check battery and cables

Winter temperatures affect battery performance. **Inspect the battery and cables, as specified in chapter 9.** The battery charging level can be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or in a service station.

### Check spark plugs and ignition system

**Inspect the spark plugs, as specified in chapter 9.** If necessary, replace them. Also check all ignition wirings and components for any cracks, wear-out, and damage.

### To prevent locks from freezing

To prevent the locks from being frozen, spray approved de-icing fluid or glycerin into key holes. When a lock opening is already covered with ice, spray approved de-icing fluid over the ice to remove it. When an internal part of a lock freezes, try to thaw it with a heated key. Carefully use the heated key to avoid an injury.

### Use approved window washer anti-freeze solution in system

To prevent the window washer from being frozen, add authorized window washer anti-freeze solution, as specified on the window washer container. Window washer anti-freeze solution is available from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer, and most vehicle accessory outlets. Do not use engine coolant or other types of anti-freeze solution, to prevent any damage to the vehicle paint.

### Do not let your parking brake freeze

Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. When there is the risk that your parking brake may freeze, temporarily apply it with the gear in P (Park). Also, block the rear wheels in advance, so the vehicle may not roll. Then, release the parking brake.

### Do not let ice and snow accumulate underneath

Under some conditions, snow and ice can build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in such conditions during the severe winter, you should check underneath the vehicle on a regular basis, to ensure that the front wheels and the steering components is unblocked.

### Carry emergency equipment

In accordance with weather conditions, you should carry appropriate emergency equipment, while driving. Some of the items you may want to carry include tire chains, tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, shovel, jumper cables, window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, blanket, etc.

### Do not place objects or materials in the engine compartment

Putting objects or materials in the engine compartment may cause an engine failure or combustion, because they may block the engine cooling. Such damage will not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty.

### Drive your vehicle when water vapor condenses and accumulates inside the exhaust pipes

When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter while the engine is running, water vapor may condense and accumulate inside the exhaust pipes. Water in the exhaust pipes may cause noise, etc., but it is drained driving at medium to high speed.

# VEHICLE LOAD LIMIT

Two labels on your driver's door sill show how much weight your vehicle was designed to carry: the Tire and Loading Information Label and the Certification Label.

Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, from the vehicle's specifications and the Certification Label:

**Base Curb Weight**

This is the weight of the vehicle including a full tank of fuel and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

**Vehicle Curb Weight**

This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your dealer plus any aftermarket equipment.

**Cargo Weight**

This figure includes all weight added to the Base Curb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

**GAW (Gross Axle Weight)**

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle curb weight and all payload.

**GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)**

This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the Certification Label. The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

**GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)**

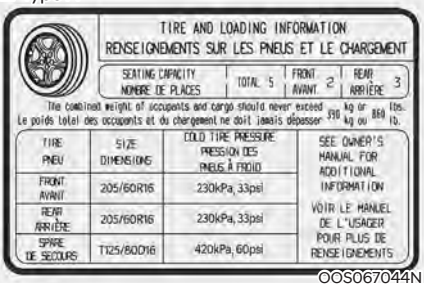
This is the Base Curb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers.

**GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)**

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the Certification Label located on the driver's door sill.

## The Loading Information Label

■ Type A



TIRE AND LOADING INFORMATION
RENSEIGNEMENTS SUR LES PNEUS ET LE CHARGEMENT

| SEATING CAPACITY NOMBRE DE PLACES | TOTAL 5 | FRONT AVANT 2 | REAR ARRIÈRE 3 |
|---|---|---|---|

The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed 390 kg or kg ou 860 lbs. lb.
Le poids total des occupants et du chargement ne doit jamais dépasser

| TIRE PNEU | SIZE DIMENSIONS | COLD TIRE PRESSURE PRESSION DES PNEUS À FROID | SEE OWNER'S MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION VOIR LE MANUEL DE L'USAGER POUR PLUS DE RENSEIGNEMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|
| FRONT AVANT | 205/60R16 | 230kPa, 33psi | |
| REAR ARRIÈRE | 205/60R16 | 230kPa, 33psi | |
| SPARE DE SECOURS | T125/80D16 | 420kPa, 60psi | |

OOS067044N

■ Type B

TIRE AND LOADING INFORMATION
RENSEIGNEMENTS SUR LES PNEUS ET LE CHARGEMENT

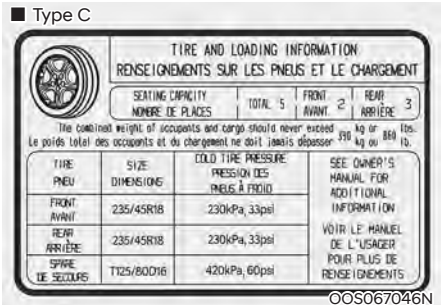
| SEATING CAPACITY NOMBRE DE PLACES | TOTAL 5 | FRONT AVANT 2 | REAR ARRIÈRE 3 |
|---|---|---|---|

The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed 390 kg or kg ou 860 lbs. lb.
Le poids total des occupants et du chargement ne doit jamais dépasser

| TIRE PNEU | SIZE DIMENSIONS | COLD TIRE PRESSURE PRESSION DES PNEUS À FROID | SEE OWNER'S MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION VOIR LE MANUEL DE L'USAGER POUR PLUS DE RENSEIGNEMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|
| FRONT AVANT | 215/55R17 | 230kPa, 33psi | |
| REAR ARRIÈRE | 215/55R17 | 230kPa, 33psi | |
| SPARE DE SECOURS | T125/80D16 | 420kPa, 60psi | |

OOS067045N

■ Type C



TIRE AND LOADING INFORMATION
RENSEIGNEMENTS SUR LES PNEUS ET LE CHARGEMENT

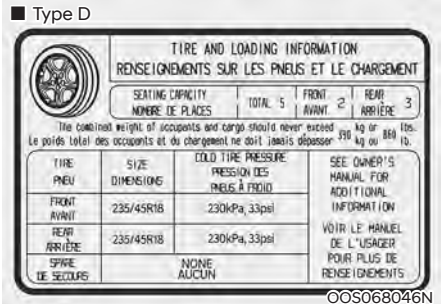
| SEATING CAPACITY NOMBRE DE PLACES | TOTAL 5 | FRONT AVANT 2 | REAR ARRIÈRE 3 |
|---|---|---|---|

The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed 390 kg or kg ou 860 lbs. lb.
Le poids total des occupants et du chargement ne doit jamais dépasser

| TIRE PNEU | SIZE DIMENSIONS | COLD TIRE PRESSURE PRESSION DES PNEUS À FROID | SEE OWNER'S MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION VOIR LE MANUEL DE L'USAGER POUR PLUS DE RENSEIGNEMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|
| FRONT AVANT | 235/45R18 | 230kPa, 33psi | |
| REAR ARRIÈRE | 235/45R18 | 230kPa, 33psi | |
| SPARE DE SECOURS | T125/80D16 | 420kPa, 60psi | |

OOS067046N

■ Type D



TIRE AND LOADING INFORMATION
RENSEIGNEMENTS SUR LES PNEUS ET LE CHARGEMENT

| SEATING CAPACITY NOMBRE DE PLACES | TOTAL 5 | FRONT AVANT 2 | REAR ARRIÈRE 3 |
|---|---|---|---|

The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed 390 kg or kg ou 860 lbs. lb.
Le poids total des occupants et du chargement ne doit jamais dépasser

| TIRE PNEU | SIZE DIMENSIONS | COLD TIRE PRESSURE PRESSION DES PNEUS À FROID | SEE OWNER'S MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION VOIR LE MANUEL DE L'USAGER POUR PLUS DE RENSEIGNEMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|
| FRONT AVANT | 235/45R18 | 230kPa, 33psi | |
| REAR ARRIÈRE | 235/45R18 | 230kPa, 33psi | |
| SPARE DE SECOURS | NONE AUCUN | | |

OOS068046N

The label located on the driver's door sill gives the original tire size, cold tire pressures recommended for your vehicle, the number of people that can be in your vehicle and vehicle capacity weight.

### *Vehicle capacity weight*

5 persons : 860 lbs. (390 kg)

Vehicle capacity weight is the maximum combined weight of occupants and cargo. If your vehicle is equipped with a trailer, the combined weight includes the tongue load.

### *Seating capacity*

Total : 5 persons (Front seat : 2 persons, Rear seat : 3 persons)

Seating capacity is the maximum number of occupants including a driver, your vehicle may carry. However, the seating capacity may be reduced based upon the weight of all of the occupants, and the weight of the cargo being carried or towed. Do not overload the vehicle as there is a limit to the total weight, or load limit including occupants and cargo, the vehicle can carry.

### *Towing capacity*

We do not recommend using this vehicle for trailer towing.

### *Cargo capacity*

The cargo capacity of your vehicle will increase or decrease depending on the weight and the number of occupants and the tongue load, if your vehicle is equipped with a trailer.

### *Steps for determining correct load limit*

1. Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's placard.
2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400 - 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs.)
5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.
6. If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

**WARNING**

**Do not overload the vehicle as there is a limit to the total weight, or load limit, including occupants and cargo, the vehicle can carry. Overloading can shorten the life of the vehicle. If the GVWR or the GAWR is exceeded, parts on the vehicle can be broken, and it can change the handling of your vehicle. These could cause you to lose control and result in an accident.**

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Example 1** | Vehicle Capacity | ≥ | | + | |
| | Maximum Load<br>(1400 lbs.)<br>(635 kg) | | Passenger Weight<br>(150 lbs. × 2 = 300 lbs.)<br>(68 kg × 2 = 136 kg) | | Cargo Weight<br>(1100 lbs.)<br>(499 kg) |
| **Example 2** | Vehicle Capacity | ≥ | | + | |
| | Maximum Load<br>(1400 lbs.)<br>(635 kg) | | Passenger Weight<br>(150 lbs. × 5 = 750 lbs.)<br>(68 kg × 5 = 340 kg) | | Cargo Weight<br>(650 lbs.)<br>(295 kg) |
| **Example 3** | Vehicle Capacity | ≥ | | + | |
| | Maximum Load<br>(1400 lbs.)<br>(635 kg) | | Passenger Weight<br>(172 lbs. × 5 = 860 lbs.)<br>(78 kg × 5 = 390 kg) | | Cargo Weight<br>(540 lbs.)<br>(245 kg) |

### *Certification label*

OBH059070

The certification label is located on the driver's door sill at the center pillar and shows the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle. This is called the GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating). The GVWR includes the weight of the vehicle, all occupants, fuel and cargo.

This label also tells you the maximum weight that can be supported by the front and rear axles, called Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR).

The total weight of the vehicle, including all occupants, accessories, cargo, and trailer tongue load must not exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) or the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR). To find out the actual loads on your front and rear axles, you need to go to a weigh station and weigh your vehicle. Be sure to spread out your load equally on both sides of the centerline.

**WARNING**

**Overloading**

- **Never exceed the GVWR for your vehicle, the GAWR for either the front or rear axle and vehicle capacity weight. Exceeding these ratings can affect your vehicle's handling and braking ability, and cause an accident.**
- **Do not overload your vehicle. Overloading your vehicle can cause heat buildup in your vehicle's tires and possible tire failure, increased stopping distances and poor vehicle handling-all of which may result in a crash.**

***NOTICE***

**Overloading your vehicle may cause damage. Repairs would not be covered by your warranty. Do not overload your vehicle.**

**WARNING**

**If you carry items inside your vehicle (for example, suitcases, tools, packages, or anything else), they are moving as fast as the vehicle. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a crash, the items will keep going and can cause an injury if they strike the driver or a passenger.**

- **Put items in the cargo area of your vehicle. Try to spread the weight evenly.**
- **Do not stack Items like suitcases inside the vehicle above the tops of the seats.**
- **Do not leave an unsecured child restraint in your vehicle.**
- **When you carry something inside the vehicle, secure it.**

## TRAILER TOWING

**We do not recommend using this vehicle for trailer towing.**

# 7. Driver Assistance System


Driving Safety

Forward Collision–Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Front view camera only) ..... 7-2
Forward Collision–Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor fusion) .....7-14
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) ..... 7-29
Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) ..... 7-35
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) .....7-44
Safe Exit Warning (SEW).....7-58
Driver Attention Warning (DAW) .....7-63

Driving Convenience

Cruise Control (CC) .....7-69
Smart Cruise Control (SCC) ..... 7-73
Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC) .....7-90
Lane Following Assist (LFA) ..... 7-97
Highway Driving Assist (HDA)..... 7-101

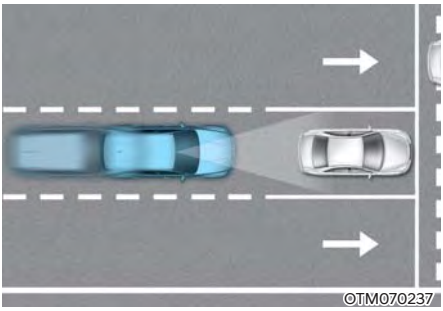
Parking Safety

Rear View Monitor (RVM)..... 7-108
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW)..... 7-111
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) ..... 7-119
Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) .....7-130

Declaration of Conformity ..... 7-133

# FORWARD COLLISION-AVOIDANCE ASSIST (FCA) (FRONT VIEW CAMERA ONLY) (IF EQUIPPED)

## Basic function




Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is designed to help detect and monitor the vehicle ahead or detect a pedestrian in the roadway and warn the driver that a collision is imminent with a warning message and audible warning, and if necessary, apply emergency braking.

### *Detecting sensor (if equipped)*

[1] : Front view camera (if equipped)

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

**CAUTION**

**Take the following precautions to maintain optimal performance of the detecting sensor:**

- **NEVER disassemble the detecting sensor or sensor assembly, or apply any impact on it.**
- **If the detecting sensors have been replaced or repaired, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **NEVER install any accessories or stickers on the front windshield, or tint the front windshield.**
- **Exercise extreme caution to keep the front view camera dry.**
- **NEVER place any reflective objects (for example, white paper, mirror) over the dashboard. Any light reflection may prevent the function from functioning properly.**

## Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist Settings

### *Setting features*

OTM070090N

**Forward Safety**

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Forward Safety' from the Settings menu to set whether or not to use each function.

- If 'Active Assist' is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn the driver with a warning message and an audible warning depending on the collision risk levels. Braking assist will be applied depending on the collision risk.
- If 'Warning Only' is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn the driver with a warning message and an audible warning depending on the collision risk levels. Braking will not be assisted. The driver must apply the brake pedal or steer the vehicle if necessary.
- If 'Off' is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will turn off. The warning light will illuminate on the cluster.

The driver can monitor Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist ON/OFF status from the Settings menu. If the warning light remains ON when the vehicle is ON, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**WARNING**

**When the engine is restarted, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will always turn on. However, if 'Off' is selected, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.**

**CAUTION**

**'If 'Warning Only' is selected, braking is not assisted.**

**Information**

**Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will turn off when ESC is turned off by pressing and holding the ESC OFF button. The warning light will illuminate on the cluster.**

OTM070140N

### Warning Timing

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Timing' from the Settings menu to change the initial warning activation time for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

When the vehicle is first delivered, Warning Timing is set to 'Normal'. If you change the Warning Timing, the warning time of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

OOS070110N

### Warning Volume

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Volume' from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium' or 'Low' for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If you change the warning volume, the Warning Volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

## CAUTION

- **The setting of the Warning Timing and Warning Volume applies to all functions of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.**
- **Even though, 'Normal' is selected for Warning Timing if the front vehicle suddenly stops the initial warning activation time may seem late.**
- **Select 'Late' for Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.**

## Information

**If the engine is restarted, Warning Timing and Warning Volume will maintain the last setting.**

## Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist Operation

### *Basic function*

#### Warning and control

The basic feature of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is to help warn and control the vehicle depending on collision risk level : ‘Collision Warning’, ‘Emergency Braking’ and ‘Stopping vehicle and ending brake control ’.

OTM070143N

**Collision warning**

- To warn the driver of a collision, the ‘Collision Warning’ warning message will appear on the cluster and an audible warning will sound.
- If a vehicle is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 6~112 mph (10~180 km/h).
- If a pedestrian is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 6~37 mph (10~60 km/h).
- If ‘Active Assist’ is selected, braking may be assisted.

OTM070144N

**Emergency braking**

- To warn the driver that emergency braking will occur, the ‘Emergency Braking’ warning message will appear on the cluster and an audible warning will sound.
- If a vehicle is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 6~37 mph (10~60 km/h).
- If a pedestrian is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 6~37 mph (10~60 km/h).
- In emergency braking situation, braking is assisted with strong braking power by the function to help prevent collision with the vehicle or pedestrian ahead.

OTM070059L

**Stopping vehicle and ending brake control**

- When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, 'Drive carefully' warning message will appear on the cluster.

  For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.
- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

## WARNING

**Take the following precautions when using Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist:**

- **For your safety, only change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.**
- **With 'Active Assist' or 'Warning Only' selected, when ESC is turned off by pressing and holding the ESC OFF button, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will turn off automatically. In this case, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist cannot be set from the Settings menu and the warning light will illuminate on the cluster which is normal. If ESC is turned on by pressing the ESC OFF button, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will maintain the last setting.**
- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations and cannot avoid all collisions.**
- **The driver has the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and, if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.**
- **Never deliberately operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, animal, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.**
- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver depresses the brake pedal to avoid collision.**
- **Depending on the road and driving conditions, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver.**
- **During Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.**
- **If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.**
- **You may not hear the warning sound of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surroundings are noisy.**
- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may turn off or may not operate properly or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings.**

**WARNING**

- **Even if there is a problem with Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking function will operate normally.**
- **During emergency braking, braking control by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.**

**CAUTION**

**Depending on the condition of the vehicle, pedestrian and cyclist in front and the surroundings, the speed range to operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may reduce. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may only warn the driver, or it may not operate.**

**Information**

- **In a situation where collision is imminent, braking may be assisted by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist when braking is insufficient by the driver.**
- **The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the instrument cluster.**

## Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist Malfunction and Limitations

### *Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction*

OTM070094N

When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the 'Check Forward Safety system(s)' warning message will appear, and the ⚠ and warning lights will illuminate on the cluster. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled*

OTM070093N

When the front windshield where the front view camera is located or the sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs 'Forward Safety system disabled. Camera obscured' warning message, and the ⚠ and warning lights will illuminate on the cluster.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate normally when such snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate normally after obstruction (snow, rain, or foreign material) is removed, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**WARNING**

- **Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.**
- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain), where any objects are not detected after turning ON the engine.**

### *Limitations of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist*

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The detecting sensor or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged
- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windshield, damaged glass, or sticky foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windshield
- Washer fluid is continuously sprayed, or the wiper is on
- Driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Street light or light from an oncoming vehicle is reflected on the wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- An object is placed on the dashboard
- Your vehicle is being towed
- The surrounding is very bright
- The surrounding is very dark, such as in a tunnel, etc.
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlights are not on or are not bright

- Driving through steam, smoke or shadow
- Only part of the vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist is detected
- The vehicle in front is a bus, heavy truck, truck with a unusually shaped cargo, trailer, etc.
- The vehicle in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.
- The brightness outside is low, and the tail lamps are not on or are not bright
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or the vehicle does not look normal, such as when the vehicle is tilted, overturned, or the side of the vehicle is visible, etc.
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- A vehicle or pedestrian suddenly cuts in front
- The vehicle in front is detected late
- The vehicle in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle
- The vehicle in front suddenly changes lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle in front is bent out of shape
- The front vehicle's speed is fast or slow
- The vehicle in front steers in the opposite direction of your vehicle to avoid a collision
- With a vehicle in front, your vehicle changes lane at low speed
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- You are departing or returning to the lane
- Unstable driving
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- The vehicle in front has an unusual shape
- The vehicle in front is driving uphill or downhill
- The pedestrian is not fully detected, for example, if the pedestrian is leaning over or is not fully walking upright
- The pedestrian is wearing clothing or equipment that makes it difficult to detect as a pedestrian

The illustration above shows the image the front view camera is capable of detecting as a vehicle and pedestrian.

- The pedestrian in front is moving very quickly
- The pedestrian in front is short or is posing a low posture
- The pedestrian in front has impaired mobility
- The pedestrian in front is moving intersected with the driving direction

- There is a group of pedestrians or a large crowd in front
- The pedestrian is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to detect
- The pedestrian is difficult to distinguish from the similar shaped structure in the surroundings
- You are driving by a pedestrian, traffic sign, structure, etc. near the intersection
- Driving in a parking lot
- Driving through a tollgate, construction area, unpaved road, partial paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.
- Driving on an incline road, curved road, etc.
- Driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations while driving
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- There is interference by electromagnetic waves such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise

**WARNING**

- **Driving on a curve**

**Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles or pedestrians in front of you on curved roads adversely affecting the performance of the sensors. This may result in no warning or braking assist when necessary.**

**When driving on a curve, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer the vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.**

**Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect a vehicle or pedestrian in the next lane or outside the lane when driving on a curved road.**

**If this occurs, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake. Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle.**

- **Driving on a slope**

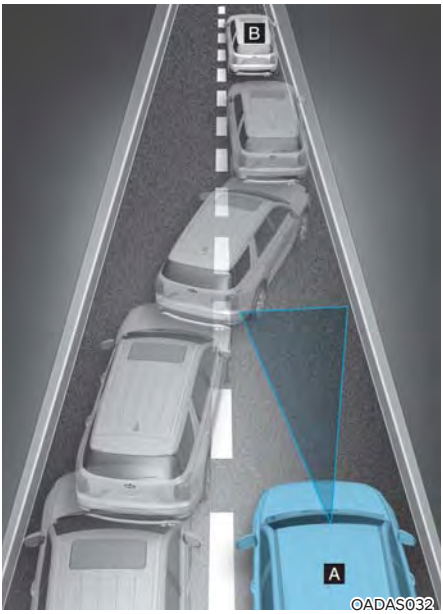
**Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles or pedestrians in front of you while driving uphill or downhill adversely affecting the performance of the sensors.**

**This may result in unnecessary warning or braking assist, or no warning or braking assist when necessary.**

**Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when a vehicle or pedestrian ahead is suddenly detected.**

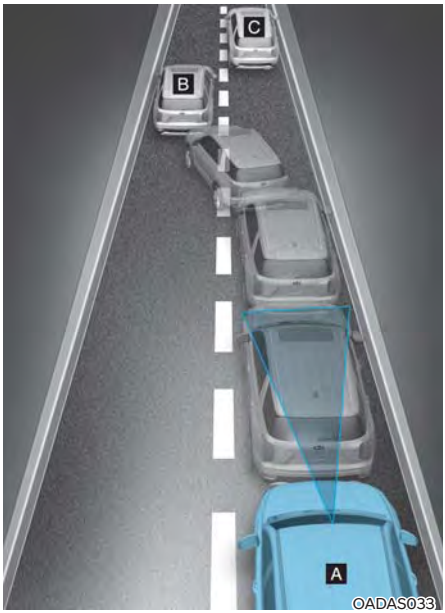
**Always have your eyes on the road while driving uphill or downhill and if necessary, steer the vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.**

- **Changing lanes**




[A] : Your vehicle,
[B] : Lane changing vehicle

**When a vehicle moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer the vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.**

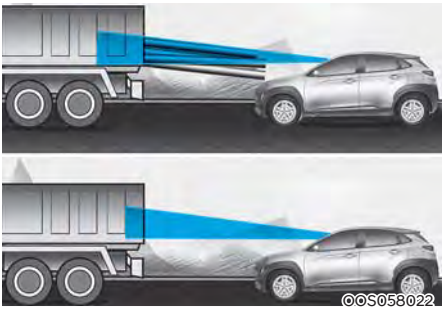



[A] : Your vehicle,
[B] : Lane changing vehicle,
[C] : Same lane vehicle

**When a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle that is now in front of you.**

**In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer the vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.**

- **Detecting vehicle**



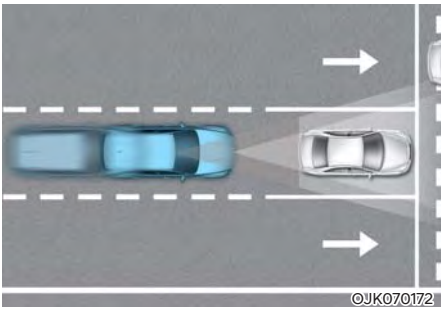

**If the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward from the cab, or when the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance, additional special attention is required. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect the cargo extending from the vehicle. In these instances, you must maintain a safe braking distance from the rearmost object, and if necessary, steer the vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain distance.**

## WARNING

- **When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, have Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist turned off due to safety reasons.**
- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may operate if objects that are similar in shape or characteristics to vehicles and pedestrians are detected.**
- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate on bicycles, motorcycles, or smaller wheeled objects, such as luggage bags, shopping carts, or strollers.**
- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally if interfered with strong electromagnetic waves.**
- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.**

# FORWARD COLLISION-AVOIDANCE ASSIST (FCA) (SENSOR FUSION) (IF EQUIPPED)

## Basic function




Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is designed to help detect and monitor the vehicle ahead or help detect a pedestrian or cyclist in the roadway and warn the driver that a collision is imminent with a warning message and an audible warning, and if necessary, apply emergency braking.

## *Detecting sensor*

[1] : Front view camera (if equipped)
[2] : Front radar

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

## CAUTION

Take the following precautions to maintain optimal performance of the detecting sensor:

- Never disassemble the detecting sensor or sensor assembly, or apply any impact on it.
- If the detecting sensors have been replaced or repaired, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Never install any accessories or stickers on the front windshield, or tint the front windshield.
- Exercise extreme caution to keep the front view camera dry.
- Never place any reflective objects (for example, white paper, mirror) over the dashboard. Any light reflection may prevent the function from functioning properly.
- Do not place any objects near the front windshield or install any accessories on the front windshield. It can affect the performance of the defogging and defrosting function of the climate control system, which may prevent the Driver Assistance systems from operating.
- Do not apply license plate frame or objects, such as a bumper sticker, film or a bumper guard, near the front radar cover.
- Always keep the front radar and cover clean and free of dirt and debris.

  Use only a soft cloth to wash the vehicle. Do not spray pressurized water directly on the sensor or sensor cover.
- If unnecessary force has been applied to the radar or the area around the radar, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate even though a warning message does not appear on the cluster. Have the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Use only genuine parts to repair or replace a damaged front radar cover. Do not apply paint to the front radar cover.

## Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist Settings

### *Setting features*

OTM070090N

**Forward Safety**

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Forward Safety' from the Settings menu to set whether or not to use each function.

- If 'Active Assist' is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn the driver with a warning message and an audible warning depending on the collision risk levels. Braking assist will be applied depending on the collision risk.
- If 'Warning Only' is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn the driver with a warning message and an audible warning depending on the collision risk levels. Braking will not be assisted. The driver must apply the brake pedal or steer the vehicle if necessary.
- If 'Off' is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will turn off. The warning light will illuminate on the cluster.

The driver can monitor Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist ON/OFF status from the Settings menu. If the warning light remains ON when the vehicle is ON, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**WARNING**

**When the engine is restarted, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will always turn on. However, if 'Off' is selected, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.**

**CAUTION**

- **If 'Warning Only' is selected, braking is not assisted.**
- **The settings for Forward Safety include 'Basic function'.**

**Information**

**Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will turn off when ESC is turned off by pressing and holding the ESC OFF button. The warning light will illuminate on the cluster.**

OTM070140N

### Warning Timing

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Timing' from the Settings menu to change the initial warning activation time for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

When the vehicle is first delivered, Warning Timing is set to 'Normal'. If you change the Warning Timing, the warning time of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

OOS070110N

### Warning Volume

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Volume' from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium' or 'Low' for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If you change the warning volume, the Warning Volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

**CAUTION**

- **The setting of the Warning Timing and Warning Volume applies to all functions of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.**
- **Even though 'Normal' is selected for Warning Timing, if the front vehicle suddenly stops, the initial warning activation time may seem late.**
- **Select 'Late' for Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.**

**Information**

**If the engine is restarted, Warning Timing and Warning Volume will maintain the last setting.**

## Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist Operation

### *Basic function*

#### Warning and control

The basic function for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is to help warn and control the vehicle depending on the Collision risk level: ‘Collision Warning’, ‘Emergency Braking’ and ‘Stopping vehicle and ending brake control’.

OTM070143N

**Collision Warning**

- To warn the driver of a collision, the ‘Collision Warning’ warning message will appear on the cluster and an audible warning will sound.
- If a vehicle is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 6~112 mph (10~180 km/h).
- If a pedestrian or cyclist is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 6~53 mph (10~85 km/h).
- If ‘Active Assist’ is selected, braking may be assisted.

OTM070144N

**Emergency Braking**

- To warn the driver that emergency braking will be assisted, the ‘Emergency Braking’ warning message will appear on the cluster and an audible warning will sound.
- If a vehicle is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 6~47 mph (10~75 km/h).
- If a pedestrian or cyclist is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 6~40 mph (10~65 km/h).
- In emergency braking situation, braking is assisted with strong braking power by the function to help prevent collision with the vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist ahead.

OTM070059L

**Stopping vehicle and ending brake control**

- When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the 'Drive carefully' warning message will appear on the cluster.

  For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.
- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

## WARNING

**Take the following precautions when using Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist:**

- **For your safety, only change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.**
- **With 'Active Assist' or 'Warning Only' selected, when ESC is turned off by pressing and holding the ESC OFF button, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will turn off automatically. In this case, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist cannot be set from the Settings menu and the warning light will illuminate on the cluster which is normal. If ESC is turned on by pressing the ESC OFF button, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will maintain the last setting.**
- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.**
- **The driver has the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.**
- **Never deliberately operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, animal, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.**
- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver depresses the brake pedal to avoid collision.**

- Depending on the road and driving conditions, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver.
- During Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may turn off or may not operate properly or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings.

## WARNING

- Even if there is a problem with Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate normally.
- During emergency braking, braking control by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.

## CAUTION

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operating speed range may reduce due to the conditions of the vehicle or pedestrian in front or surroundings. Depending on the speed, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may only warn the driver, or it may not operate.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate under certain conditions by judging the risk level based on the condition of the oncoming vehicle, driving direction, speed and surroundings.

## Information

- In a situation where collision is imminent, braking may be assisted by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist when braking is insufficient by the driver.
- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the instrument cluster.

## Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist Malfunction and Limitations

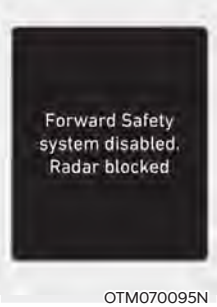
### *Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction*

OTM070094N

When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the 'Check Forward Safety system(s)' warning message will appear, and the ⚠ and warning lights will illuminate on the cluster. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled*

OTM070093N




OTM070095N

When the front windshield where the front view camera is located, front radar cover or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs the 'Forward Safety system(s) disabled. Camera obscured' or the 'Forward Safety system(s) disabled. Radar blocked' warning message, and the ⚠ and warning lights will illuminate on the cluster.

The Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate normally when when such snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

If the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate normally after obstruction (snow, rain, or foreign material) is removed, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**WARNING**

- **Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.**
- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain), where any substance are not detected after turning ON the engine.**

### *Limitations of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist*

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The detecting sensor or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged
- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windshield, damaged glass, or sticky foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windshield
- Washer fluid is continuously sprayed, or the wiper is on
- Driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Street light or light from an oncoming vehicle is reflected on the wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- An object is placed on the dashboard
- Your vehicle is being towed
- The surrounding is very bright
- The surrounding is very dark, such as in a tunnel, etc.
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlights are not on or are not bright
- Driving through steam, smoke or shadow
- Only part of the vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist is detected
- The vehicle in front is a bus, heavy truck, truck with a unusually shaped cargo, trailer, etc.
- The vehicle in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.
- The brightness outside is low, and the tail lamps are not on or are not bright
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or the vehicle does not look normal, such as when the vehicle is tilted, overturned, or the side of the vehicle is visible, etc.
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- A vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist suddenly cuts in front
- The bumper around the front radar is impacted, damaged or the front radar is out of position
- The temperature around the front radar is high or low

- Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
- Driving in large areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- A material is near that reflects very well on the front radar, such as a guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.
- The cyclist in front is on a bicycle made of material that does not reflect on the front radar
- The vehicle in front is detected late
- The vehicle in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle
- The vehicle in front suddenly changes lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle in front is bent out of shape
- The front vehicle's speed is fast or slow
- The vehicle in front steers in the opposite direction of your vehicle to avoid a collision
- With a vehicle in front, your vehicle changes lane at low speed
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- You are departing or returning to the lane
- Unstable driving
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- The vehicle in front has an unusual shape
- The vehicle in front is driving uphill or downhill
- The pedestrian or cyclist is not fully detected, for example, if the pedestrian is leaning over or is not fully walking upright
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing or equipment that makes it difficult to detect as a pedestrian or cyclist

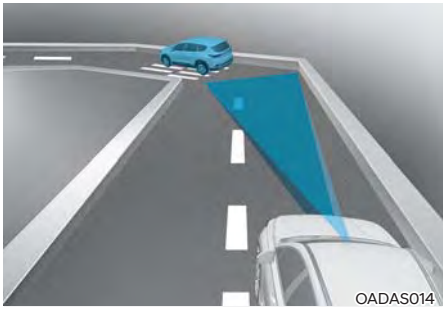
The illustration above shows the image the front view camera is capable of detecting as a vehicle, pedestrian and cyclist.

- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving very quickly
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is short or is posing a low posture
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front has impaired mobility
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving intersected with the driving direction
- There is a group of pedestrians, cyclists or a large crowd in front

- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to detect
- The pedestrian or cyclist is difficult to distinguish from the similar shaped structure in the surroundings
- You are driving by a pedestrian, cyclist, traffic sign, structure, etc. near the intersection
- Driving in a parking lot
- Driving through a tollgate, construction area, unpaved road, partial paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.
- Driving on an incline road, curved road, etc.
- Driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations while driving
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- There is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise

**WARNING**

- **Driving on a curve**

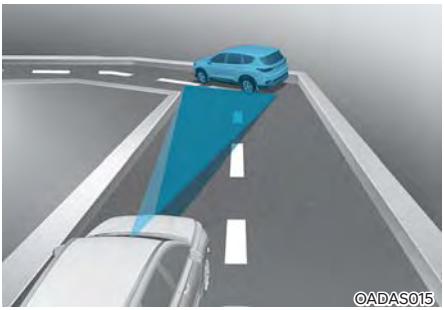

OADAS014

OADAS016

OADAS018

**Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles, pedestrians or cyclists in front of you on curved roads adversely affecting the performance of the sensors. This may result in no warning or braking assist when necessary.**

**When driving on a curve, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer the vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.**



**Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect a vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist in the next lane or outside the lane when driving on a curved road.**

**If this occurs, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake. Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle.**

- **Driving on a slope**

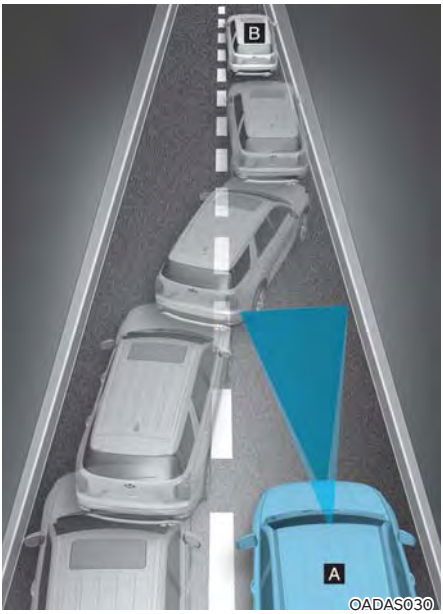
**Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles, pedestrians or cyclists in front of you while driving uphill or downhill adversely affecting the performance of the sensors.**

**This may result in unnecessary warning or braking assist, or no warning or braking assist when necessary.**

**Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when a vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist ahead is suddenly detected.**

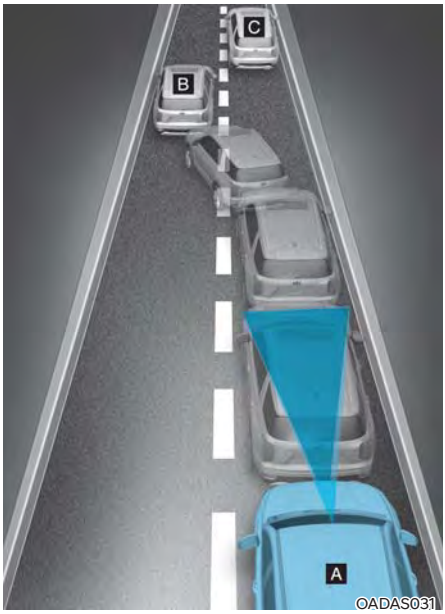
**Always have your eyes on the road while driving uphill or downhill and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.**

- **Changing lanes**




[A] : Your vehicle,
[B] : Lane changing vehicle

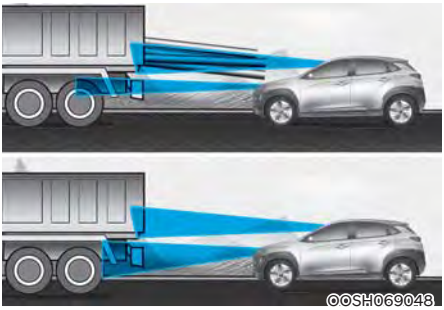
**When a vehicle moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.**




[A] : Your vehicle, [B] : Lane changing vehicle,
[C] : Same lane vehicle

**When a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle that is now in front of you. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.**

- **Detecting vehicle**




**If the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward from the cab, or when the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance, additional special attention is required. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect the cargo extending from the vehicle. In these instances, you must maintain a safe braking distance from the rearmost object, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain distance.**

## WARNING

- **When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, have Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is turned off due to safety reasons.**
- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may operate if objects that are similar in shape or characteristics to vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists are detected.**
- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate on bicycles, motorcycles, or smaller wheeled objects, such as luggage bags, shopping carts, or strollers.**
- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.**
- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.**

### Information

**This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.**

**Operation is subject to the following three conditions:**

1. **This device may not cause harmful interference, and**
2. **This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.**
3. **Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.**

### Information

**Radio frequency radiation exposure information:**

**This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.**

**This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 8 in. (20 cm) between the radiator (antenna) and your body.**

**This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.**

# LANE KEEPING ASSIST (LKA)

Lane Keeping Assist is designed to help detect lane markings (or road edges) while driving over a certain speed. Lane Keeping Assist will warn the driver if the vehicle leaves the lane without using the turn signal, or will automatically assist the driver's steering to help prevent the vehicle from departing the lane.

### *Detecting sensor (if equipped)*

[1] : Front view camera (if equipped)

The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect lane markings (or road edges).

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

**CAUTION**

**For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" section in chapter 7.**

## Lane Keeping Assist Settings

### *Settings features*

**Lane Safety**

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Lane Safety' from the Settings menu to set whether or not to use each function.

- If 'Assist' is selected, Lane Keeping Assist will automatically assist the driver's steering when lane departure is detected to help prevent the vehicle from moving out of its lane.
- If 'Warning Only' is selected, Lane Keeping Assist will warn the driver with an audible warning when lane departure is detected. The driver must steer the vehicle.
- If 'Off' is selected, Lane Keeping Assist will turn off. The indicator light will turn off on the cluster.

**WARNING**

- **If 'Warning Only' is selected, steering is not assisted.**
- **Lane Keeping Assist does not control the steering wheel when the vehicle is driven in the middle of the lane.**
- **The driver should always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle if 'Off' is selected.**

### Turning Lane Keeping Assist On/Off (Lane Driving Assist button)

OTM070063

With the engine on, press and hold the Lane Driving Assist button located on the steering wheel to turn on Lane Keeping Assist. The white indicator light will illuminate on the cluster.

Press and hold the button again to turn off the function.

## Information

**The Lane Driving Assist button controls both Lane Keep Assist (long press) and Lane Follow Assist (Short Press).**

**Refer to the Lane Keep Assist section for more information on that feature.**

OOS070110N

### Warning Volume

With the engine on, select ‘Driver Assistance → Warning Volume’ from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to ‘High’, ‘Medium’ or ‘Low’ for Lane Keeping Assist.

If you change the Warning Volume, the Warning Volume of other Driver Assistance systems may be changed.

## Lane Keeping Assist Operation

### *Warning and control*

Lane Keeping Assist will help warn and help control the vehicle with Lane Departure Warning and Lane Keeping Assist.

■ Left

OTM070027

■ Right

OTM070028

#### Lane Departure Warning

- To warn the driver that the vehicle is departing from the projected lane in front, the green indicator light will blink on the cluster, the lane line will blink on the cluster depending on which direction the vehicle is veering, and an audible warning will sound.
- Lane Keeping Assist will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 40~120 mph (60~200 km/h).

#### Lane Keeping Assist

- To warn the driver that the vehicle is departing from the projected lane in front, the green indicator light will blink on the cluster, and the steering wheel will make adjustments to keep the vehicle inside the lane.
- Lane Keeping Assist will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 40~120 mph (60~200 km/h).

OTM070037N

#### Hands-off warning

If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the ‘Place hands on the steering wheel’ warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound in stages.

## WARNING

- The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering wheel is steered over a certain degree.
- Lane Keeping Assist does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.
- The hands-off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.
- If the steering wheel is held very lightly, the hands-off warning message may appear because Lane Keeping Assist may not recognize that the driver has their hands on the steering wheel.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.

## Information

- You may change settings from the instrument cluster (User Settings) or infotainment system (Vehicle Settings), whichever option that is provided with your vehicle. For more details, see "User Settings" section in chapter 4, or "Vehicle Settings" section in supplied Infotainment Manual.
- When lane markings (or road edges) are detected, the lane lines on the cluster will change from grey to white and the green indicator light will illuminate.

■ Lane undetected

OTM070025

■ Lane detected

OTM070026

- Even though the steering is assisted by Lane Keeping Assist, the driver may control the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by Lane Keeping Assist than when it is not.
- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the instrument cluster.

## Lane Keeping Assist Malfunction and Limitations

### *Lane Keeping Assist malfunction*

OTM070035N

When Lane Keeping Assist is not working properly, the 'Check Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system' warning message will appear and the yellow indicator light will illuminate on the cluster. If this occurs, have the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *Limitations of Lane Keeping Assist*

Lane Keeping Assist may not operate normally or may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The lane is contaminated or difficult to distinguish because,
  - The lane markings (or road edge) is covered with rain, snow, dirt, oil, etc.
  - The color of the lane marking (or road edge) is not distinguishable from the road
  - There are markings (or road edges) on the road near the lane or the markings (or road edges) on the road looks similar to the lane markings (or road edge)
  - The lane marking (or road edge) is indistinct or damaged
  - The shadow is on the lane marking (or road edge) by a median strip, trees, guardrail, noise barriers, etc.
- The lane number increases or decreases, or the lane markings (or road edges) are crossing
- There are more than two lane markings (or road edges) on the road
- The lane markings (or road edges) are complicated or a structure substitutes for the lines, such as a construction area
- There are road markings, such as zigzag lanes, crosswalk markings and road signs
- The lane suddenly disappears, such as at the intersection
- The lane (or road width) is very wide or narrow

- There is a road edge without a lane
- There is a boundary structure in the roadway, such as a tollgate, sidewalk, curb, etc.
- The distance to the front vehicle is extremely short or the vehicle in front is covering the lane marking (or road edge)

## Information

**For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" section in chapter 7.**

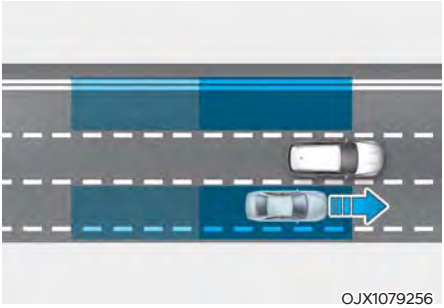
## WARNING

**Take the following precautions when using Lane Keeping Assist:**

- **The driver has the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle. Do not solely rely on Lane Keeping Assist and drive dangerously.**
- **The operation of Lane Keeping Assist can be cancelled or not work properly depending on road conditions and surroundings. Always be cautious while driving.**
- **Refer to "Limitations of Lane Keeping Assist" if the lane is not detected properly.**
- **When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, have Lane Keeping Assist is turned off due to safety reasons.**
- **If the vehicle is driven at high speed, the steering wheel will not be controlled. The driver must always follow the speed limit when using Lane Keeping Assist.**
- **If any other system's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Lane Keeping Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.**
- **You may not hear the warning sound of Lane Keeping Assist if the surrounding is noisy.**
- **If you attach objects to the steering wheel, steering may not be assisted properly.**
- **Lane Keeping Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.**
- **Lane Keeping Assist will not operate when:**
  - **The turn signal or hazard warning flasher is turned on**
  - **The vehicle is not driven in the center of the lane when Lane Keeping Assist is turned on or right after changing a lane**
  - **ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or VSM (Vehicle Stability Management) is activated**
  - **The vehicle is driven on a sharp curve**
  - **Vehicle speed is below 35 mph (55 km/h) or above 130 mph (210 km/h)**
  - **The vehicle makes sharp lane changes**
  - **The vehicle brakes suddenly**

## BLIND-SPOT COLLISION WARNING (BCW) (IF EQUIPPED)

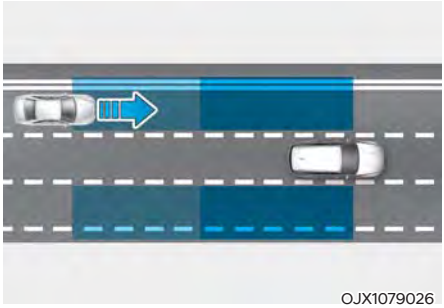
Blind-Spot Collision Warning is designed to help detect and monitor approaching vehicles in the driver's blind spot area and warn the driver of a possible collision with a warning message and audible warning.




Blind-Spot Collision Warning helps detect and inform the driver that a vehicle is in the blind spot.

### CAUTION

**The detecting range may vary depending on the speed of your vehicle. However, even if there is a vehicle in the blind spot, the system may not warn you when you pass by at high speed.**




Blind-Spot Collision Warning helps detect and informs the driver that a vehicle is approaching at high speed from the blind spot area.

### CAUTION

**Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the vehicle approaching at high speed.**

### Information

**In the following text, Blind-Spot Collision Warning will be referred as Blind-Spot Safety system.**

### *Detecting sensor*

[1] : Rear corner radar

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

**CAUTION**

**Take the following precautions to maintain optimal performance of the detecting sensor:**

- **Never disassemble the rear corner radar or radar assembly, or apply any impact on it.**
- **If the rear corner radars have been replaced or repaired, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **If there is impact on the rear corner radar or near the radar, even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Blind-Spot Safety system may not operate properly. Have the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Use only genuine parts to repair the rear bumper where the rear corner radar is located.**
- **Do not apply license plate frame or objects, such as a bumper sticker, film or a bumper guard near the rear corner radar.**
- **The system may not work properly if the bumper has been replaced, or the surroundings of the rear corner radar has been damaged or paint has been applied.**
- **If a trailer, carrier, etc., is installed, it may adversely affect the performance of the rear corner radar or the system may not operate.**

## Blind-Spot Safety System Settings

### *Setting features*

**Blind-Spot Safety**

With the engine on, select or deselect 'Driver Assistance → Blind-Spot Safety' from the Settings menu to set whether or not to use each function.

- If 'Warning Only' is selected, the function will warn the driver with a warning message and an audible warning depending on the collision risk levels. Braking will not be assisted.
- If 'Off' is selected, the function will turn off.

OTM070097N

When the engine is restarted with the function off, the 'Blind-Spot Safety System is Off' message will appear on the cluster.

If you change the setting from 'Off' to 'Warning Only', the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink for three seconds.

In addition, if the engine is turned on, when the function is set to 'Warning Only', the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink for three seconds.

**WARNING**

- **If 'Warning Only' is selected, braking is not assisted.**
- **If 'Off' is selected, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.**

**Information**

**If the engine is restarted, Blind-Spot Safety system will maintain the last setting.**

OTM070140N

### Warning Timing

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Timing' from the Settings menu to change the initial warning activation time for Blind-Spot Safety system.

When the vehicle is first delivered, Warning Timing is set to 'Normal'. If you change the Warning Timing, the warning time of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

OOS071115L

### Warning Volume

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Volume' from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium' or 'Low' for Blind-Spot Safety system.

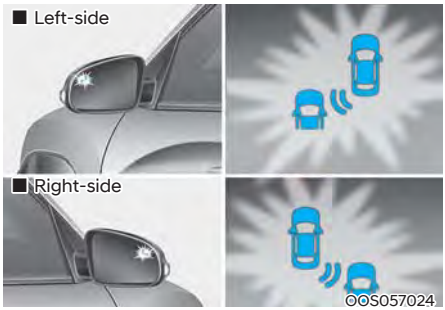
If you change the Warning Volume, the warning volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

**CAUTION**

- **The setting of the Warning Timing and Warning Volume applies to all functions of the Blind-Spot Safety system.**
- **Even though 'Normal' is selected for Warning Timing, if the vehicles approaches at high speed, the initial warning activation time may seem late.**
- **Select 'Late' for Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.**

## Blind-Spot Safety System Operation

### *Warning and control*



OOS057024

### Vehicle detection

- To warn the driver a vehicle is detected, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will illuminate.
- The function will operate when your vehicle speed is above 12 mph (20 km/h) and the speed of the vehicle in the blind spot area is above 7 mph (10 km/h).

### Collision warning

- Collision warning will operate when the turn signal is turned on in the direction of the detected vehicle.
- To warn the driver of a collision, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink. At the same time, an audible warning will sound.
- When the turn signal is turned off or you move away from the lane, the collision warning will be canceled and the system will return to vehicle detection state.

### WARNING

- The detecting range of the rear corner radar is determined by the standard road width, therefore, on a narrow road, the function may detect other vehicles in the next next lane and warn you. In contrast, on a wide road, the function may not be able to detect a vehicle driving in the next lane and may not warn you.
- When the hazard warning light is on, the collision warning by the turn signal will not operate.

### Information

- If the driver's seat is on the left side, the collision warning may occur when you turn left. Maintain a proper distance with the vehicles in the left lane. If the driver's seat is on the right side, the collision warning may occur when you turn right. Maintain a proper distance with the vehicles in the right lane.
- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the instrument cluster.

### WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Blind-Spot Safety system:

- For your safety only change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Blind-Spot Safety system's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Blind-Spot Safety system if the surrounding is noisy.
- Blind-Spot Safety system may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.
- Driver should maintain control of the vehicle at all times. Do not depend on Blind-Spot Safety system. Maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.

## Blind-Spot Safety System Malfunction and Limitations

### *Blind-Spot Safety system malfunction*

OTM070099N

When Blind-Spot Safety system is not working properly, the 'Check Blind-Spot Safety system(s)' warning message will appear on the cluster, and the function will turn off automatically, or the function will be limited. Have the function be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

OTM070100N

When the outside rearview mirror warning light is not working properly, the 'Check side view mirror warning light' warning message will appear on the cluster. Have the function be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *Blind-Spot Safety system disabled*

OTM070098N

When the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Blind-Spot Safety system.

If this occurs, the 'Blind-Spot Safety system(s) disabled. Radar blocked' warning message will appear on the cluster.

The function will operate normally when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed, and then the engine is restarted.

If the system does not operate normally after it is removed, have the function be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**WARNING**

- **Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Blind-Spot Safety system may not properly operate.**
- **Blind-Spot Safety system may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain), where substances are not detected right after the engine is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material right after the engine is turned on.**

**CAUTION**

**Turn off Blind-Spot Safety system to install a trailer, carrier, etc., or remove the trailer, carrier, etc., to use Blind-Spot Safety system.**

### *Limitations of Blind-Spot Safety system*

Blind-Spot Safety system may not operate normally, or the system may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

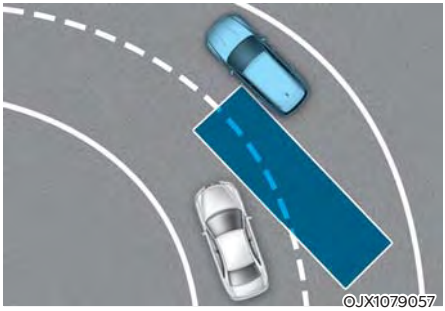
- There is inclement weather, such as heavy snow, heavy rain, etc.
- The rear corner radar is covered with snow, rain, dirt, etc.
- The temperature around the rear corner radar is high or low
- Driving on a highway (or motorway) ramp
- The road pavement (or the peripheral ground) abnormally contains metallic components (for example, possibly due to subway construction)
- There is a fixed object near the vehicle, such as sound barriers, guardrails, central dividers, entry barriers, street lamps, signs, tunnels, walls, etc. (including double structures)
- Driving in large areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- Driving on a wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- The other vehicle drives very close behind your vehicle, or the other vehicle passes by your vehicle in close proximity
- The speed of the other vehicle is very fast that it passes by your vehicle in a short time
- Your vehicle passes by the other vehicle
- Your vehicle changes lane
- Your vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to you and has accelerated
- The vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you, or when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you
- A trailer or carrier is installed around the rear corner radar
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is covered with objects, such as a bumper sticker, bumper guard, bike rack, etc.
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is impacted, damaged or the radar is out of position
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.

Blind-Spot Safety system may not operate normally, or the system may operate unexpectedly when the following objects are detected:

- A motorcycle or bicycle is detected
- A vehicle such as a flat trailer is detected
- A big vehicle such as a bus or truck is detected
- A moving obstacle such as a pedestrian, animal, shopping cart or a baby stroller is detected
- A vehicle with low height such as a sports car is detected

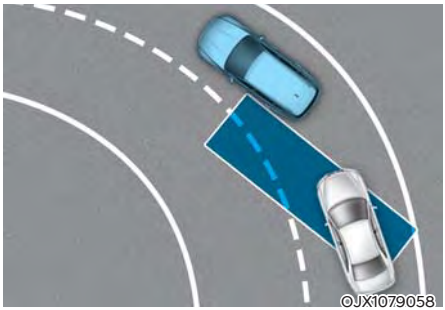
**WARNING**

- **Driving on a curve**




**Blind-Spot Safety system may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.**

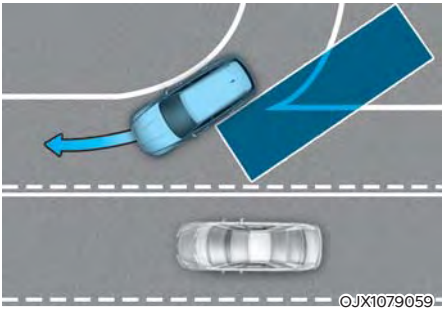
**Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.**




**Blind-Spot Safety system may not operate properly when driving on the curved road. The system may recognize the vehicle in the same lane.**

**Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.**

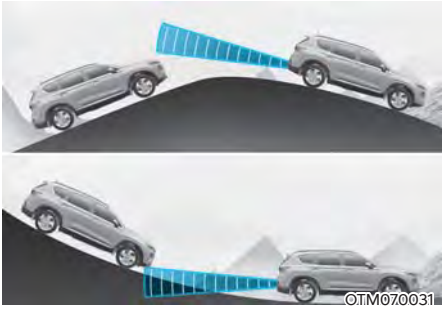
- **Driving where the road is merging/ dividing**




**Blind-Spot Safety system may not operate properly when driving where the road merges or divides. The system may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.**

**Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.**

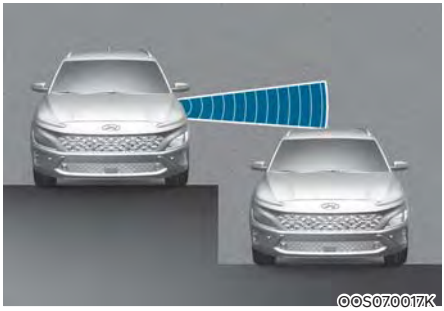
- **Driving on a slope**




**Blind-Spot Safety system may not operate properly when driving on a slope. The system may not detect the vehicle in the next lane or may incorrectly detect the ground or structure.**

**Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.**

- **Driving where the heights of the lanes are different**




**Blind-Spot Safety system may not operate properly when driving where the heights of the lanes are different. The function may not detect the vehicle on a road with different lane heights (underpass joining section, grade separated intersections, etc.).**

**Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.**

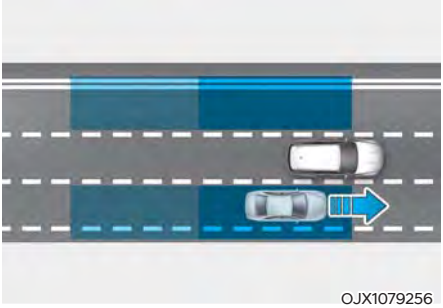
## WARNING

- **When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, make sure that you turn off Blind-Spot Safety system.**
- **Blind-Spot Safety system may not operate normally if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.**
- **Blind-Spot Safety system may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialized.**

# BLIND-SPOT COLLISION-AVOIDANCE ASSIST (BCA) (IF EQUIPPED)

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is designed to help detect and monitor approaching vehicles in the driver's blind spot area and warn the driver of a possible collision with a warning message and audible warning.

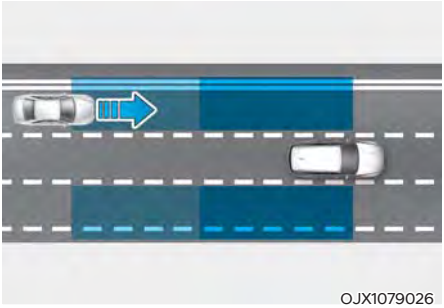
In addition, if there is a risk of collision when changing lanes or driving forward out of a parking space, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist can help avoid a collision by applying the brake.




Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist helps detect and inform the driver that a vehicle is in the blind spot.

**CAUTION**

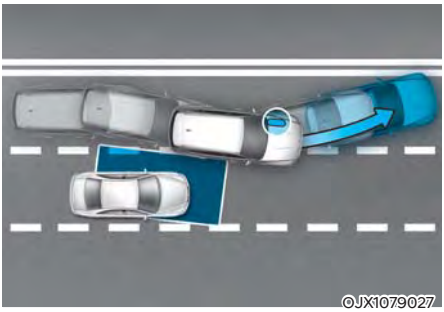
**The detecting range may vary depending on the speed of your vehicle. However, even if there is a vehicle in the blind spot area, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not warn you when you pass by at high speeds.**



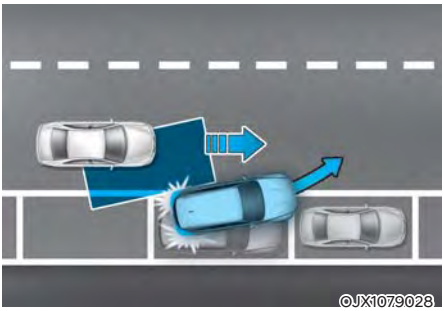

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist helps detect and informs the driver that a vehicle is approaching at high speed from the blind spot area.

**CAUTION**

**Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the vehicle approaching at high speed.**




When changing lanes by detecting the lane ahead, if Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist judges that there is a collision risk with an approaching vehicle in the blind spot, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist can help avoid a collision by applying the brake.




When you are driving forward out of a parking space, if Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist judges that there is a collision risk with an approaching vehicle in the blind spot, it can help avoid a collision by applying the brake.

## Information

**In the following text, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will be referred as Blind-Spot Safety system.**

### *Detecting sensor*

[1] : Front view camera (if equipped),
[2] : Rear corner radar

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

**CAUTION**

**Take the following precautions to maintain optimal performance of the detecting sensor:**

- **Never disassemble the rear corner radar or radar assembly, or apply any impact on it.**
- **If there is impact on the rear corner radar or near the radar, even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Blind-Spot Safety system may not operate properly. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **If the rear corner radars have been replaced or repaired, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Use only genuine parts to repair the rear bumper where the rear corner radar is located.**
- **Do not apply license plate frame or objects, such as a bumper sticker, film or a bumper guard near the rear corner radar.**
- **The function may not work properly if the bumper has been replaced, or the surroundings of the rear corner radar has been damaged or paint has been applied.**
- **If a trailer, carrier, etc., is installed, it may adversely affect the performance of the rear corner radar or the function may not operate.**

**For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" section in chapter 7.**

## Blind- Spot Safety System Settings

### *Settings features*

OTM070096N

**Blind-Spot Safety**

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Blind-Spot Safety' from the Settings menu to set whether or not to use each function.

- If 'Active Assist' is selected, the function will warn the driver with a warning message, an audible warning and braking assist will be applied depending on the collision risk levels.
- If 'Warning Only' is selected, the function will warn the driver with a warning message and an audible warning depending on the collision risk levels. Braking will not be assisted.
- If 'Off' is selected, the function will turn off.

OTM070097N

When the engine is restarted with the function off, the 'Blind-Spot Safety System is Off' message will appear on the cluster.

If you change the setting from 'Off' to 'Active Assist' or 'Warning Only', the warning light on the side view mirror will blink for three seconds.

In addition, if the engine is turned on, when the function is set to 'Active Assist' or 'Warning Only', the warning light on the side view mirror will blink for three seconds.

## WARNING

- **If 'Warning Only' is selected, braking is not assisted.**
- **If 'Off' is selected, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.**

## Information

**If the engine is restarted, Blind-Spot Safety system will maintain the last setting.**

OTM070140N

### Warning Timing

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Timing' from the Settings menu to change the initial warning activation time for Blind-Spot Safety system.

When the vehicle is first delivered, Warning Timing is set to 'Normal'. If you change the Warning Timing, the warning time of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

OOS070110N

### Warning Volume

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Volume' from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium' or 'Low' for Blind-Spot Safety system.

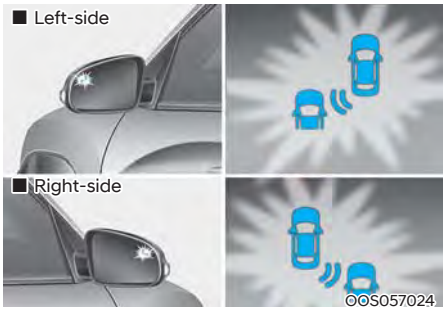
If you change the Warning Volume, the warning volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

**CAUTION**

- **The setting of the Warning Timing and Warning Volume applies to all functions of the Blind-Spot Safety system.**
- **Even though 'Normal' is selected for Warning Timing, if the vehicles approaches at high speed, the initial warning activation time may seem late.**
- **Select 'Late' for Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.**

## Blind- Spot Safety System Operation

### *Warning and control*



OOS057024

### Vehicle detection

- To warn the driver a vehicle is detected, the warning light on the side view mirror will illuminate.
- The function will operate when your vehicle speed is above 12 mph (20 km/h) and the speed of the vehicle in the blind spot area is above 7 mph (10 km/h).

### Collision Warning

- Collision warning will operate when the turn signal is turned on in the direction of the detected vehicle.
- If ‘Warning Only’ is selected from the Settings menu, the collision warning will operate when your vehicle approaches the lane the blind spot vehicle is detected.
- To warn the driver of a collision, the warning light on the side view mirror will blink. At the same time, an audible warning will sound.
- When the turn signal is turned off or you move away from the lane, the collision warning will be canceled and the function will return to vehicle detection state.

**WARNING**

- **The detecting range of the rear corner radar is determined by a standard road width, therefore, on a narrow road, the function may detect other vehicles two lanes over and warn you. In contrast, on a wide road, the function may not be able to detect a vehicle driving in the next lane and may not warn you.**
- **When the hazard warning flasher is on, the collision warning by the turn signal will not operate.**

**Information**

**If the driver's seat is on the left side, the collision warning may occur when you turn left. Maintain a proper distance with the vehicles in the left lane. If the driver's seat is on the right side, the collision warning may occur when you turn right. Maintain a proper distance with the vehicles in the right lane.**

**Collision-Avoidance Assist (while driving)**

- To warn the driver of a collision, the warning light on the side view mirror will blink and a warning message will appear on the cluster. At the same time, an audible warning will sound.
- The function will operate when your vehicle speed is between 40~120 mph (60~200 km/h) and both lane markings of the driving lane are detected.
- Emergency braking will be assisted to help prevent collision with the vehicle in the blind spot area.

**WARNING**

- **Collision-Avoidance Assist will be canceled under the following circumstances:**
  - **Your vehicle enters the next lane by a certain distance**
  - **Your vehicle is away from the collision risk**
  - **The steering wheel is sharply steered**
  - **The brake pedal is depressed**
  - **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating**
- **After function operation or lane change, you must drive to the center of the lane. The function will not operate if the vehicle is not driven in the center of the lane.**

OOS070031L

OTM070059L

### Collision-Avoidance Assist (while departing)

- To warn the driver of a collision, the warning light on the side view mirror will blink and a warning message will appear on the cluster. At the same time, an audible warning will sound.
- The function will operate when your vehicle speed is below 2 mph (3 km/h) and the speed of the vehicle in the blind spot area is above 3 mph (5 km/h).
- Emergency braking will be assisted to help prevent collision with the vehicle in the blind spot area.
- When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the 'Drive carefully' warning message will appear on the cluster.

  For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.
- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

**WARNING**

**Take the following precautions when using Blind-Spot Safety system:**

- **For your safety, only change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.**
- **If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Blind-Spot Safety system's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.**
- **You may not hear the warning sound of Blind-Spot Safety system if the surrounding is noisy.**
- **Blind-Spot Safety system may not operate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid collision.**
- **When Blind-Spot Safety system is operating, braking control by the function will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.**
- **During Blind-Spot Safety system operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.**
- **Even if there is a problem with Blind-Spot Safety system, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate normally.**
- **Blind-Spot Safety system does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.**
- **Blind-Spot Safety system may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.**
- **Driver should maintain control of the vehicle at all times. Do not depend on Blind-Spot Safety system. Maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.**
- **Never operate Blind-Spot Safety system on people, animal, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.**

**WARNING**

**The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).**

**There will only be a warning when:**

- **The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on**
- **ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function**

## Blind- Spot Safety System Malfunction and Limitation

### *Blind- Spot Safety system malfunction*

OTM070099N

When Blind-Spot Safety system is not working properly, the 'Check Blind-Spot Safety system(s)' warning message will appear on the cluster, and the function will turn off automatically or the function will be limited. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

OTM070100N

When the side view mirror warning light is not working properly, the 'Check side view mirror warning light' warning message will appear on the cluster. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *Blind- Spot Safety system disabled*

OTM070098N

When the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Blind-Spot Safety system.

If this occurs, the 'Blind-Spot Safety system(s) disabled. Radar blocked' warning message will appear on the cluster.

The function will operate normally when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed, and then the engine is restarted.

If the function does not operate normally after it is removed, Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**WARNING**

- **Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Blind-Spot Safety system may not properly operate.**
- **Blind-Spot Safety system may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain) where any objects are not detected right after the engine is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material right after the engine is turned on.**

**CAUTION**

**Turn off Blind-Spot Safety system to install a trailer, carrier, etc., or remove the trailer, carrier, etc., to use Blind-Spot Safety system.**

### *Limitations of Blind- Spot Safety system*

Blind-Spot Safety system may not operate normally, or the function may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- There is inclement weather, such as heavy snow, heavy rain, etc.
- The rear corner radar is covered with snow, rain, dirt, etc.
- The temperature around the rear corner radar is high or low
- Driving on a highway (or motorway) ramp
- The road pavement (or the peripheral ground) abnormally contains metallic components (for example, possibly due to subway construction)
- There is a fixed object near the vehicle, such as sound barriers, guardrails, central dividers, entry barriers, street lamps, signs, tunnels, walls, etc. (including double structures)
- Driving in large areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- Driving on a wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- The other vehicle drives very close behind your vehicle, or the other vehicle passes by your vehicle in close proximity
- The speed of the other vehicle is very fast that it passes by your vehicle in a short time
- Your vehicle passes by the other vehicle
- Your vehicle changes lane
- Your vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to you and has accelerated
- The vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you, or when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you
- A trailer or carrier is installed around the rear corner radar
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is covered with objects, such as a bumper sticker, bumper guard, bike rack, etc.
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is impacted, damaged or the radar is out of position
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.

Blind-Spot Safety system may not operate normally, or the function may operate unexpectedly when the following objects are detected:

- A motorcycle or bicycle is detected
- A vehicle such as a flat trailer is detected
- A big vehicle such as a bus or truck is detected
- A moving obstacle such as a pedestrian, animal, shopping cart or a baby stroller is detected
- A vehicle with low height such as a sports car is detected

Braking control may not work, driver's attention is required in the following circumstances:

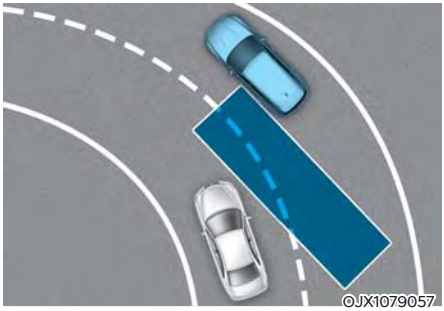
- The vehicle severely vibrates while driving over a bumpy road, uneven road or concrete patch
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- The tire pressure is low or a tire is damaged
- The brake is reworked
- The vehicle makes abrupt lane changes

## Information

**For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" and "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" section in chapter 7.**

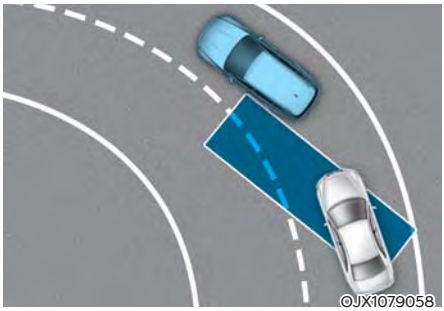
## WARNING

- **Driving on a curve**




**Blind-Spot Safety system may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.**

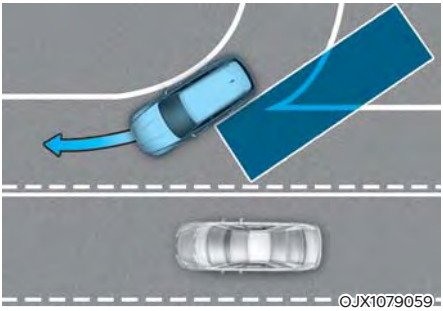
**Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.**




**Blind-Spot Safety system may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. The function may recognize a vehicle in the same lane.**

**Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.**

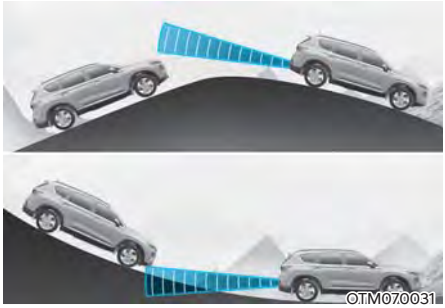
- **Driving where the road is merging/ dividing**




**Blind-Spot Safety system may not operate properly when driving where the road merges or divides. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.**

**Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.**

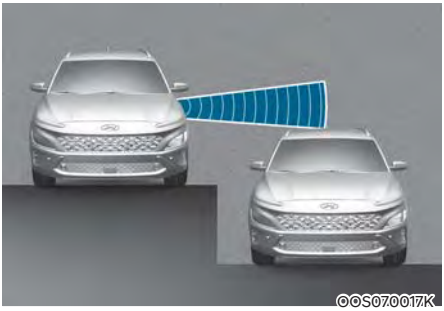
- **Driving on a slope**




**Blind-Spot Safety system may not operate properly when driving on a slope. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane or may incorrectly detect the ground or structure.**

**Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.**

- Driving where the heights of the lanes are different




Blind-Spot Safety system may not operate properly when driving where the heights of the lanes are different. The function may not detect the vehicle on a road with different lane heights (underpass joining section, grade separated intersections, etc.).

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

## WARNING

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, make sure that you turn off Blind-Spot Safety system.
- Blind-Spot Safety system may not operate normally if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Blind-Spot Safety system may not operate for 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera or rear corner radars are initialized.

## Information

**This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.**

**Operation is subject to the following three conditions:**

1. **This device may not cause harmful interference, and**
2. **This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.**
3. **Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.**

## Information

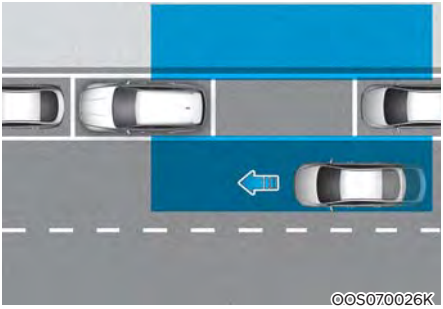
**Radio frequency radiation exposure information:**

**This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.**

**This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 8 in. (20 cm) between the radiator (antenna) and your body.**

**This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.**

## SAFE EXIT WARNING (SEW) (IF EQUIPPED)




After the vehicle stops, when an approaching vehicle from the rear area is detected as soon as a passenger opens a door, Safe Exit Warning will warn the driver with a warning message and an audible warning to help prevent a collision.

**CAUTION**

**Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the approaching vehicle.**

### *Detecting sensor*

[1] : Rear corner radar

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

**CAUTION**

**For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radars, refer to “Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)” section in chapter 7.**

## Safe Exit Warning Settings

***Setting features***

OOS070043L

### Safe Exit Warning

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Blind-Spot Safety → Safe Exit Warning (SEW)' from the Settings menu to turn on Safe Exit Warning and deselect to turn off the function.

**WARNING**

**The driver should always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. If 'Safe Exit Warning' is deselected, Safe Exit Warning cannot assist you.**

**Information**

**If the engine is restarted, Safe Exit Warning will maintain the last setting.**

OOS070110N

### Warning Volume

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Volume' from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium', or 'Low' for Safe Exit Warning.

If you change the warning volume, the Warning Volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

**CAUTION**

- **The setting of the Warning Timing and Warning Volume applies to all functions of the Safe Exit Warning.**
- **Even though 'Normal' is selected for Warning Timing, if the vehicles approaches at high speed from the rear, the initial warning activation time may seem late.**
- **Select 'Late' for Warning Timing when traffic is light.**

## Safe Exit Warning Operation

### *Safe Exit warning*

OTM070101N

**Collision warning when exiting vehicle**

- When an approaching vehicle from the rear is detected, the 'Watch for traffic' warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound.
- Safe Exit Warning will warn the driver when your vehicle speed is below 2 mph (3 km/h), and the speed of the approaching vehicle from the rear is above 3 mph (6 km/h).

**WARNING**

**Take the following precautions when using Safe Exit Warning:**

- **For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.**
- **If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Safe Exit Warning's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.**
- **You may not hear the warning sound of Safe Exit Warning if the surroundings are noisy.**
- **Safe Exit Warning does not operate in all situations and cannot prevent all collisions.**
- **Safe Exit Warning may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions. Always check vehicle surroundings.**
- **The driver and passengers are responsible for accidents that occur while exiting the vehicle. Always check the surroundings before you exit the vehicle.**
- **Never deliberately operate Safe Exit Warning. Doing so may lead to serious injury or death.**
- **Safe Exit Warning does not operate if there is a problem with Blind-Spot Safety system. The warning message of Blind-Spot Safety system will appear when:**
  - **Blind-Spot Safety system sensor or the sensor surrounding is polluted or covered**
  - **Blind-Spot Safety system fails to warn passengers or falsely warn passengers**

## Information

**After the engine is turned off, Safe Exit Warning operates approximately for 10 minutes, but turns off immediately if the doors are locked.**

## Safe Exit Warning Malfunction and Limitations

### *Safe Exit Warning malfunction*

OTM070099N

When Safe Exit Warning is not working properly, the 'Check Blind-Spot Safety system' warning message will appear on the cluster, and the function will turn off automatically or the function will be limited. Have the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *Safe Exit Warning disabled*

OTM070098N

When the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Safe Exit Warning.

If this occurs, the 'Blind-Spot Safety function disabled. Radar blocked' warning message will appear on the cluster.

Safe Exit Warning will operate normally when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed, and then the engine is restarted.

If Safe Exit Warning does not operate normally after it is removed, have the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

## WARNING

- **Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Safe Exit Warning may not properly operate.**
- **Safe Exit Warning may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain) where any substance are not detected right after the engine is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material right after the engine is turned on.**

**CAUTION**

**Turn off Safe Exit Warning to install a trailer, carrier, etc., or remove the trailer, carrier, etc., to use Safe Exit Warning.**

### *Limitation of Safe Exit Warning*

Safe Exit Warning may not operate normally, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Getting off the vehicle where trees or grass are overgrown
- Getting off the vehicle where the road is wet
- The approaching vehicle is very fast or very slow

**Information**

**For more details on the limitations of the rear corner radar, refer to "Blind- Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" section in this chapter.**

**WARNING**

- **Safe Exit Warning may not operate normally if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.**
- **Safe Exit Warning may not operate for 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or rear corner radars are initialized.**

# DRIVER ATTENTION WARNING (DAW)

### Basic function

Driver Attention Warning can help determine the driver's attention level by analyzing driving pattern, driving time, etc., while vehicle is being driven. The function will recommend a break when the driver's attention level falls below a certain level.

### Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function will inform the driver when a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop.

### *Detecting sensor (if equipped)*

[1] : Front view camera (if equipped)

The front view camera is used to detect driving patterns and front vehicle departure while vehicle is being driven.

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

**CAUTION**

**Always keep the front view camera in good condition to maintain optimal performance of Driver Attention Warning.**

**For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" section in chapter 7.**

## Driver Attention Warning Settings

### *Setting features*

**Driver Attention Warning**

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Driver Attention Warning from the Settings menu to set whether or not to use each function.

- If 'Inattentive Driving Warning' (or 'Swaying warning') is selected, the function will inform the driver of the driver's attention level and will recommend taking a break when the level falls below a certain level.

**Leading Vehicle Departure Alert**

- If 'Leading Vehicle Departure Alert' is selected, the function will inform the driver when a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop.

OTM070140N

### Warning Timing

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Timing' from the Settings menu to change the initial warning activation time for Driver Attention Warning.

When the vehicle is first delivered, Warning Timing is set to 'Normal'. If you change the Warning Timing, the warning time of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

**Information**

**If the engine is restarted, Driver Attention Warning will maintain the last setting.**

## Driver Attention Warning Operation

### *Basic function*

#### Display and warning

The basic function of Driver Attention Warning is to inform the driver of their 'Attention Level' and to warn the driver to 'Consider taking a break'.

**Attention level**

■ Function off

OTM070102N

■ Standby/Disabled

OTM070106N

■ Attentive driving

OOS070111N

■ Inattentive driving

OOS070112N

- The driver can monitor his/her driving conditions on the cluster.
  - When the 'Inattentive Driving Warning' is deselected from the Settings menu, 'System Off' is displayed.
  - The function will operate when vehicle speed is between 0~130 mph (0~210 km/h).
  - When vehicle speed is not within the operating speed, the message 'Standby' (or 'Disabled') will be displayed.

- The driver's attention level is displayed on the scale of 1 to 5. The lower the level is, the more inattentive the driver is.
- The level decreases when the driver does not take a break for a certain period of time.

### Taking a break

OTM070105L

- The 'Consider taking a break' message will appear on the cluster and an audible warning will sound to suggest that the driver take a break, when the driver's attention level is below 1.
- Driver Attention Warning will not suggest a break when the total driving time is shorter than 10 minutes or 10 minutes has not passed after the last break was suggested.

**WARNING**

**For your safety, only change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.**

**CAUTION**

- **Driver Attention Warning may suggest a break depending on the driver's driving pattern or habits, even if the driver doesn't feel fatigued.**
- **Driver Attention Warning is a supplemental function and may not always be able to determine whether the driver is inattentive.**
- **A driver who feels fatigued should take a break at a safe location, even though there is no break suggestion by Driver Attention Warning.**

**Information**

- **You may change settings from the instrument cluster (User Settings) or infotainment system (Vehicle Settings), whichever option that is provided with your vehicle. For more details, see "User Settings" section in chapter 4, or "Vehicle Settings" section in supplied Infotainment Manual.**
- **Driver Attention Warning will reset the last break time to 00:00 in the following situations:**
  - **The engine is turned off**
  - **The driver unfastens the seat belt and opens the driver's door**
  - **The vehicle is stopped for more than 10 minutes**
- **When the driver resets Driver Attention Warning, the last break time is set to 00:00 and the driver's attention level is set to High.**

### *Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function*

OTM070042N

When a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert will inform the driver by displaying the 'Leading vehicle is driving away' message on the cluster and an audible warning will sound.

**WARNING**

- **If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.**
- **The driver has the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle.**

**CAUTION**

- **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert is a supplemental function and may not always alert the driver whenever the front vehicle departs from a stop.**
- **Always check the front of the vehicle and road conditions before departure.**

## Driver Attention Warning Malfunction and Limitations

### *Driver Attention Warning malfunction*

OTM070107L

When Driver Attention Warning is not working properly, the 'Check Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system' warning message will appear on the cluster. If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

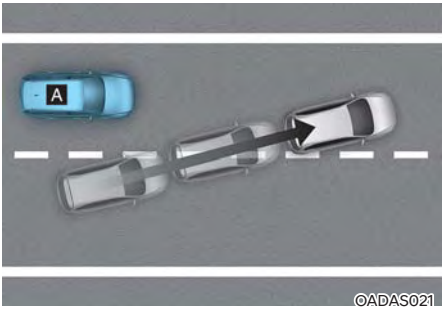
### *Limitation of Driver Attention Warning*

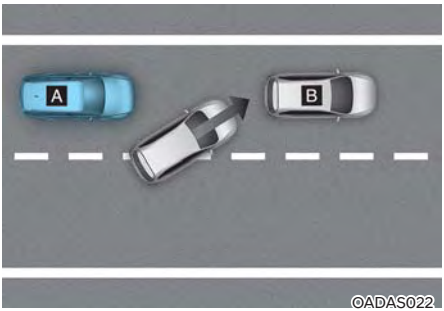
Driver Attention Warning may not work properly in the following situations:

- The vehicle is driven violently
- The vehicle intentionally crosses over lanes frequently
- The vehicle is controlled by Driver Assistance system, such as Lane Keeping Assist

### Leading Vehicle Departure Alert feature

- When the vehicle cuts in

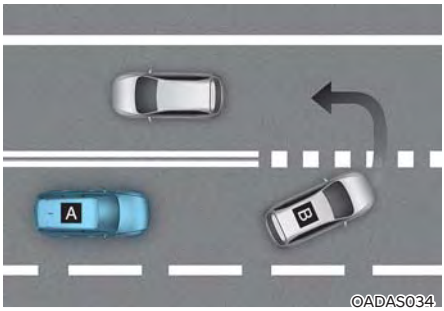



[A] : Your vehicle, [B] : Front vehicle

If a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle, Leading Departure Alert may not operate properly.

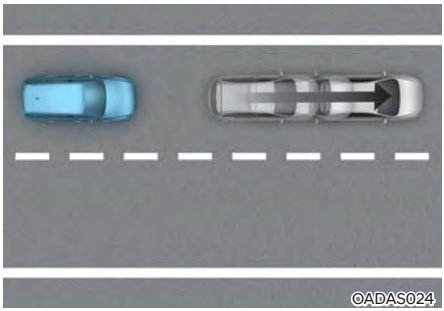
- When the vehicle ahead sharply steers




[A] : Your vehicle, [B] : Front vehicle

If the vehicle in front makes a sharp turn, such as to turn left or right or make a U-turn, etc., Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When the vehicle ahead abruptly departures

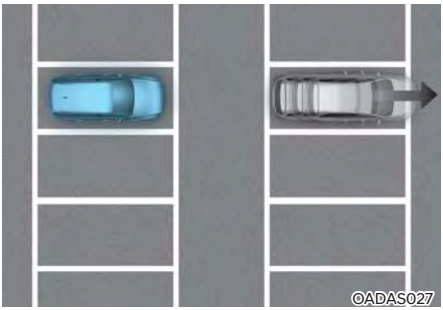



If the vehicle in front abruptly departures, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When a pedestrian or bicycle is between you and the vehicle ahead

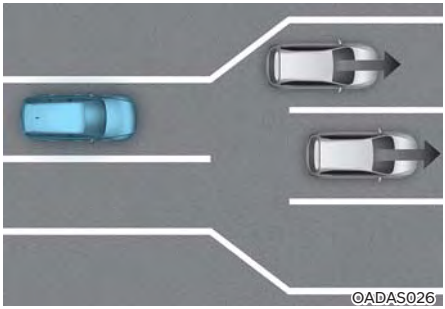
If there is a pedestrian(s) or bicycle(s) in between you and the vehicle in front, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When in a parking lot




If a vehicle parked in front drives away from you, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may alert you that the parked vehicle is driving away.

- When driving at a tollgate or intersection, etc.




If you pass a tollgate or intersection with lots of vehicles or you drive where lanes are merged or divided frequently, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

## CAUTION

**For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” section in chapter 7.**

# CRUISE CONTROL (CC) (IF EQUIPPED)

OJX1079240E

(1) Cruise indicator

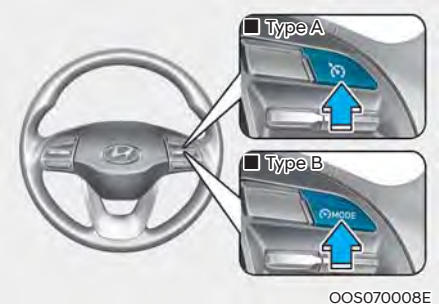
(2) Set speed

Cruise Control can assist you to drive at speeds above 20 mph (30 km/h) without depressing the accelerator pedal.

## Cruise Control Operation

### *To set speed*

1. Accelerate to the desired speed, which must be more than 20 mph (30 km/h).




OOS070008E

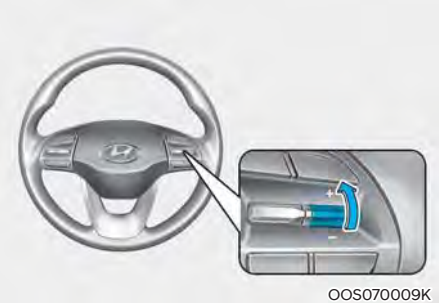
2. Press the Driving Assist button at the desired speed. The set speed and Cruise (CRUISE) indicator will illuminate on the cluster.
3. Release the accelerator pedal.

   Vehicle speed will maintain the set speed even when the accelerator pedal is not depressed.

### Information

**On a steep slope, the vehicle may slightly slow down or speed up while driving uphill or downhill.**

### *To increase speed*

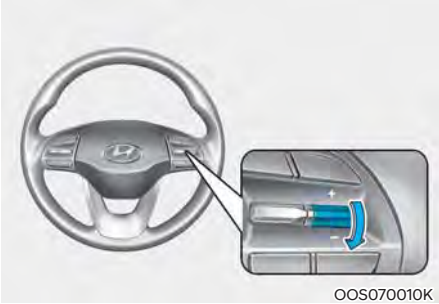



OOS070009K

- Push the + switch up and release it immediately. The cruising speed will increase by 1 mph (1 km/h) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the + switch up and hold it while monitoring the set speed on the cluster. The cruising speed will increase to the nearest multiple of ten (multiple of five in mph) at first, and then increase by 5 mph (10 km/h) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

  Release the switch when the desired speed is shown and the vehicle will accelerate to that speed.

### *To decrease speed*

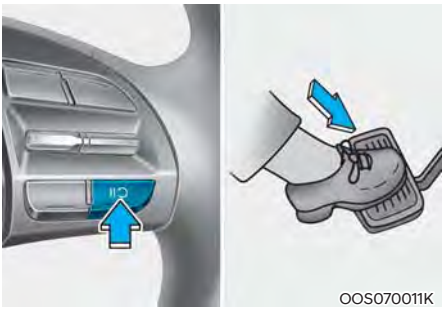



OOS070010K

- Push the - switch down and release it immediately. The cruising speed will decrease by 1 mph (1 km/h) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the - switch down and hold it while monitoring the set speed on the cluster. The cruising speed will decrease to the nearest multiple of ten (multiple of five in mph) at first, and then decrease by 5 mph (10 km/h) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

  Release the switch at the speed you want to maintain.

### *To temporarily cancel Cruise Control*

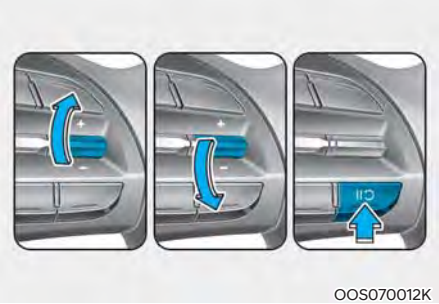



Cruise Control will be paused when:

- Depressing the brake pedal.
- Pushing the II button.
- Shifting the gear to N (Neutral).
- Decreasing vehicle speed to less than approximately 20 mph (30 km/h).
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is operating.
- Downshifting to 2nd gear when in Manual Shift mode.

The set speed will turn off but the Cruise (CRUISE) indicator will stay on.

### *To resume Cruise Control*



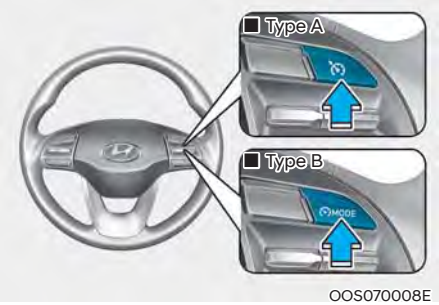

Push the +, - switch or II button.

If you push the + switch up or - switch down, vehicle speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

If you push the II button, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.

Vehicle speed must be above 20 mph (30 km/h) for the function to resume.

### *To turn off Cruise Control*




Press the Driving Assist button to turn Cruise Control off. The Cruise (CRUISE) indicator will go off.

Always press the Driving Assist button to turn Cruise Control off when not in use.

## WARNING

**Take the following precautions when using Cruise Control:**

- **Always set the vehicle speed to the speed limit in your region.**
- **Keep Cruise Control off when the function is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed. Check that the Cruise (CRUISE) indicator is off.**
- **Cruise Control does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations.**
- **Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.**
- **Do not use Cruise Control when it may be unsafe to keep the vehicle at a constant speed:**
  - **When driving in heavy traffic, or when traffic conditions make it difficult to drive at a constant speed**
  - **When driving on rainy, icy, or snow-covered roads**
  - **When driving on hilly or windy roads**
  - **When driving in windy areas**
  - **When driving with limited view (possibly due to bad weather, such as fog, snow, rain and sandstorm)**
  - **When gear state is N (Neutral) for manual transmission.**
- **Do not shift the gear to N (Neutral) while the cruise control is activating without clutch pedal depressed.**

## Information

**This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.**

**Operation is subject to the following three conditions:**

1. **This device may not cause harmful interference, and**
2. **This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.**
3. **Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.**

## Information

**Radio frequency radiation exposure information:**

**This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.**

**This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 8 in. (20 cm) between the radiator (antenna) and your body.**

**This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.**

## SMART CRUISE CONTROL (SCC) (IF EQUIPPED)

Smart Cruise Control is designed to help detect the vehicle ahead and help maintain the desired speed and minimum distance between the vehicle ahead.

**Overtaking Acceleration Assist**

While Smart Cruise Control is operating, if the function judges that the driver is determined to overtake the vehicle in front, acceleration will be assisted.

### *Detecting senor*

[1] : Front view camera (if equipped),
[2] : Front radar

The front view camera and front radar are used as a detecting sensor to help detect the vehicles in front.

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

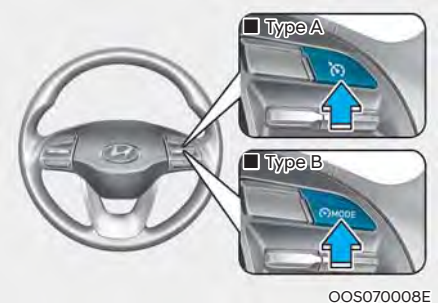
**CAUTION**

**Always keep the front view camera and front radar in good condition to maintain optimal performance of Smart Cruise Control.**

**For more details on the precautions of the front view camera and front radar, refer to “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” section in chapter 7.**

## Smart Cruise Control Settings

### *Setting features*



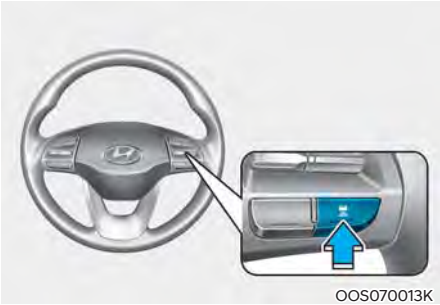
OOS070008E

**To turn on Smart Cruise Control**

- Press the Driving Assist button to turn on Smart Cruise Control. The speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.
- If there is no vehicle in front of you, the set speed will be maintained, but if there is a vehicle in front of you, the speed may decrease to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead. If the vehicle ahead accelerates, your vehicle will travel at a steady cruising speed after accelerating to the set speed.

### Information

- **If your vehicle speed is between 0~20 mph (0~30 km/h) when you press the Driving Assist button, the set speed will be set to 20 mph (30 km/h).**
- **The Driving Assist button symbol may vary depending on your vehicle option.**


OOS070013K

**To set vehicle distance**

Each time the button is pressed, the vehicle distance changes as follows:

Distance 4 → Distance 3 → Distance 2 → Distance 1 → Distance 4

### Information

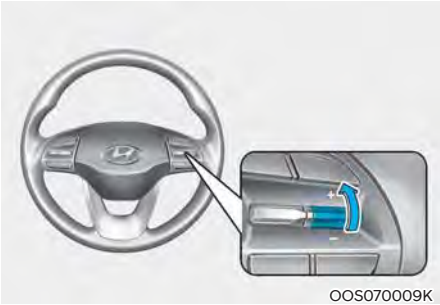
- **If you drive at 56 mph (90km/h), the distance is maintained as follows:**

  **Distance 4 - approximately 172 ft. (52.5 m)**

  **Distance 3 - approximately 130 ft. (40 m)**

  **Distance 2 - approximately 106 ft. (32.5 m)**

  **Distance 1 - approximately 82 ft. (25 m)**
- **The distance is set to the last set distance when the engine is restarted, or when Smart Cruise Control was temporarily canceled.**



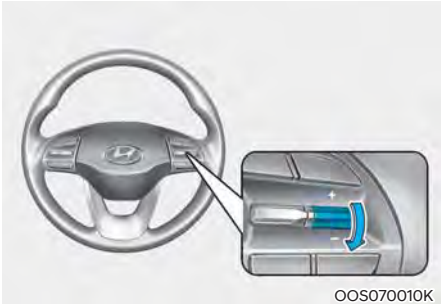
OOS070009K

### To increase speed

- Push the + switch up and release it immediately. The cruising speed will increase by 1 mph (1 km/h) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the + switch up and hold it while monitoring the set speed on the cluster. The cruising speed will increase by 5 mph (10 km/h) each time the switch is operated in this manner. Release the switch when the desired speed is shown, and the vehicle will accelerate to that speed. You can increase the set speed to 110 mph (100 km/h).

**WARNING**

**Check the driving condition before using the + switch. Driving speed may sharply increase when you push up and hold the + switch.**

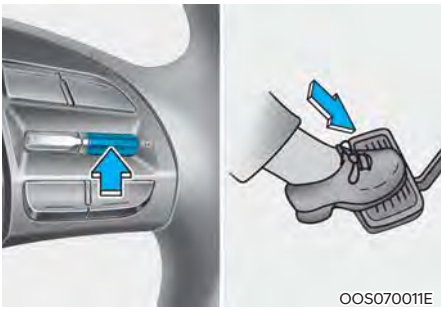


OOS070010K

### To decrease speed

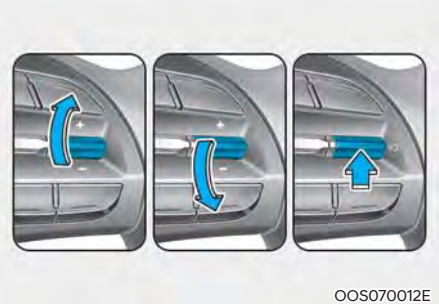
- Push the - switch down and release it immediately. The cruising speed will decrease by 1 mph (1 km/h) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the - switch down and hold it while monitoring the set speed on the cluster. The cruising speed will decrease by 5 mph (10 km/h) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

  Release the switch at the speed you want to maintain. You can decrease the set speed to 20 mph (30 km/h).




### To temporarily cancel Smart Cruise Control

Press the II↺ switch or depress the brake pedal to temporarily cancel Smart Cruise Control.




### To resume Smart Cruise Control

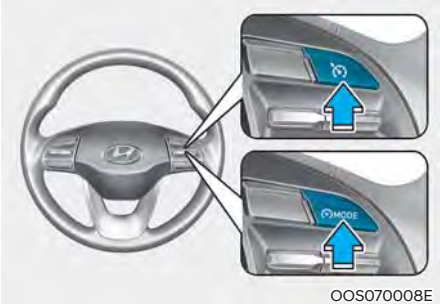
To resume Smart Cruise Control after the function was canceled, operate the +, - or II↺ switch.

If you push the + switch up or - switch down, vehicle speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

If you press the II↺ switch, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.

**WARNING**

**Check the driving condition before using the II↺ switch. Driving speed may sharply increase or decrease when you press the II↺ switch.**




### To turn off Smart Cruise Control

Press the Driving Assist button to turn Smart Cruise Control off.

OTM070142N

### Smart Cruise Control Reaction

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → SCC Reaction from the settings menu to select the sensitivity of vehicle speed when following the front vehicle to maintain the set distance.

OOS070110N

### Warning Volume

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Volume' from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume 'High', 'Medium' or 'Low' for Smart Cruise Control.

If you change the Warning Volume, the Warning Volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

**Information**

**If the engine is restarted, Warning Volume will maintain the last setting.**

## Smart Cruise Control Operation

### *Operating conditions*

Smart Cruise Control will operate when the following conditions are satisfied.

#### Basic function

- The gear is in D (Drive)
- The driver's door is closed
- EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) is not applied
- Your vehicle speed is within the operating speed range
  - 5~110 mph (10~180 km/h): when there is no vehicle in front
  - 0~110 mph (0~180 km/h): when there is a vehicle in front
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or ABS (Anti-Lock Braking System) is on
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or ABS (Anti-Lock Braking System) is not controlling the vehicle
- Engine rpm is not in the red zone
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist brake control is not operating (if equipped)
- Remote Smart Parking Assist brake control is not operating

**Information**

**When stopped behind another vehicle, the driver can turn on Smart Cruise Control while the brake pedal is depressed.**

### Overtaking Acceleration Assist

Overtaking Acceleration Assist will operate when the turn signal indicator is turned on to the left (left-hand drive) or turned on to the right (right-hand drive) while Smart Cruise Control is operating, and the following conditions are satisfied:

- Your vehicle speed is above 40 mph (60 km/h)
- The hazard warning flasher is off
- A vehicle is detected in front of your vehicle
- Deceleration is not needed to maintain distance with the vehicle in front

**WARNING**

- **When the turn signal indicator is turned on to the left (left-hand drive) or turned on to the right (right-hand drive) while there is a vehicle ahead, the vehicle may accelerate temporarily. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.**
- **Regardless of your countries driving direction, Overtaking Acceleration Assist will operate when the conditions are satisfied. When using the function in countries with different driving direction, always check the road conditions at all times.**

## Smart Cruise Control Display and Control

### *Basic function*

You can see the status of the Smart Cruise Control operation in the Driving Assist mode on the cluster. Refer to “LCD Display Modes” section in chapter 4.

Smart Cruise Control will be displayed as below depending on the status of the function.

OOSPE072050N

- When operating

(1) Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected distance level are displayed.

(2) Set speed is displayed.

(3) Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the target vehicle distance are displayed.

OTM070155E

- When temporarily canceled

(1) CRUISE indicator is displayed.

(2) The previous set speed is shaded.

## Information

- **The distance of the front vehicle on the cluster is displayed according to the actual distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead.**
- **The target distance may vary according to the vehicle speed and the set distance level. If vehicle speed is low, even though the vehicle distance have changed, the change of the target vehicle distance may be small.**

### *To temporarily accelerate*

OOSPE072051N

If you want to speed up temporarily without altering the set speed while Smart Cruise Control is operating, depress the accelerator pedal. While the accelerator pedal is depressed, the set speed, distance level and target distance will blink on the cluster.

However, if the accelerator pedal is depressed insufficiently, the vehicle may decelerate.

## WARNING

**Be careful when accelerating temporarily, because the speed and distance is not controlled automatically even if there is a vehicle in front of you.**

### *Smart Cruise Control temporarily canceled*

OTM070113N

Smart Cruise Control will be temporarily canceled automatically when:

- The vehicle speed is above 120 mph (190 km/h)
- The accelerator pedal is continuously depressed for a certain period of time
- The conditions for the Smart Cruise Control to operate is not satisfied

If Smart Cruise Control is temporarily canceled automatically, the 'Smart Cruise Control canceled' warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver.

If Smart Cruise Control is temporarily canceled while the vehicle is at a standstill with the function activated, EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) maybe applied.

**WARNING**

**When Smart Cruise Control is temporarily canceled, distance with the front vehicle will not be maintained. Always have your eyes on the road while driving, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.**

### *Smart Cruise Control conditions not satisfied*

OTM070112N

If the Driving Assist button, + switch, - switch or II↺ switch is operated when Smart Cruise Control operating conditions are not satisfied, the 'Smart Cruise Control conditions not met' will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound.

### *In traffic situation*

OTM070114L

In traffic, your vehicle will stop if the vehicle ahead of you stops. Also, if the vehicle ahead of you starts moving, your vehicle will start as well. In addition, after the vehicle has stopped and a certain time have passed, the 'Use switch or pedal to accelerate' message will appear on the cluster. Depress the accelerator pedal or operate the + switch, - switch or II↺ switch to start driving.

### *Warning road conditions ahead*

OTM070055L

In the following situation, the 'Watch for surrounding vehicles' warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver of road conditions ahead.

- The vehicle in front disappears when Smart Cruise Control is maintaining the distance with the vehicle ahead while driving below a certain speed.
- While the 'Use switch or pedal to accelerate' message is displayed on the cluster, if there is no vehicle in front or the vehicle is far away from you, and the + switch, – switch or II↺ switch is operated.

**WARNING**

**Always pay attention to vehicles or objects that may suddenly appear in front of you, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.**

### *Collision Warning*

OTM070143N

While Smart Cruise Control is operating, when the collision risk with the vehicle ahead is high, the 'Collision Warning' warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver. Always have your eyes on the road while driving, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

**WARNING**

**In the following situations, Smart Cruise Control may not warn the driver of a collision.**

- **The distance from the front vehicle is near, or the vehicle speed of the front vehicle is faster or similar to your vehicle**
- **The speed of the front vehicle is very slow or is at a standstill**
- **The accelerator pedal is depressed right after Smart Cruise Control is turned on**

**WARNING**

**Take the following precautions when using Smart Cruise Control:**

- **Smart Cruise Control does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.**
- **Smart Cruise Control may not recognize unexpected and sudden situations or complex driving situations, so always pay attention to driving conditions and control your vehicle speed.**
- **Keep Smart Cruise Control off when the function is not in use to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.**
- **Do not open the door or leave the vehicle when Smart Cruise Control is operating, even if the vehicle is stopped.**
- **Always be aware of the selected speed and vehicle distance.**
- **Keep a safe distance according to road conditions and vehicle speed. If the vehicle distance is too close during high-speed driving, a serious collision may result.**
- **When maintaining distance with the vehicle ahead, if the front vehicle disappears, the function may suddenly accelerate to the set speed. Always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.**
- **Vehicle speed may decrease on an upward slope and increase on a downward slope.**
- **Always be aware of situations such as when a vehicle cuts in suddenly.**

- **When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, have Smart Cruise Control is turned off due to safety reasons.**
- **Turn off Smart Cruise Control when your vehicle is being towed.**
- **Smart Cruise Control may not operate normally if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.**
- **Smart Cruise Control may not detect an obstacle in front and lead to a collision. Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.**
- **Vehicles moving in front of you with a frequent lane change may cause a delay in Smart Cruise Control reaction or may cause Smart Cruise Control to react to a vehicle actually in an adjacent lane. Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.**
- **Always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely, even though a warning message does not appear or an audible warning does not sound.**
- **If any other function's warning message is displayed or warning sound is generated, Smart Cruise Control warning message may not be displayed and warning sound may not be generated.**
- **You may not hear the warning sound of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.**
- **The vehicle manufacturer is not responsible for any traffic violations or accidents caused by the driver.**
- **Always set the vehicle speed to the speed limit in your area.**

### Information

- **Smart Cruise Control may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started or the front view camera or front radar is initialized.**
- **You may hear a sound when the brake is controlled by Smart Cruise Control.**

## Smart Cruise Control Malfunction and Limitations

### *Smart Cruise Control malfunction*

OTM070116N

When Smart Cruise Control is not working properly, the 'Check Smart Cruise Control system' warning message will appear, and the ⚠ warning light will illuminate on the cluster. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *Smart Cruise Control disabled*

OTM070115N

When the front radar cover or sensor is covered with snow, rain, or foreign material, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Smart Cruise Control.

If this occurs the 'Smart Cruise Control disabled. Radar blocked' warning message will appear for a certain period of time on the cluster.

Smart Cruise Control will operate normally when snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

**CAUTION**

**Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Smart Cruise Control may not properly operate.**

**CAUTION**

**Smart Cruise Control may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain), where there is nothing to detect after turning ON the engine.**

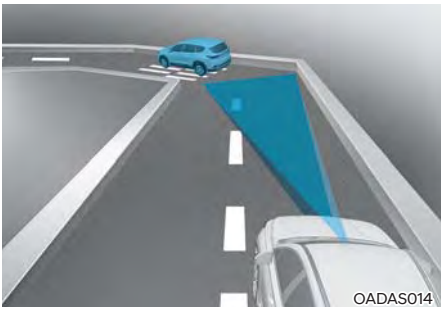
### *Limitations of Smart Cruise Control*

Smart Cruise Control may not operate normally, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The detecting sensor or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged
- Washer fluid is continuously sprayed, or the wiper is on
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windshield, damaged glass, or sticky foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windshield
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Street light or light from an oncoming vehicle is reflected on the wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low
- An object is placed on the dashboard
- The surrounding is very bright
- The surrounding is very dark, such as in a tunnel, etc.
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlights are not on or are not bright
- Driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog
- Driving through steam, smoke or shadow

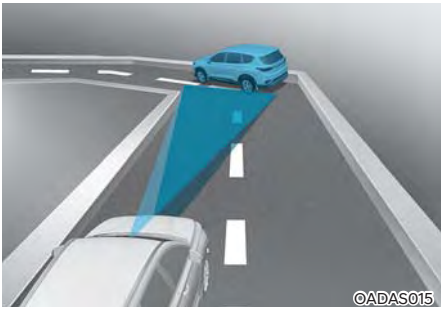
- Only part of the vehicle is detected
- The vehicle in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.
- The brightness outside is low, and the tail lamps are not on or are not bright
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or does not look normal (for example, tilted, overturned, etc.)
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- A vehicle suddenly cuts in front
- Your vehicle is being towed
- Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- A material is near that reflects very well on the front radar, such as a guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.
- The bumper around the front radar is impacted, damaged or the front radar is out of position
- The temperature around the front radar is high or low
- Driving in large areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- The vehicle in front is made of material that does not reflect on the front radar
- Driving near a highway (or motorway) interchange or tollgate
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- Driving on a curved road
- The vehicle in front is detected late
- The vehicle in front is suddenly blocked by a obstacle
- The vehicle in front suddenly changes lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle in front is bent out of shape
- The front vehicle's speed is fast or slow
- With a vehicle in front, your vehicle changes lane at low speed
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- Unstable driving
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- Driving in a parking lot
- Driving through a construction area, unpaved road, partial paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.
- Driving on an incline road, curved road, etc.
- Driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations while driving
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- There is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise

- Driving on a curve




On curves, Smart Cruise Control may not detect a vehicle in the same lane, and may accelerate to the set speed. Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when the vehicle ahead is detected suddenly.

Select the appropriate set speed on curves and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.




Your vehicle speed can be reduced due to a vehicle in the adjacent lane.

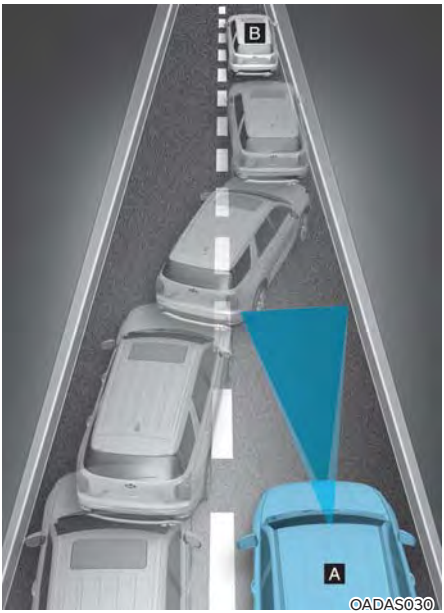
Apply the accelerator pedal and select the appropriate set speed. Check to be sure that the road conditions permit safe operation of the Smart Cruise Control.

- Driving on a slope

During uphill or downhill driving, the Smart Cruise Control may not detect a moving vehicle in your lane, and cause your vehicle to accelerate to the set speed. Also, vehicle speed will rapidly decrease when the vehicle ahead is detected suddenly.

Select the appropriate set speed on inclines and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.

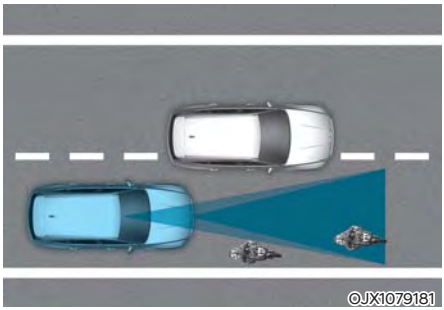
- Changing lanes




[A] : Your vehicle, [B] : Lane changing vehicle

When a vehicle moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range. Smart Cruise Control may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

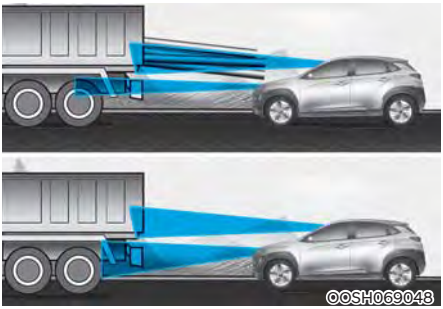
- Detecting vehicle




In the following cases, some vehicles in your lane cannot be detected by the sensor:

- Vehicles offset to one side
- Slow-moving vehicles or sudden-decelerating vehicles
- Oncoming vehicles
- Stopped vehicles
- Vehicles with small rear profile, such as trailers
- Narrow vehicles, such as motorcycles or bicycles
- Special vehicles
- Animals and pedestrians

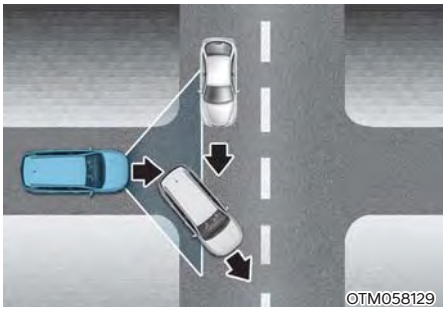
Adjust your vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.




In the following cases, the vehicle in front cannot be detected by the sensor:

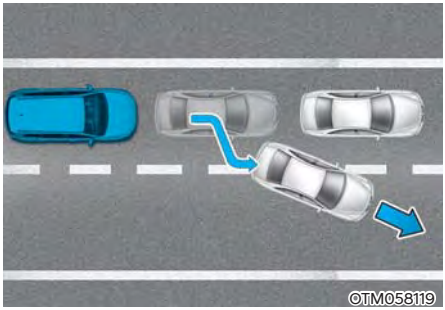
- Vehicles with higher ground clearance or vehicles carrying loads that stick out of the back of the vehicle
- Vehicles that has the front lifted due to heavy loads
- You are steering your vehicle
- Driving on narrow or sharply curved roads

Adjust your vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.



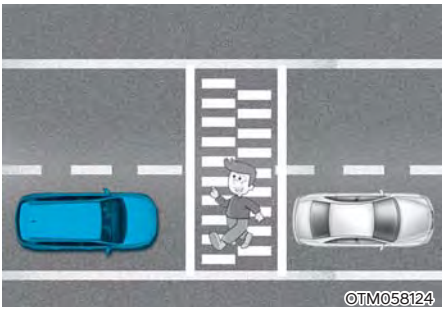

- When a vehicle ahead disappears at an intersection, your vehicle may accelerate.

  Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.




- When a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, Smart Cruise Control may not immediately detect the new vehicle that is now in front of you.

  Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.




- Always look out for pedestrians when your vehicle is maintaining a distance with the vehicle ahead.

## Information

**This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.**

**Operation is subject to the following three conditions:**

1. **This device may not cause harmful interference, and**
2. **This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.**
3. **Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.**

## Information

**Radio frequency radiation exposure information:**

**This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.**

**This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 8 in. (20 cm) between the radiator (antenna) and your body.**

**This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.**

# NAVIGATION-BASED SMART CRUISE CONTROL (NSCC) (IF EQUIPPED)

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control will help drive at a speed according to the road conditions by using road information from the navigation system while Smart Cruise Control is operating.

### Information

- **Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is available only on controlled access road of certain highways.**
  - ✳ **Controlled access road indicates roads with limited entrances and exits that allow uninterrupted high speed traffic flow. Only passenger cars and motorcycles are allowed on controlled access roads.**
- **Additional highways may be expanded by future navigation updates.**

### Information

**Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operates on main roads of highways (or motorways), and does not operate on interchanges or junctions.**

#### Highway Set Speed Auto Change

Highway Set Speed Auto Change function automatically changes Smart Cruise Control set speed based on the speed limit information from the navigation.

## Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control Settings

***Setting features***

OTM070192N

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Driving Convenience → Auto Highway Speed Control' from the Settings menu to turn on Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control and deselect to turn off the function.

### Information

**When there is a problem with Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control, the function cannot be set from the Settings menu.**

## Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control Operation

### *Operating conditions*

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is ready to operate if all of the following conditions are satisfied:

- Smart Cruise Control is operating
- Driving on main roads of highways

**Information**

**For more details on how to operate Smart Cruise Control, refer to "Smart Cruise Control (SCC)" section in chapter 7.**

### *Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control display and control*

When Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operates, it will be displayed on the cluster as follows:

- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control standby

OTMA070006

If the operating conditions are satisfied, the white AUTO indicator will illuminate.

- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operating

OTMA070005

OTMA070007

If temporary deceleration is required in the standby state and Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating, the green AUTO symbol will illuminate on the cluster.

If the Highway Set Speed Auto Change function operates, the AUTO symbol and set speed will illuminate in green on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound.

**WARNING**

OOS070113N

**'Drive carefully' warning message will appear in the following circumstances:**

- **Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is not able to slow down your vehicle to a safe speed**

## Information

**Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown and Highway Set Speed Auto Change function uses the same AUTO symbol.**

### Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown

- Depending on the curve ahead on the highway, the vehicle will decelerate, and after passing the curve, the vehicle will accelerate to Smart Cruise Control set speed.
- Vehicle deceleration time may differ depending on the vehicle speed and the degree of the curve on the road. The higher the driving speed, deceleration will start faster.

### Highway Set Speed Auto Change

- Highway Set Speed Auto Change function will operate when Smart Cruise Control set speed and the highway speed limit is matched.
- While Highway Set Speed Auto Change function is operating, when the highway speed limit changes, Smart Cruise Control set speed automatically changes to the changed speed limit.
- If Smart Cruise Control set speed is adjusted different from the speed limit, Highway Set Speed Auto Change function will be in the standby state.
- If Highway Set Speed Auto Change function has changed to the standby state by driving on a road other than the highway main road, Highway Set Speed Auto Change function will operate again when you drive on the main road again without setting the set speed.
- If Highway Set Speed Auto Change function has changed to the standby state by depressing the brake pedal or pressing the II↺ switch on the steering wheel, press the II↺ switch to restart the function.
- Highway Set Speed Auto Change function does not operate on highway interchanges or junctions.

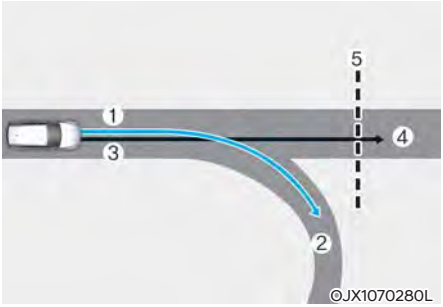
## Information

- **Highway Set Speed Auto Change function only operates based on the speed limits of the highway, it does not work with speed cameras.**
- **When Highway Set Speed Auto Change function is operating, the vehicle automatically accelerates or decelerates when the highway speed limit changes.**
- **The maximum set speed for Highway Set Speed Auto Change function is 81 mph (130 km/h).**
- **If the speed limit of a new road is not updated in the navigation, Highway Set Speed Auto Change function may not operate properly.**
- **If the speed unit is set to a unit other than the speed unit used in your country, Highway Set Speed Auto Change function may not operate properly.**

## Limitations of Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control

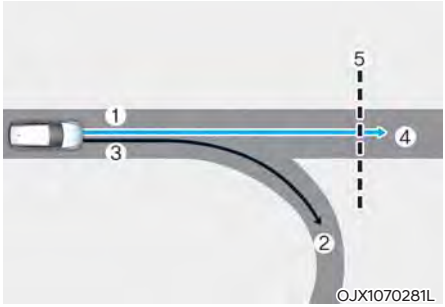
Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate normally under the following circumstances:

- The navigation is not working properly
- Map information is not transmitted due to infotainment system's abnormal operation
- Speed limit and road information in the navigation is not updated
- The map information and the actual road is different because of real-time GPS data or map information error
- The navigation searches for a route while driving
- GPS signals are blocked in areas such as a tunnel
- A road that divides into two or more roads and joins again
- The driver goes off course the route set in the navigation
- The route to the destination is changed or canceled by resetting the navigation
- The vehicle enters a service station or rest area
- Android Auto or Car Play is operating
- The navigation cannot detect the current vehicle position (for example, elevated roads including overpass adjacent to general roads or nearby roads exist in a parallel way)
- The navigation is being updated while driving
- The navigation is being restarted while driving
- The speed limit of some sections changes according to the road situations
- Driving on a road under construction
- Driving on a road that is controlled
- There is bad weather, such as heavy rain, heavy snow, etc.
- Driving on a road that is sharply curved



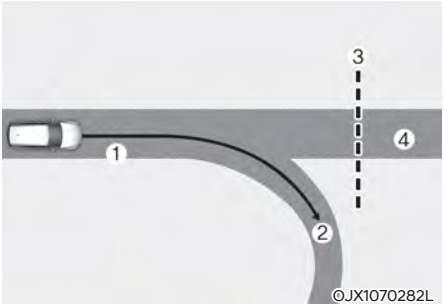

[1] : Set route, [2] : Branch line, [3] : Driving route, [4] : Main road, [5] : Curved road section

- When there is a difference between the navigation set route (branch line) and the driving route (main road), Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function may not operate until the driving route is recognized as the main road.
- When the vehicle's driving route is recognized as the main road by maintaining the main road instead of the navigation set route, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will operate. Depending on the distance to the curve and the current vehicle speed, vehicle deceleration may not be sufficient or may decelerate rapidly.




[1] : Set route, [2] : Branch line, [3] : Driving route, [4] : Main road, [5] : Curved road section

- When there is a difference between the navigation route (main road) and the driving route (branch line), Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will operate based on the curve information on the main road.
- When it is judged that you are driving out of the route by entering the highway interchange or junction, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will not operate.




[1] : Driving route, [2] : Branch line,
[3] : Curved road section, [4] : Main road

- If there is no destination set on the navigation, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will operate based on the curve information on the main road.
- Even if you depart from the main road, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function may temporarily operate due to navigation information of the highway curve section.

## WARNING

- **Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function. Always have your eyes on the road, and it is the responsibility of the driver to avoid violating traffic laws.**
- **The navigation's speed limit information may differ from the actual speed limit information on the road. It is the driver's responsibility to check the speed limit on the actual driving road or lane.**
- **Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control will automatically be cancelled when you leave the highway main road. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.**
- **Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate due to the existence of leading vehicles and the driving conditions of the vehicle. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.**
- **When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, have Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is turned off due to safety reasons.**

- After you pass through a tollgate on a highway, Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control will operate based on the first lane. If you enter one of the other lanes, Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly.
- The vehicle will accelerate if the driver depresses the accelerator pedal while Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating, and the function will not decelerate the vehicle. However, if the accelerator pedal is depressed insufficiently, the vehicle may decelerate.
- If the driver accelerates and releases the accelerator pedal while Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating, the vehicle may not decelerate sufficiently or may rapidly decelerate to a safe speed.
- If the curve is too large or too small, Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate.

### Information

- The time gap could occur between the navigation's guidance and when Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operation starts and ends.
- The speed information on the cluster and navigation may differ.
- Even if you are driving at a speed lower than Smart Cruise Control set speed, acceleration may be limited by the curve sections ahead.
- If Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating while leaving the main road to enter an interchange, junction, rest area, etc., the function may operate for a certain period of time.
- Deceleration by Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may feel it is not sufficient due to road conditions such as uneven road surfaces, narrow lanes, etc.

### Information

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

Operation is subject to the following three conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
3. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.

### Information

Radio frequency radiation exposure information:

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.

This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 8 in. (20 cm) between the radiator (antenna) and your body.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

# LANE FOLLOWING ASSIST (LFA)

Lane Following Assist is designed to help detect lane markings and/or vehicles on the road, and assists the driver's steering to help center the vehicle in the lane.

### *Detecting sensor (if equipped)*

[1] : Front view camera (if equipped)

The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to help detect lane markings and vehicles in front.

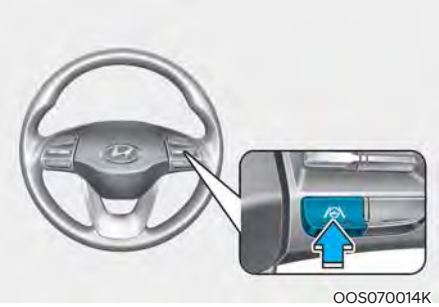
Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

**CAUTION**

**For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" section in chapter 7.**

## Lane Following Assist Settings

### *Setting features*




**Turning Lane Following Assist ON/OFF**

With the engine on, shortly press the Lane Driving Assist button located on the steering wheel to turn on Lane Following Assist. The white or green indicator light will illuminate on the cluster.

Press the button again to turn off the function.

**Information**

**The Lane Driving Assist button controls both Lane Keep Assist (long press) and Lane Follow Assist (Short Press).**

**Refer to the Lane Keep Assist section for more information on that feature.**

OOS070110N

### Warning Volume

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Volume' from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium' or 'Low' for Hands-off warning.

If you change the Warning Volume, the Warning Volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

## Lane Following Assist Operation

***Warning and control***

OTMA070008

### Lane Following Assist

If the vehicle ahead and/or both lane markings are detected and your vehicle speed is below 120 mph (200 km/h), the green indicator light will illuminate on the cluster, and Lane Following Assist will help center the vehicle in the lane by assisting the steering wheel.

**CAUTION**

**When the steering wheel is not assisted, the green indicator light will blink and change to white.**

OTM070037N

### Hands-off warning

If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the 'Place hands on the steering wheel' warning message will appear and an audible warning will sound in stages.

First stage : Warning message

Second stage : Warning message (red steering wheel) and audible warning

OTM070117N

If the driver still does not have their hands on the steering wheel after the hands-off warning, the 'Lane Following Assist (LFA) canceled' warning message will appear and Lane Following Assist will be automatically canceled.

**WARNING**

- **The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering wheel is steered over a certain degree.**
- **Lane Following Assist does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.**
- **The hands–off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.**
- **If the steering wheel is held very lightly the hands–off warning message may appear because Lane Following Assist may not recognize that the driver has their hands on the steering wheel.**
- **If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.**

## Information

- **You may change settings from the instrument cluster (User Settings) or infotainment system (Vehicle Settings), whichever option that is provided with your vehicle. For more details, see "User Settings" section in chapter 4, or "Vehicle Settings" section in supplied Infotainment Manual.**
- **When both lane markings are detected, the lane lines on the cluster will change from grey to white.**

■ Lane undetected

OTM070025

■ Lane detected

OTM070026

- If lane markings are not detected, steering wheel control by Lane Following Assist can be limited depending on whether a vehicle is in front or the driving conditions of the vehicle.
- Even though the steering is assisted by Lane Following Assist, the driver may control the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by Lane Following Assist than when it is not.

## Lane Following Assist Malfunction and Limitation

### *Lane Following Assist malfunction*

OTM070118N

When Lane Following Assist is not working properly, the ‘Check Lane Following Assist (LFA) system’ warning message will appear on the cluster. If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *Limitations of Lane Following Assist*

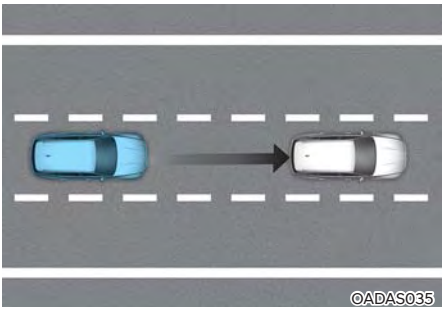
For more details on Lane Following Assist limitations, refer to “Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)” section in chapter 7.

## WARNING

**For more details on Lane Following Assist precautions, refer to “Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)” section in chapter 7.**

## HIGHWAY DRIVING ASSIST (HDA) (IF EQUIPPED)

Highway Driving Assist is designed to help detect vehicles and lanes ahead, and help maintain distance from the vehicle ahead, maintain the set speed, and help center the vehicle in the lane while driving on the highway.




### Information

- **Highway Driving Assist is available only on controlled access road of certain highways.**
  - ✳ **Controlled access road indicates roads with limited entrances and exits that allow uninterrupted high speed traffic flow. Only passenger cars and motorcycles are allowed on controlled access roads.**

### *Detecting sensor*

[1] : Front view camera (if equipped),
[2] : Front radar

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

### CAUTION

**For more details on the precautions of the detecting sensors, refer to “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” section in chapter 7.**

## Highway Driving Assist Settings

### *Setting features*

OTM070193N

**Highway Driving Assist**

With the engine on, select or deselect 'Driver Assistance → Driving Convenience' from the Settings menu to set whether or not to use the following function(s).

- If 'Highway Driving Assist' is selected, it helps maintain distance from the vehicle ahead, maintain the set speed, and helps center the vehicle in the lane.

### Information

- **If there is a problem with the function(s), the settings cannot be changed. Have the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **If the engine is restarted, the function(s) will maintain the last setting.**

### WARNING

**For your safety change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.**

OOS070110N

**Warning Volume**

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Volume' from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium' or 'Low' for Hands-off warning.

If you change the Warning Volume, the Warning Volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

## Highway Driving Assist Operation

### Display and control

You can see the status of the Highway Driving Assist operation in the Driving Assist mode on the cluster. Refer to “LCD Display Modes” section in chapter 4.

Highway Driving Assist will be displayed as below depending on the status of the function.

■ Operating state

OTMA070009

■ Standby state

OTMA070010

(1) Highway Driving Assist indicator, whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected distance level are displayed.

✳ Highway Driving Assist indicator

- Green HDA : Operating state
- White HDA : Standby state

(2) Set speed is displayed.

(3) Lane Following Assist indicator displayed.

(4) Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected vehicle distance are displayed.

(5) Whether the lane is detected or not is displayed.

**✳ For more details and the limitations of the function on Lane Following Assistance, refer to “Lane Following Assistance (LFA)”.**

**✳ For more details and the limitations of the function on Smart Cruise Control, refer to “Smart Cruise Control (SCC)”.**

### Highway Driving Assist operating

Highway Driving Assist operates when:

- Driving on the main road of highways, and turning on Highway Driving Assist by pressing the Driving Assist ( ) button.
- Entering the main road of highways while Lane Following assist and Smart Cruise Control are operating

### Information

- **While driving on the highway, if Smart Cruise Control starts operating, Highway Driving Assist will operate.**
- **When entering the main roads of highways, Highway Driving Assist will not turn on if the Lane Following Assist is turned off even when Smart Cruise Control is operating.**

- Restarting after stopping

OTM070114L

When Highway Driving Assist is operating, your vehicle will stop if the vehicle ahead of you stops. Also, if the vehicle ahead of you starts moving within 30 seconds after the stop, your vehicle will start as well. In addition, after the vehicle has stopped and 30 seconds have passed, the 'Use switch or pedal to accelerate' message will appear on the cluster. Depress the accelerator pedal or operate the + switch, - switch or II switch to start driving.

- Hands-off warning

OTM070037N

If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the 'Place hands on the steering wheel' warning message will appear and an audible warning will sound in stages.

First stage : Warning message
Second stage : Warning message (red steering wheel) and audible warning

OTM070195N

If the driver still does not have their hands on the steering wheel after the hands-off warning, the 'Highway Driving Assist (HDA) canceled' warning message will appear and Highway Driving Assist and Lane Change Assist will be automatically canceled.

**Highway Driving Assist standby**

When Smart Cruise Control is temporarily canceled while Highway Driving Assist is operating, Highway Driving Assist will be in the standby state. At this time, Lane Following Assist will operate normally.

## Highway Driving Assist Malfunction and Limitation

### *Highway Driving Assist malfunction*

OTM070120N

When Highway Driving Assist or Highway Lane Change function is not working properly, the 'Check Highway Driving Assist (HDA) system' warning message will appear, and the ⚠ warning light will illuminate on the cluster. Have the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**WARNING**

- **The driver is responsible for controlling the vehicle and safe driving.**
- **Always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.**
- **Highway Driving Assist is a supplemental function that assists the driver in driving the vehicle and is not a complete autonomous driving system. Always check road conditions, and if necessary, take appropriate actions to drive safely.**
- **Always have your eyes on the road, and it is the responsibility of the driver to avoid violating traffic laws. The vehicle manufacturer is not responsible for any traffic violations or accidents caused by the driver.**
- **Highway Driving Assist may not be able to recognize all traffic situations. Highway Driving Assist may not detect possible collisions due to limitations of the function. Always be aware of the limitations of the function. Obstacles such as vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, or unspecified objects or structures such as guardrails, tollgate, etc., that may collide with the vehicle may not be detected.**
- **Highway Driving Assist will turn off automatically under the following situations:**
  - **Driving on roads that Highway Driving Assist does not operate, such as a rest area, intersection, junction, etc.**
  - **The navigation does not operate properly such as when the navigation is being updated or restarted**

- **Highway Driving Assist may inadvertently operate or turn off depending on road conditions (navigation information) and surroundings.**
- **Lane Following Assist function may be temporarily disabled when the front view camera cannot detect lanes properly or the hands-off warning is on.**
- **You may not hear the warning sound of Highway Driving Assist if the surrounding is noisy.**
- **If the vehicle is driven at high speed above a certain speed at a curve, your vehicle may drive to one side or may depart from the driving lane.**
- **When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, have Highway Driving Assist is turned off due to safety reasons.**
- **The hands–off warning message may appear early or late depending on how the steering wheel is held or road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.**
- **For your safety, please read the owner's manual before using the Highway Driving Assist.**
- **Highway Driving Assist will not operate when the engine is started, or when the detecting sensors or navigation is being initialized.**

### *Limitations of Highway Driving Assist*

Highway Driving Assist may not operate normally, or may not operate under the following circumstances:

- The map information and the actual road is different because the navigation is not updated
- The map information and the actual road is different because of real-time GPS data or map information error
- The infotainment system is overloaded by simultaneously performing functions such as route search, video playback, voice recognition, etc.
- GPS signals are blocked in areas such as a tunnel
- The driver goes off course or the route to the destination is changed or canceled by resetting the navigation
- The vehicle enters a service station or rest area
- Android Auto or Car Play is operating
- The navigation cannot detect the current vehicle position (for example, elevated roads including overpass adjacent to general roads or nearby roads exist in a parallel way)

**Information**

**For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, front radar, front corner radar and rear corner radar, refer to “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” section in chapter 7.**

### Information

**This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.**

**Operation is subject to the following three conditions:**

1. **This device may not cause harmful interference, and**
2. **This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.**
3. **Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.**

### Information

**Radio frequency radiation exposure information:**

**This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.**

**This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 8 in. (20 cm) between the radiator (antenna) and your body.**

**This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.**

# REAR VIEW MONITOR (RVM) (IF EQUIPPED)

Rear View Monitor will show the area behind the vehicle to assist you when parking or backing up.

### *Camera*

[1] : Rear view camera

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the camera.

## Rear View Monitor Settings

### *Camera settings*

You can change Rear View Monitor 'Display Contents' or 'Display Settings' by touching the setup icon (⚙) on the screen while Rear View Monitor is operating, or selecting 'Driver Assistance → Parking Safety → Camera Settings' from the Settings menu while the engine is on.

## Rear View Monitor Operation

### *Rear view*

#### Operating conditions

Shift the gear to R (Reverse), the image will appear on the screen.

#### Off conditions

- The rear view cannot be turned off when the gear is in R (Reverse).
- Shift the gear from R (Reverse) to P (Park), the rear view will turn off.

### *Extended rear view monitor*

The rear view will maintain showing on the screen to help you when parking.

#### Operating conditions

Shift the gear from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive), the rear view will appear on the screen.

#### Off conditions

- When vehicle speed is above 6 mph (10 km/h), the rear view will turn off.
- Shift the gear to P (Park), the rear view will turn off.

### *Rear top view*

When you touch the i icon, the top view is displayed on the screen and shows the distance from the vehicle in the back of your vehicle while parking.

## Rear View Monitor Malfunction and Limitations

### *Rear View Monitor malfunction*

When Rear View Monitor is not working properly, or the screen flickers, or the camera image does not display normally, have the function inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *Limitations of Rear View Monitor*

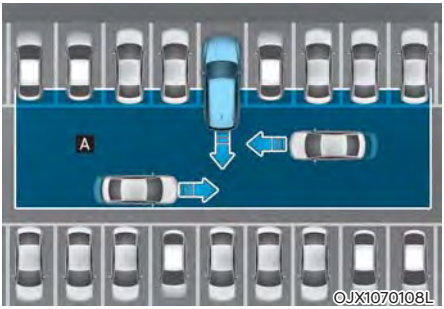
When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter or when the vehicle is parked in an indoor parking lot, the exhaust fumes may temporarily blur the image.

**WARNING**

- **The rear view camera does not cover the complete area behind the vehicle. The driver should always check the rear area directly through the inside and side view mirror before parking or backing up.**
- **The image shown on the screen may differ from the actual distance of the object. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.**
- **Always keep the rear view camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and Rear View Monitor may not operate normally. However, do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (gasoline, acetone etc.). This may damage the camera lens.**

# REAR CROSS-TRAFFIC COLLISION WARNING (RCCW) (IF EQUIPPED)

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning Assist is designed to help detect vehicles approaching from the left and right side while your vehicle is reversing, and warn the driver that a collision is imminent with a warning message and an audible warning.




[A] : Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning operating range

**CAUTION**

**The time of warning may vary depending on vehicle speed of the approaching vehicle.**

**Information**

**In the following text, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning will be referred as Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system.**

### *Detecting sensor (Rear corner radar)*

[1] : Rear corner radar

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

**CAUTION**

**For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radar, refer to “Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Warning (BCW)” section in chapter 7.**

## Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning Settings

***Setting features***

OTM070194N

### Rear Cross-Traffic Safety

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Parking Safety → Rear Cross-Traffic Safety' from the Settings menu to turn on Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system and deselect to turn off the system.

**WARNING**

**When the engine is restarted, Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system will always turn on. However, if 'Off' is selected after the engine is restarted, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.**

OTM070140N

### Warning Timing

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Timing' from the Settings menu to change the initial warning activation time for Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system.

When the vehicle is first delivered, Warning Timing is set to 'Normal'. If you change the Warning Timing, the warning time of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

OOS071115L

### Warning Volume

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Volume' from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium' or 'Low' for Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system.

If you change the Warning Volume, the Warning Volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

### CAUTION

- **The setting of the Warning Timing and Warning Volume applies to all functions of the Rear Cross-Traffic Safety.**
- **Even though 'Normal' is selected for Warning Timing, if the vehicles from the left and right side approaches at high speed, the initial warning activation time may seem late.**
- **Select 'Late' for Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.**

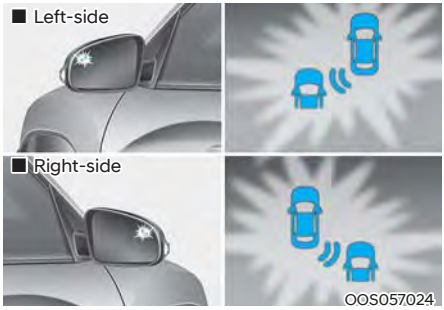
### Information

**If the engine is restarted, Warning Timing and Warning Volume will maintain the last setting.**

## Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning Operation

### *Warning and control*

Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system will warn the driver when a collision is imminent.



OOS057024

OTM070168

OOS070019K

### Collision Warning

- To warn the driver of an approaching vehicle from the rear left/right side of your vehicle, the outside rearview mirror will blink and a warning will appear on the cluster. At the same time, an audible warning will sound. If Rear View Monitor is operating, a warning will also appear on the infotainment system screen.

- The function will operate when all the following conditions are satisfied:
  - The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)
  - Vehicle speed is below 5 mph (8 km/h)
  - The approaching vehicle is within approximately 82 ft. (25 m) from the left and right side of your vehicle
  - The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left and right is above 3 mph (5 km/h)

## Information

**If the operating conditions are satisfied, there will be a warning whenever the vehicle approaches from the left or right side even though your vehicle speed is 0 mph (0 km/h).**

## WARNING

**Take the following precautions when using Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system:**

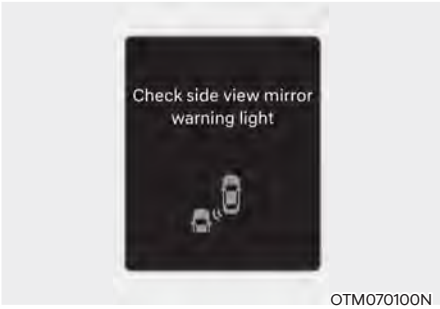
- **For your safety, only change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.**
- **If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.**
- **You may not hear the warning sound of Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system if the surrounding is noisy.**
- **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.**
- **The driver has the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.**

## Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning Malfunction and Limitation

### *Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning malfunction*

OTM070125N

When Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system is not working properly, the 'Check Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system(s)' warning message will appear on the cluster, and the function will turn off automatically, or the system will be limited. Have the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.




OTM070100N

When the outside rearview mirror warning light is not working properly, the 'Check side view mirror warning light' warning message will appear on the cluster. Have the function be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning disabled*

OTM070124N

When the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system.

If this occurs, the 'Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system disabled. Radar blocked' warning message will appear on the cluster.

The function will operate normally when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed.

If the function does not operate normally after it is removed, have the function be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

## WARNING

- **Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may not operate properly.**
- **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may not operate properly in an area (for example: open terrain), where any substance are not detected after turning ON the engine.**

## CAUTION

**Turn off Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system to install a trailer, carrier, etc., or remove the trailer, carrier, etc., to use Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system.**

### *Limitations of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning*

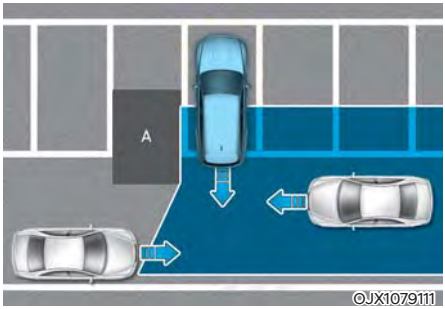
Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may not operate normally, or the system may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Departing from where trees or grass are overgrown
- Departing from where roads are wet
- Speed of the approaching vehicle is fast or slow

**For more details on the limitations of the rear corner radar, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Warning (BCW)" section in chapter 7.**

## WARNING

- **Driving near a vehicle or structure**

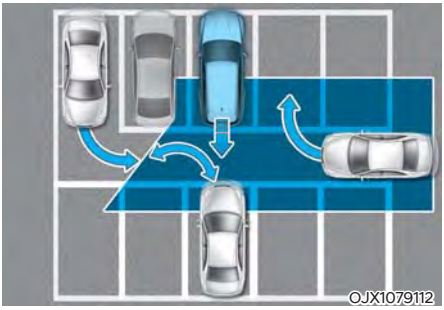



[A] : Structure

**Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may be limited when driving near a vehicle or structure, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the system may not warn the driver when necessary.**

**Always check your surroundings while backing up.**

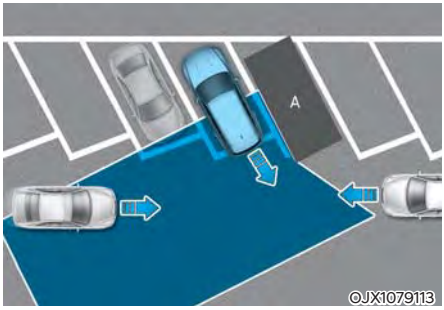
- **When the vehicle is in a complex parking environment**




**Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may detect vehicles which are parking or pulling out near your vehicle (for example: a vehicle leaving beside your vehicle, a vehicle parking or pulling out in the rear area, a vehicle approaching your vehicle making a turn, etc.). If this occurs, the system may unnecessarily warn the driver.**

**Always check your surroundings while backing up.**

- **When the vehicle is parked diagonally**

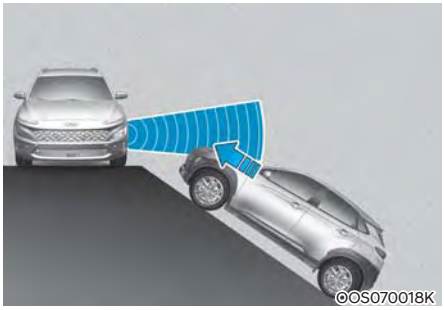



[A] : Vehicle

**Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may be limited when backing up diagonally, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the system may not warn the driver when necessary.**

**Always check your surroundings while backing up.**

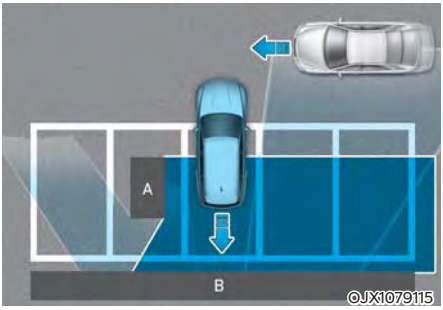
- **When the vehicle is on or near a slope**




**Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may be limited when the vehicle is on a uphill or downhill slope, or near it, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the system may not warn the driver when necessary.**

**Always check your surroundings while backing up.**

- **Pulling into the parking space where there is a structure**

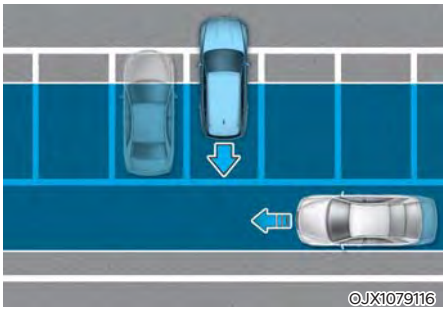



[A] : Structure, [B] : Wall

**Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may detect vehicles passing by in front of you when parking in reverse into a parking space with a wall or structure in the rear or side area. If this occurs, the system may unnecessarily warn the driver.**

**Always check your surroundings while backing up.**

- **When the vehicle is parked rearward**




**Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may detect vehicles passing behind you when parking in reverse into a parking space. If this occurs, the system may unnecessarily warn the driver.**

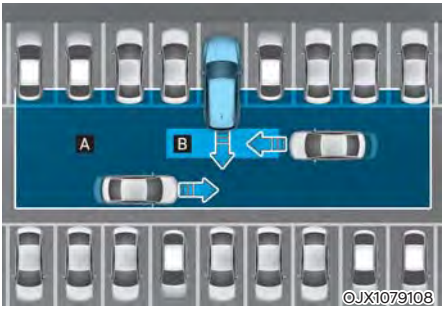
**Always check your surroundings while backing up.**

## WARNING

- **When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, have Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system is turned off due to safety reasons.**
- **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may not operate normally if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.**
- **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may not operate for 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialized.**

# REAR CROSS-TRAFFIC COLLISION-AVOIDANCE ASSIST (RCCA) (IF EQUIPPED)

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is designed to help detect vehicles approaching from the left and right side while your vehicle is reversing, and warn the driver that a collision is imminent with a warning message and an audible warning. Also, braking is assisted to help prevent a collision.




[A] : Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning operating range,
[B] : Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operating range

**CAUTION**

**The time of warning may vary depending on the speed of the approaching vehicle.**

**Information**

**In the following text, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning and Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will be referred as Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system.**

### *Detecting sensor*

[1] : Rear corner radar

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

**Information**

**For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radar, refer to “Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)” section in chapter 7.**

## Rear Cross-Traffic Safety System Settings

### *Setting features*

OTM070194N

#### Rear Cross-Traffic Safety

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Parking Safety → Rear Cross-Traffic Safety' from the Settings menu to turn on Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system and deselect to turn off the function.

**WARNING**

**When the engine is restarted, Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system will always turn on. However, if 'Off' is selected after the engine is restarted, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.**

**Information**

**Settings for Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system include Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning and Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.**

OTM070140N

#### Warning Timing

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Timing' from the Settings menu to change the initial warning activation time for Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system.

When the vehicle is first delivered, Warning Timing is set to 'Normal'. If you change the Warning Timing, the warning time of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

OOS070110N

### Warning Volume

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Volume' from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium' or 'Low' for Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system.

If you change the Warning Volume, the Warning Volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

### CAUTION

- **The setting of the Warning Timing and Warning Volume applies to all functions of the Rear Collision-Avoidance Assist.**
- **Even though 'Normal' is selected for Warning Timing, if the vehicles from the left and right side approaches at high speed, the initial warning activation time may seem late.**
- **Select 'Late' for Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.**

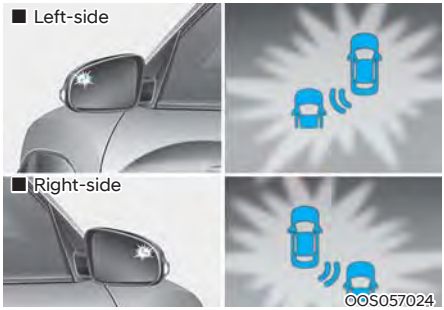
### Information

**If the engine is restarted, Warning Timing and Warning Volume will maintain the last setting.**

## Rear Cross-Traffic Safety System Operation

### *Warning and control*

Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system will warn and control the vehicle depending on collision risk level: 'Collision Warning', 'Emergency Braking' and 'Stopping vehicle and ending brake control'.



OOS057024

OTM070168

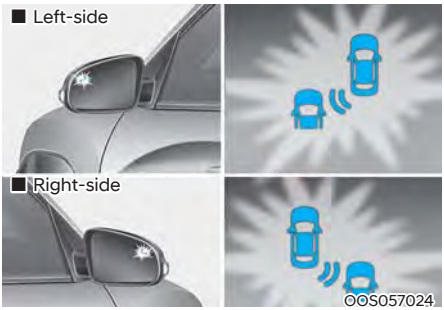
OOS070019K

### Collision Warning

- To warn the driver of an approaching vehicle from the rear left/right side of your vehicle, the warning light on the side view mirror will blink and a warning will appear on the cluster. At the same time, an audible warning will sound. If Rear View Monitor is operating, a warning will also appear on the infotainment system screen.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system will operate when all the following conditions are satisfied:
  - The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)
  - Vehicle speed is below 5 mph (8 km/h)
  - The approaching vehicle is within approximately 82 ft. (25 m) from the left or right side of your vehicle
  - The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left and right is above 3 mph (5 km/h)

## Information

**If the operating conditions are satisfied, there will be a warning whenever the vehicle approaches from the left or right side even though your vehicle speed is 0 mph (0 km/h).**



### Emergency Braking

- To warn the driver of an approaching vehicle from the rear left/right side of your vehicle, the warning light on the side view mirror will blink and, the 'Emergency Braking' warning message will appear on the cluster. At the same time, an audible warning will sound. If Rear View Monitor is operating, a warning will also appear on the infotainment system screen.

- Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system will operate when all the following conditions are satisfied:
  - The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)
  - Vehicle speed is below 5 mph (8 km/h)
  - The approaching vehicle is within approximately 5 ft. (1.5 m) from the left or right side of your vehicle
  - The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left and right is above 3 mph (5 km/h)
- Emergency braking will be assisted to help prevent collision with approaching vehicles from the left and right.

**WARNING**

**Brake control will end when:**

- **The approaching vehicle is out of the detecting range**
- **The approaching vehicle passes behind your vehicle**
- **The approaching vehicle does not drive toward your vehicle**
- **The approaching vehicle speed slows down**
- **The driver depresses the brake pedal with sufficient power**

OOS070113N

### Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

- When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the 'Drive carefully' warning message will appear on the cluster.
- For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.
- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.
- During emergency braking, braking control by Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the brake pedal.

## WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system:

- For your safety, only change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system if the surrounding is noisy.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may not operate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- During Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- Even if there is a problem with Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate normally.
- When Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system is operating, braking control by the function will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.
- The driver is solely responsible to operate the vehicle in a safe manner. Do not solely depend on Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system on people, animal, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.

## CAUTION

The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

There will only be a warning when:

- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function

## Information

If the function assists you with braking, the driver needs to check vehicle surroundings.

- Brake control will end when the driver depresses the brake pedal with sufficient power.
- After shifting the gear to R (Reverse), braking control will operate once for left and right vehicle approach.

## Rear Cross-Traffic Safety System Malfunction and Limitations

### *Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system malfunction*

OTM070125N

When Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system is not working properly, the 'Check Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system(s)' warning message will appear on the cluster, and the function will turn off automatically or the function will be limited. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

OTM070100N

When the side view mirror warning light is not working properly, the 'Check side view mirror warning light' warning message will appear on the cluster. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system disabled*

OTM070124N

When the rear bumper around the rear-side radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system.

If this occurs, the 'Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system disabled. Radar blocked' warning message will appear on the cluster.

Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system will operate normally when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed.

Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system does not operate normally after it is removed, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

## WARNING

- **Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may not operate properly.**
- **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may not operate properly in an area (for example: open terrain), where any substance are not detected after turning ON the engine.**

## CAUTION

**Turn off Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system to install a trailer, carrier, etc., or remove the trailer, carrier, etc., to use Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system.**

### *Limitations of Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system*

Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may not operate normally, or the function may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Departing from where trees or grass are overgrown
- Departing from where roads are wet
- Speed of the approaching vehicle is fast or slow

Braking control may not work, driver's attention is required in the following circumstances:

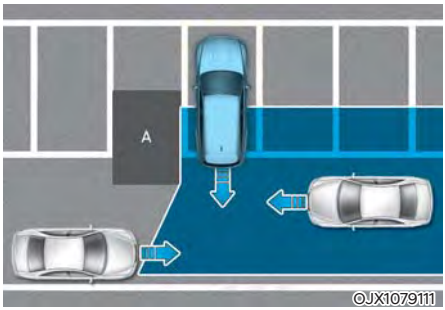
- The vehicle severely vibrates while driving over a bumpy road, uneven road or concrete patch
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- The tire pressure is low or a tire is damaged
- The brake is reworked
- Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating (if equipped)

## Information

**For more details on the limitations of the rear corner radar, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" section in chapter 7.**

## WARNING

- **Driving near a vehicle or structure**

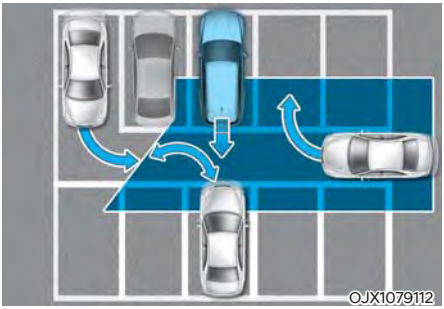



[A] : Structure

**Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may be limited when driving near a vehicle or structure, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary.**

**Always check your surroundings while backing up.**

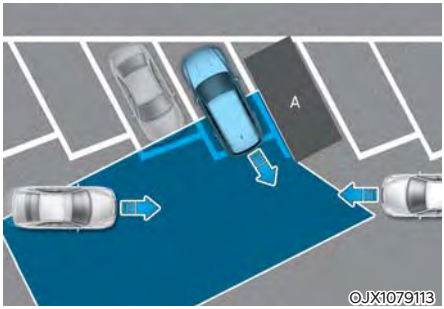
- **When the vehicle is in a complex parking environment**




**Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may detect vehicles which are parking or pulling out near your vehicle (for example: a vehicle leaving beside your vehicle, a vehicle parking or pulling out in the rear area, a vehicle approaching your vehicle making a turn, etc.). If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.**

**Always check your surroundings while backing up.**

- **When the vehicle is parked diagonally**

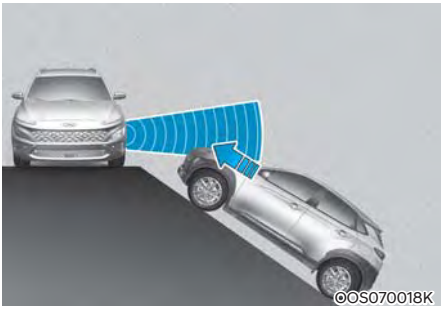



[A] : Vehicle

**Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may be limited when backing up diagonally, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary.**

**Always check your surroundings while backing up.**

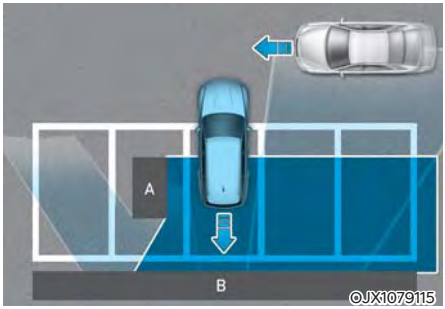
- **When the vehicle is on or near a slope**




**Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may be limited when the vehicle is on a uphill or downhill slope, or near it, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary.**

**Always check your surroundings while backing up.**

- **Pulling into the parking space where there is a structure**

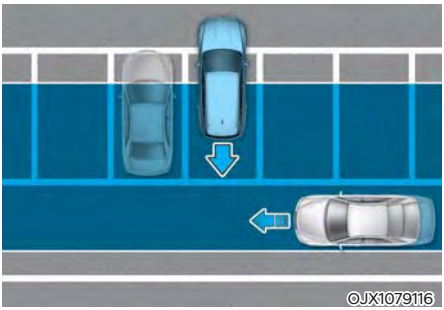



[A] : Structure, [B] :Wall

**Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may detect vehicles passing by in front of you when parking in reverse into a parking space with a wall or structure in the rear or side area. If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.**

**Always check your surroundings while backing up.**

- When the vehicle is parked rearward




Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may detect vehicles passing behind you when parking in reverse into a parking space. If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

## WARNING

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, have Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system is turned off due to safety reasons.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may not operate normally if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may not operate for 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialized.

## Information

**This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.**

**Operation is subject to the following three conditions:**

1. **This device may not cause harmful interference, and**
2. **This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.**
3. **Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.**

## Information

**Radio frequency radiation exposure information:**

**This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.**

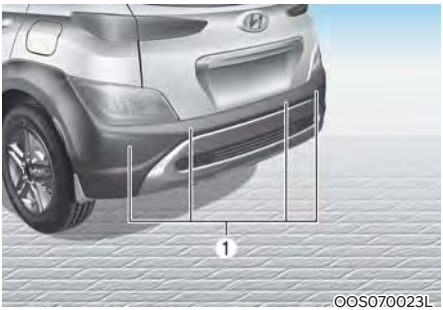
**This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 8 in. (20 cm) between the radiator (antenna) and your body.**

**This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.**

# REVERSE PARKING DISTANCE WARNING (PDW) (IF EQUIPPED)

Reverse Parking Distance Warning will help warn the driver if an obstacle is detected within a certain distance when the vehicle is moving in reverse at low speeds.

### *Detecting sensor*




[1] : Rear ultrasonic sensors

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

## Reverse Parking Distance Warning Settings

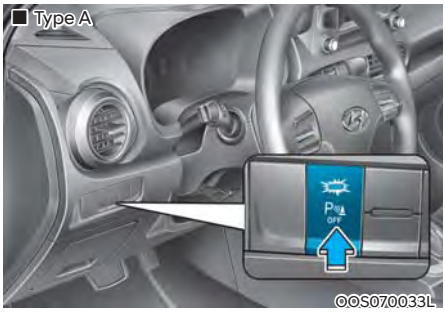
### *Warning Volume*

Select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Volume' from the cluster or infotainment system Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium', or 'Low' for Reverse Parking Distance Warning.

If you change the Warning Volume, the warning volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

## Reverse Parking Distance Warning Operation

### *Operating button*



**Parking Safety button (if equipped)**

- Press the Parking Safety (P/OFF) button to turn on Reverse Parking Distance Warning. Press the button again to turn off the function.
- When Reverse Parking Distance Warning is off (button indicator light on), if you shift the gear to R (Reverse), Reverse Parking Distance Warning will automatically turn on.
- When Reverse Parking Distance Warning turns on, the button indicator light will turn off. If vehicle speed is above 6 mph (10 km/h), Reverse Parking Distance Warning will turn off (button indicator light on).

### *Reverse Parking Distance Warning*

- Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate when the gear is in R (Reverse).
- Reverse Parking Distance Warning may be able to detect a person, animal or object in the rear when the vehicle's rearward speed is below 6 mph (10 km/h).

| Distance from object | Warning indicator | Warning sound |
|---|---|---|
| 24~48 in. (60~120 cm) | | Buzzer beeps intermittently |
| 12~24 in. (30~60 cm) | | Beeps more frequently |
| within 12 in. (30 cm) | | Beeps continuously |

- The corresponding indicator will illuminate whenever each ultrasonic senor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. Also an audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

## Reverse Parking Distance Warning Malfunction and Precautions

### *Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction*

After starting the engine, a beep will sound when the gear is shifted to R (Reverse) to indicate the function is operating normally.

However, if one or more of the following occurs, first check whether the ultrasonic sensor is damaged or blocked with foreign material. If it still does not work properly, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

- The audible warning does not sound.
- The buzzer sounds intermittently.
- The 'Parking sensor error or blockage' warning message appears on the cluster.

OTM070218L

**WARNING**

- **Reverse Parking Distance Warning is a supplemental function. The operation of Reverse Parking Distance Warning can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the rear view before and while parking.**
- **Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle due to driver error.**
- **Pay close attention when driving near objects, pedestrians, and especially children. Some objects may not be detected by the ultrasonic sensors, due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.**

### *Limitations of Reverse Parking Distance Warning*

- Reverse Parking Distance Warning may not operate normally when:
  - Moisture is frozen to the sensor
  - Sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or water (Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate normally when such foreign material are removed.)
  - The weather is extremely hot or cold
  - The sensor or sensor assembly is disassembled
  - The surface of the sensor has been subjected to a hard impact
  - The surface of the sensor has been scratched with a sharp object
  - The sensors or its surrounding area is directly sprayed with high pressure washer
- Reverse Parking Distance Warning may malfunction when:
  - Heavy rain or water spray is present
  - Water flows on the surface of the sensor
  - Affected by another vehicle's sensors
  - The sensor is covered with snow
  - Driving on uneven road, gravel roads or bushes
  - Objects that generates ultrasonic waves are near the sensor
  - Installing the license plate differently from the original location
  - The vehicle bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
  - Attaching equipments or accessories around the ultrasonic sensors
- The following objects may not be detected:
  - Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles.
  - Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material or snow.
  - Objects smaller than 40 in. (100 cm) in length and narrower than 6 in. (14 cm) in diameter.
  - Pedestrians, animals or objects that are very close to the ultrasonic sensors
- Parking Distance Warning Indicators may be displayed differently from the actual detected location when the obstacle is located between the sensors.
- Parking Distance Warning indicator may not occur sequentially depending on vehicle speed or obstacle shape.
- If Reverse Parking Distance Warning needs repair, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

# DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

The radio frequency components complies:

## Front Radar

- For USA

FCC ID: NF3-MRREVO14F

The manual should contain the following text:
User manual statement according to §15.19:
**NOTICE:**
This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules
Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

User manual statement according to §15.21:
Changes or modifications made to this equipment not expressly approved by Robert BOSCH GmbH may void the FCC authorization to operate this equipment.

OANATEL182

User manual statements according to §15.105:
This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules.
These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment.
This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications.
Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

RF Exposure Information according 2.1091 / 2.1093 / KDB 447498 / OET bulletin 65:
**Radiofrequency radiation exposure Information:**
This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.
This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator and your body.
This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

OANATEL183

- For Canada

Model: MRRevo14F
IC: 3887A-MRREVO14F

The manual should contain the following text:
User manual statement according to RSS-GEN
**NOTICE:**
This device complies with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device must not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.
Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes: (1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

OANATEL184

RF Exposure Information according to RSS-102
**Radiofrequency radiation exposure Information:**
This equipment complies with FCC and IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator and your body.
This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.
Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements IC établies pour un environnement non contrôlé. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé avec un minimum de 20 cm de distance entre la source de rayonnement et votre corps.
Ce transmetteur ne doit pas etre place au meme endroit ou utilise simultanement avec un autre transmetteur ou antenne.

OANATEL185

## Rear Corner Radar

- United States & U.S. territory, Micronesia, Dominican Republic and Honduras

OANATEL002

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

CAUTION TO USERS
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user`s authority to operate the equipment.

OANATEL003

- Canada

Model: RS4
IC: 2694A – RS4

This device contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) This device may not cause interference.
(2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.;
Le pr appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autoris aux deux conditions suivantes:
(1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radio subi, m si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

This equipment complies with ISED radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator and your body. This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.
Cet est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements ISED pour un environnement non contr. Cet doit install et utilis avec un minimum de 20 cm de distance entre la source de rayonnement et votre corps. Ce transmetteur ne doit pas etre place au meme endroit ou utilise simultanement avec un autre transmetteur ou antenne.

OANATEL307

# 8. Emergency Situations


Hazard Warning Flasher ..... 8-2

In case of an Emergency While Driving ..... 8-2
- If the Engine Stalls While Driving ..... 8-2
- If the Engine Stalls at a Crossroad or Crossing ..... 8-2
- If You Have a Flat Tire While Driving ..... 8-3

If the Engine Will Not Start ..... 8-3
- If the Engine Doesn't Turn Over or Turns Over Slowly ..... 8-3
- If the Engine Turns Over Normally but Doesn't Start ..... 8-3

Jump Starting ..... 8-4

If the Engine Overheats ..... 8-7

Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (Type A) ..... 8-9
- Low Tire Pressure Telltale ..... 8-10
- TPMS (Tire Pressure Monitoring System) Malfunction Indicator ..... 8-10

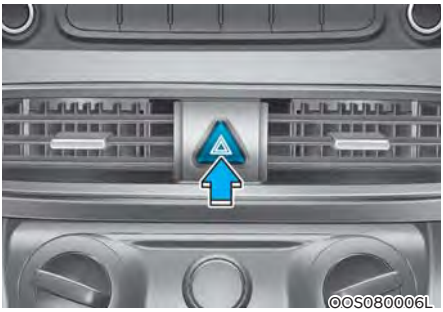
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (Type B) ..... 8-13
- Check Tire Pressure ..... 8-13
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System ..... 8-14
- Low Tire Pressure Warning Light ..... 8-15
- Low Tire Pressure Position and Tire Pressure Telltale ..... 8-15
- TPMS Malfunction Indicator ..... 8-16
- Changing a Tire with TPMS ..... 8-16

If You have a Flat Tire (with spare tire) ..... 8-18
- Jack and Tools ..... 8-18
- Changing Tires ..... 8-19
- Jack Label ..... 8-24

If You have a Flat Tire (with Tire Mobility Kit) ..... 8-25
- Introduction ..... 8-25
- Components of the Tire Mobility Kit ..... 8-26
- Using the Tire Mobility Kit ..... 8-27
- How to Adjust Tire Pressure ..... 8-31
- Notes on the Safe Use of the Tire Mobility Kit ..... 8-32

Towing ..... 8-33
- Towing Service ..... 8-33
- Removable Towing Hook ..... 8-34
- Emergency Towing ..... 8-35
- Tie-down Hook ..... 8-36

# HAZARD WARNING FLASHER




The hazard warning flasher serves as a warning to other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle.

It should be used whenever emergency repairs are being made or when the vehicle is stopped near the edge of a roadway.

To turn the hazard warning flasher on or off, press the hazard warning flasher button with the Engine Start/Stop button in any position. The hazard warning flasher button is located in the center fascia panel. All turn signal lights will flash simultaneously.

- The hazard warning flasher operates regardless of whether your vehicle is running or not.
- The turn signals do not work when the hazard flasher is on.

# IN CASE OF AN EMERGENCY WHILE DRIVING

## If the Engine Stalls While Driving

- Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
- Turn on your hazard warning flasher.
- Try to start the engine again. If your vehicle will not start, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or seek other qualified assistance.

## If the Engine Stalls at a Crossroad or Crossing

If the engine stalls at a crossroads or crossing, if safe to do so, shift the gear to N (Neutral) and then push the vehicle to a safe location.

### If You Have a Flat Tire While Driving

If a tire goes flat while you are driving:

- Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the vehicle slow down while driving straight ahead. Do not apply the brakes immediately or attempt to pull off the road as this may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. When the vehicle has slowed to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on firm, level ground. If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.
- When the vehicle is stopped, press the hazard warning flasher button, move the shift lever into P (Park), apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.
- Have all passengers get out of the vehicle. Be sure they all get out on the side of the vehicle that is away from traffic.
- When changing a flat tire, follow the instructions provided later in this chapter.

## IF THE ENGINE WILL NOT START

### If the Engine Doesn't Turn Over or Turns Over Slowly

- Be sure the shift lever is in N (Neutral) or P (Park). The engine starts only when the shift lever is in N (Neutral) or P (Park).
- Check the battery connections to be sure they are clean and tight.
- Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the battery is drained.

Do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. This could cause damage to your vehicle. See instructions for "Jump Starting" provided in this chapter.

**CAUTION**

**Push or pull starting the vehicle may cause the catalytic converter to overload which can lead to damage to the emission control system.**

### If the Engine Turns Over Normally but Doesn't Start

Check the fuel level and add fuel if necessary.

If the engine still does not start, have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

## JUMP STARTING

Jump starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Follow the jump starting procedure in this section to avoid serious injury or damage to your vehicle. If in doubt about how to properly jump start your vehicle, we strongly recommend that you have a service technician or towing service do it for you.

### WARNING

**To prevent SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH to you or bystanders, always follow these precautions when working near or handling the battery:**

**Always read and follow instructions carefully when handling a battery.**

**Wear eye protection designed to protect the eyes from acid splashes.**

**Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.**

**Hydrogen is always present in battery cells, is highly combustible, and may explode if ignited.**

**Keep batteries out of reach of children.**

**Batteries contain sulfuric acid which is highly corrosive. Do not allow acid to contact your eyes, skin or clothing.**

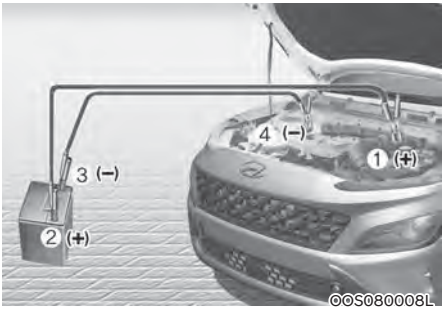
**If acid gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If acid gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the area. If you feel pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.**

- **When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.**
- **Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle if your battery is frozen.**
- **NEVER attempt to recharge the battery when the vehicle's battery cables are connected to the battery.**
- **The electrical ignition system works with high voltage.**

  **NEVER touch these components with the engine running or when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.**
- **Do not allow the (+) and (-) jumper cables to touch. It may cause sparks.**
- **The battery may rupture or explode when you jump start with a low or frozen battery.**

### *Jump starting procedure*

1. Position the vehicles close enough that the jumper cables will reach, but do not allow the vehicles to touch.
2. Avoid fans or any moving parts in the engine compartment at all times, even when the vehicles are turned off.
3. Turn off all electrical devices such as radios, lights, air conditioning, etc. Put the vehicles in P (Park, for automatic transmission vehicle) or neutral (for manual transmission vehicle), and set the parking brakes. Turn both vehicles OFF.
4. Open the engine hood.




5. Connect the jumper cables in the exact sequence shown in the illustration. First connect one jumper cable to the red, positive (+) jumper terminal of your vehicle (1).

**CAUTION**

**Before jump starting, make sure to correctly identify the positive (+) and negative (-) terminals to avoid reverse polarity connections.**

6. Connect the other end of the jumper cable to the red, positive (+) battery/ jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (2).
7. Connect the second jumper cable to the black, negative (-) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (3).
8. Connect the other end of the second jumper cable to the black, negative (-) chassis ground of your vehicle (4).
9. Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery or jumper terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.
10. Start the engine of the assisting vehicle and let it run at approximately 2,000 RPM for a few minutes. Then start your vehicle.
11. Keep your vehicle operating for at least 30 minutes at idle or driving to assure your battery receives enough charge to be able to start on its own after the vehicle is shut off. A completely discharged battery may require as long as 60 minutes runtime to fully recharge it. If the vehicle is run for less, the vehicle may not restart.

**WARNING**

**Do not connect the jumper cable to the negative (-) jumper terminal of the discharged battery. A spark could cause the battery to explode and lead to a personal injury or vehicle damage.**

If your vehicle will not start after a few attempts, it probably requires service. In this event please seek qualified assistance. If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent, have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Disconnect the jumper cables in the exact reverse order you connected them:

1. Disconnect the jumper cable from the black, negative (-) chassis ground of your vehicle (4).
2. Disconnect the other end of the jumper cable from the black, negative (-) battery/chassis ground of the assisting vehicle (3).
3. Disconnect the second jumper cable from the red, positive (+) battery/ jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (2).
4. Disconnect the other end of the jumper cable from the red, positive (+) jumper terminal of your vehicle (1).

## Information

**An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) or regulations.**

## NOTICE

**To prevent damage to your vehicle:**

- **Only use a 12-volt power supply (battery or jumper system) to jump start your vehicle.**
- **Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle by push-starting.**

## WARNING

**While jump starting your vehicle, avoid the positive (+) and negative (-) cables to come in contact. A spark could cause personal injury.**

## IF THE ENGINE OVERHEATS

If your temperature gauge indicates overheating, you experience a loss of power, or hear loud pinging or knocking, the engine may be overheating. If this happens, you should:

1. Pull off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Place the shift lever in P (Park) and set the parking brake. If the air conditioning is ON, turn it OFF.
3. If engine coolant is running out under the vehicle or steam is coming out from the hood, stop the engine. Do not open the hood until the coolant has stopped running or the steaming has stopped. If there is no visible loss of engine coolant and no steam, leave the engine running and check to be sure the engine cooling fan is operating. If the fan is not running, turn the engine off.

**WARNING**

**While the engine is running, keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving parts such as the cooling fan and drive belt to prevent serious injury.**

4. Check for coolant leaking from the radiator, hoses or under the vehicle. (If the air conditioning had been in use, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it when you stop.)
5. If engine coolant is leaking out, stop the engine immediately and call the nearest authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

**WARNING**

**Never remove the engine coolant cap and/or water-cooled intercooler coolant cap or the drain plug while the engine and radiator are hot.**

**Hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.**

**Turn the engine off and wait until the engine cools down. Use extreme care when removing the coolant cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back while the pressure is released from the cooling system. When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.**

6. If you cannot find the cause of the overheating, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal. Then, if coolant has been lost, carefully add coolant to the reservoir to bring the fluid level in the reservoir up to the halfway mark.
7. Proceed with caution, keeping alert for further signs of overheating. If overheating happens again, call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

**CAUTION**

- **Serious loss of coolant indicates a leak in the cooling system and have the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly in small quantities. It may require several refilling cycles to properly fill the engine cooling system. If necessary, an authorized HYUNDAI dealer should be consulted to perform this task.**

# TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) (IF EQUIPPED) (TYPE A)

(1) Low tire pressure telltale / TPMS malfunction indicator

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

**NOTICE**

**If the TPMS indicator does not illuminate for 3 seconds when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position or engine is running, or if it comes on after blinking for approximately one minute, take your car to your nearest authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked.**

## Low tire pressure telltale

When the tire pressure monitoring system warning indicator is illuminated and warning message displayed on the cluster LCD display, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated.

If the telltale illuminates, immediately reduce your speed, avoid hard cornering and anticipate increased stopping distances. You should stop and check your tires as soon as possible. Inflate the tires to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tire inflation pressure label located on the driver's side center pillar outer panel. If you cannot reach a service station or if the tire cannot hold the newly added air, replace the low pressure tire with the spare tire.

Then the Low Tire Pressure telltale may flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated after restarting and about 10 minutes of continuous driving before you have the low pressure tire repaired and replaced on the vehicle.

### CAUTION

**In winter or cold weather, the low tire pressure telltale may be illuminated if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended tire inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a proportional lowering of tire pressure.**

**When you drive your vehicle from a warm area to a cold area or from a cold area to a warm area, or the outside temperature is greatly higher or lower, you should check the tire inflation pressure and adjust the tires to the recommended tire inflation pressure.**

### WARNING

**Low pressure damage**

**Significantly low tire pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.**

**Continued driving on low pressure tires can cause the tires to overheat and fail.**

## TPMS (Tire Pressure Monitoring System) Malfunction Indicator

The TPMS malfunction indicator will illuminate after it blinks for approximately one minute when there is a problem with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System. If the system is able to correctly detect an under inflation warning at the same time as system failure then it will illuminate the TPMS malfunction indicator.

Have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible to determine the cause of the problem.

### CAUTION

- **The TPMS malfunction indicator may be illuminated if the vehicle is moving around electric power supply cables or radios transmitter such as at police stations, government and public offices, broadcasting stations, military installations, airports, or transmitting towers, etc. This can interfere with normal operation of the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).**
- **The TPMS malfunction indicator may illuminate if snow chains or some separately purchased devices such as notebook computers, mobile charger, remote starter, navigation etc., are used in the vehicle. This can interfere with normal operation of the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).**

### Changing a tire with TPMS

If you have a flat tire, the Low Tire Pressure will come on. Have the flat tire repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible or replace the flat tire with the spare tire.

**CAUTION**

**Never use a puncture-repairing agent not approved by HYUNDAI to repair and/or inflate a low pressure tire. The tire sealant not approved by HYUNDAI may damage the tire pressure sensor.**

**The sealant on the tire pressure sensor and wheel shall be eliminated when you replace the tire with a new one.**

Each wheel is equipped with a tire pressure sensor mounted inside the tire behind the valve stem. You must use TPMS specific wheels. It is recommended that you always have your tires serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Even if you replace the low pressure tire with the spare tire, the Low Tire Pressure Telltale will blink or remain on until the low pressure tire is repaired and placed on the vehicle.

After you replace the low pressure tire with the spare tire, the Low Tire Pressure Telltale may blink or illuminate after driving about 20 minutes because the TPMS sensor mounted on the spare wheel is not initiated.

Once the low pressure tire is reinflated to the recommended pressure and installed on the vehicle or the TPMS sensor mounted on the replaced spare wheel is initiated by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer, the TPMS malfunction indicator and the low tire pressure telltale will extinguish within a few minutes of driving.

If the indicator is not extinguished after a few minutes of driving, please visit an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**CAUTION**

**If original mounted tire is replaced with the spare tire, the TPMS sensor on the replaced spare wheel should be initiated and the TPMS sensor on the original mounted wheel should be deactivated by a HYUNDAI dealer. If the TPMS sensor on the original mounted wheel located in the spare tire carrier still activates, the tire pressure monitoring system may not operate properly. Have the tire with TPMS serviced or replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

You may not be able to identify a low tire by simply looking at it. Always use a good quality tire pressure gauge to measure the tire's inflation pressure. Please note that a tire that is hot (from being driven) will have a higher pressure measurement than a tire that is cold.

A cold tire means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km) in that 3 hour period.

Allow the tire to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always be sure the tire is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.

**CAUTION**

**Do not use any tire sealant except the Tire Mobility Kit approved by HYUNDAI if your vehicle is equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System. The liquid sealant can damage the tire pressure sensors.**

## WARNING

**TPMS**

- **The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors such as nails or road debris.**
- **If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator, apply the brakes gradually and with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.**

## WARNING

**Protecting TPMS**

**Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may interfere with the system's ability to warn the driver of low tire pressure conditions and/or TPMS malfunctions. Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may void the warranty for that portion of the vehicle.**

## Information

**This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.**

**Operation is subject to the following three conditions:**

1. **This device may not cause harmful interference.**
2. **This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.**
3. **Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.**

# TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) (IF EQUIPPED) (TYPE B)

(1) Low Tire Pressure Telltale/TPMS Malfunction Indicator

(2) Low Tire Pressure Position Telltale and Tire Pressure Telltale (Shown on the LCD display)

## Check Tire Pressure

- You can check the tire pressure in the Warning mode on the cluster.

  **Refer to the "LCD Display Modes" in chapter 4.**
- Tire pressure is displayed after a few minutes of driving after initial engine start up.
- If tire pressure is not displayed when the vehicle is stopped, "Drive to display" message will appear. After driving, check the tire pressure.
- The displayed tire pressure values may differ from those measured with a tire pressure gauge.
- You can change the tire pressure unit in the User Settings mode on the instrument cluster.
  - psi, kpa, bar **(Refer to "LCD Modes" in chapter 4)**.

## Tire Pressure Monitoring System

**WARNING**

**Over-inflation or under-inflation can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure.

Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.

Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

***NOTICE***

**If any of the below happens, have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

1. **The Low Tire Pressure Telltale/ TPMS Malfunction Indicator does not illuminate for 3 seconds when the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the ON position or when the engine is running.**
2. **The TPMS Malfunction Indicator remains illuminated after blinking for approximately 1 minute.**
3. **The Low Tire Pressure Position Telltale remains illuminated.**

## Low Tire Pressure Warning Light

### Low Tire Pressure Position and Tire Pressure Telltale

OOS047115L

When the tire pressure monitoring system warning indicators are illuminated and a warning message displayed on the cluster LCD display, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. The Low Tire Pressure Position Telltale will indicate which tire is significantly underinflated by illuminating the corresponding position light.

If either telltale illuminates, immediately reduce your speed, avoid hard cornering and anticipate increased stopping distances. You should stop and check your tires as soon as possible. Inflate the tires to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tire inflation pressure label located on the driver's side center pillar outer panel.

If you cannot reach a service station or if the tire cannot hold the newly added air, replace the low pressure tire with the spare tire.

The Low Tire Pressure Telltale will remain on and the TPMS Malfunction Indicator may blink for one minute and then remain illuminated (when the vehicle is driven approximately 10 minutes at speed above 15.5 mph (25 km/h)) until you have the low pressure tire repaired and replaced on the vehicle.

**CAUTION**

**In winter or cold weather, the Low Tire Pressure Telltale may be illuminated if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended tire inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a proportional lowering of tire pressure.**

**When you drive your vehicle from a warm area to a cold area or from a cold area to a warm area, or the outside temperature is greatly higher or lower, you should check the tire inflation pressure and adjust the tires to the recommended tire inflation pressure.**

**WARNING**

**Low pressure damage**

**Significantly low tire pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.**

**Continued driving on low pressure tires can cause the tires to overheat and fail.**

## TPMS Malfunction Indicator

The TPMS Malfunction Indicator will illuminate after it blinks for approximately one minute when there is a problem with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System.

Have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

**NOTICE**

**If there is a malfunction with the TPMS, the individual tire pressures in the cluster LCD display will not be available. Have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.**

**NOTICE**

**The TPMS Malfunction Indicator may illuminate after blinking for one minute if the vehicle is near electric power supply cables or radio transmitters such as police stations, government and public offices, broadcasting stations, military installations, airports, transmitting towers, etc.**

**Additionally, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator may illuminate if snow chains are used or electronic devices such as computers, chargers, remote starters, navigation, etc. This may interfere with normal operation of the TPMS.**

## Changing a Tire with TPMS

If you have a flat tire, the Low Tire Pressure and Position telltales will come on. Have the flat tire repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible or replace the flat tire with the spare tire.

**NOTICE**

**It is recommended that you do not use a puncture-repairing agent not approved by HYUNDAI dealer or the equivalent specified for your vehicle to repair and/or inflate a low pressure tire. Tire sealant not approved by HYUNDAI dealer or the equivalent specified for your vehicle may damage the tire pressure sensor.**

The spare tire (if equipped) does not come with a tire pressure monitoring sensor. When the low pressure tire or the flat tire is replaced with the spare tire, the Low Tire Pressure Telltale will remain on. Also, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator will illuminate after blinking for one minute if the vehicle is driven at speed above 15.5 mph (25 km/h) for approximately 10 minutes.

Once the original wheel equipped with a tire pressure monitoring sensor is reinflated to the recommended pressure and reinstalled on the vehicle, the Low Tire Pressure Telltale and TPMS Malfunction Indicator will go off within a few minutes of driving.

If the indicators do not extinguish after a few minutes, please visit an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Each wheel is equipped with a tire pressure sensor mounted inside the tire behind the valve stem (except for the spare tire). You must use TPMS specific wheels. It is recommended that you always have your tires serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

You may not be able to identify a tire with low pressure by simply looking at it. Always use a good quality tire pressure gauge to measure. Please note that a tire that is hot (from being driven) will have a higher pressure measurement than a tire that is cold.

A cold tire means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km) in that 3 hour period.

Allow the tire to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always be sure the tire is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.

### WARNING

- **The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors such as nails or road debris.**
- **If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.**

### WARNING

**Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may interfere with the system's ability to warn the driver of low tire pressure conditions and/or TPMS malfunctions. Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may void the warranty for that portion of the vehicle.**

### Information

**This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.**

**Operation is subject to the following three conditions:**

1. **This device may not cause harmful interference.**
2. **This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.**
3. **Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.**

# IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TIRE (WITH SPARE TIRE, IF EQUIPPED)

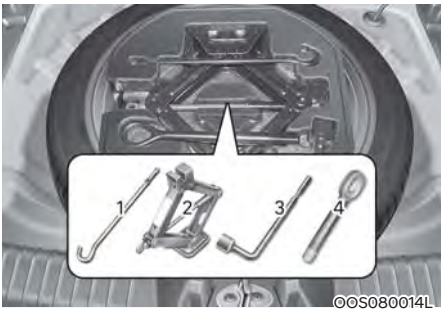
**WARNING**

**Changing a tire can be dangerous. Follow the instructions in this section when changing a tire to reduce the risk of serious injury or death.**

**CAUTION**

**Be careful as you use the jack handle to stay clear of the flat end. The flat end has sharp edges that could cause cuts.**

## Jack and Tools




(1) Jack handle
(2) Jack
(3) Wheel nut wrench
(4) Towing hook

The jack, jack handle, and wheel nut wrench are stored in the luggage compartment under the luggage box cover.

The jack is provided for emergency tire changing only.

Turn the winged hold down bolt counterclockwise to remove the spare tire.

Store the spare tire in the same compartment by turning the winged hold down bolt clockwise.

To prevent the spare tire and tools from "rattling", store them in their proper location.

If it is hard to loosen the tire hold-down wing bolt by hand, you can loosen it easily using the wheel nut wrench.

Turn the tire hold-down wing bolt counterclockwise with the wheel nut wrench.

## Changing Tires

**WARNING**

**A vehicle can slip or roll off of a jack causing serious injury or death to you or those nearby. Take the following safety precautions:**

- **Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.**
- **NEVER attempt to change a tire in the lane of traffic. ALWAYS move the vehicle completely off the road on level, firm ground away from traffic before trying to change a tire. If you cannot find a level, firm place off the road, call a towing service for assistance.**
- **Be sure to use the jack provided with the vehicle.**
- **ALWAYS place the jack on the designated jacking positions on the vehicle and NEVER on the bumpers or any other part of the vehicle for jacking support.**
- **Do not start or run the engine while the vehicle is on the jack.**
- **Do not allow anyone to remain in the vehicle while it is on the jack.**
- **Keep children away from the road and the vehicle.**

Follow these steps to change your vehicle's tire:

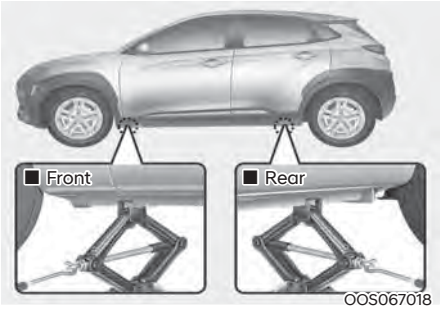
1. Park on a level, firm surface.
2. Move the shift lever into P (Park), apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.
3. Press the hazard warning flasher button.
4. Remove the wheel lug wrench, jack, jack handle, and spare tire from the vehicle.

[A] : Block

5. Block both the front and rear of the tire diagonally opposite of the tire you are changing.

OOS067017

6. Loosen the wheel lug nuts counterclockwise one turn each in the order shown above, but do not remove any lug nuts until the tire has been raised off of the ground.



OOS067018

7. Place the jack at the designated jacking position under the frame closest to the tire you are changing. The jacking positions are plates welded to the frame with two notches. Never jack at any other position or part of the vehicle. Doing so may damage the side seal molding or other parts of the vehicle.

OOS067020

8. Insert the jack handle into the jack and turn it clockwise, raising the vehicle until the tire clears the ground. Make sure the vehicle is stable on the jack.
9. Loosen the lug nuts with the wheel lug nut wrench and remove them with your fingers. Remove the wheel from the studs and lay it flat on the ground out of the way. Remove any dirt or debris from the studs, mounting surfaces, and wheel.
10. Install the spare tire onto the studs of the hub.
11. Tighten the lug nuts with your fingers onto the studs with the smaller end of the lug nuts closest to the wheel.
12. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.
13. Use the wheel lug nut wrench to tighten the lug nuts in the order shown. Double-check each lug nut until they are tight. After changing tires, have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer tighten the lug nuts to their proper torque as soon as possible. **The wheel lug nut should be tightened to 79~94 lbf·ft (11~13 kgf·m).**

OOS067019L

If you have a tire gauge, check the tire pressure (see “Tires and Wheels” section in chapter 2 for tire pressure instructions.). If the pressure is lower or higher than recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and adjust it to the recommended pressure. Always reinstall the valve cap after checking or adjusting tire pressure. If the cap is not replaced, air may leak from the tire. If you lose a valve cap, buy another and install it as soon as possible. After changing tires, secure the flat tire and return the jack and tools to their proper storage locations.

**NOTICE**

- **Check the tire pressure as soon as possible after installing a spare tire. Adjust it to the recommended pressure.**
- **Check and tighten the wheel lug nuts after driving over 30 mile (50 km) if tires are replaced. Recheck the tire wheel lug nuts after driving over 620 mile (1,000 km).**

**CAUTION**

**Your vehicle has metric threads on the studs and wheel bolts. Make certain during tire changing that the same bolts that were removed are reinstalled. If you have to replace your wheel bolts make sure they have metric threads to avoid damaging the studs and ensure the wheel is properly secured to the hub. Consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.**

If any of the equipment such as the jack, wheel bolts, studs, or other equipment is damaged or in poor condition, do not attempt to change the tire and call for assistance.

### *Use of compact spare tires (if equipped)*

Compact spare tires are designed for emergency use only. Drive carefully on the compact spare tire and always follow the safety precautions.

**WARNING**

**To prevent compact spare tire failure and loss of control possibly resulting in an accident:**

- **Use the compact spare tire only in an emergency.**
- **NEVER operate your vehicle over 50 mph (80 km/h).**
- **Do not exceed the vehicle's maximum load rating or the load carrying capacity shown on the sidewall of the compact spare tire.**
- **Do not use the compact spare tire continuously. Repair or replace the original tire as soon as possible to avoid failure of the compact spare tire.**

When driving with the compact spare tire mounted to your vehicle:

- Check the tire pressure after installing the compact spare tire. The compact spare tire should be inflated to 420 kPa (60 psi).
- Do not take this vehicle through an automatic car wash while the compact spare tire is installed.
- Do not use the compact spare tire on any other vehicle because this tire has been designed especially for your vehicle.
- The compact spare tire's tread life is shorter than a regular tire. Inspect your compact spare tire regularly and replace worn compact spare tires with the same size and design, mounted on the same wheel.
- Do not use more than one compact spare tire at a time.
- Do not tow a trailer while the compact spare tire is installed.

## Information

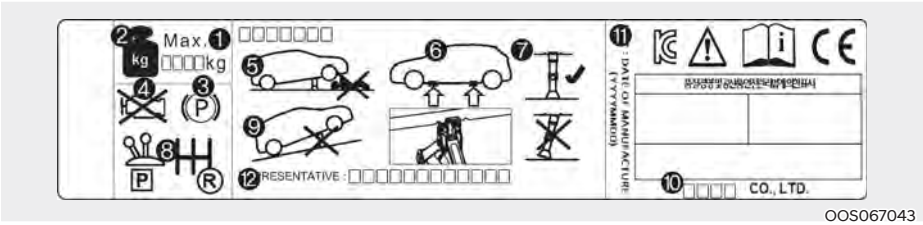
**When the original tire and wheel are repaired and reinstalled on the vehicle, the wheel bolt torque must be set correctly. The correct wheel bolt tightening torque is 79~94 lbf.ft (11~13 kgf.m).**

## NOTICE

To prevent damaging the compact spare tire and your vehicle:

- Drive slowly enough for the road conditions to avoid all hazards, such as a potholes or debris.
- Avoid driving over obstacles. The compact spare tire diameter is smaller than the diameter of a conventional tire and reduces the ground clearance approximately 25 mm (1 inch).
- Do not use tire chains on the compact spare tire. Because of the smaller size, a tire chain will not fit properly.
- Do not use the compact spare tire on any other wheels, nor should standard tires, snow tires, wheel covers or trim rings be used with the compact spare wheel.
- Do not suddenly accelerate or decelerate 0 ↔ 25 mph (0 ↔ 40 km/h) in any driving mode. It may cause transfer case oil leakage.
- The AWD lock button must remain OFF while driving.

## Jack Label




OOS067043

The actual Jack label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

For more detailed specifications, refer to the label attached to the jack.

1. Model Name
2. Maximum allowable load
3. When using the jack, set your parking brake.
4. When using the jack, stop the engine.
5. Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.
6. The designated locations under the frame
7. When supporting the vehicle, the base plate of jack must be vertical under the lifting point.
8. Shift into Reverse gear on vehicles with manual transmission or shift the gear to the P position on vehicles with automatic transmission.
9. The jack should be used on firm level ground.
10. Jack manufacture
11. Production date
12. Representative company and address

# IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TIRE (WITH TIRE MOBILITY KIT, IF EQUIPPED)

For safe operation, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual before use.

(1) Compressor

(2) Sealant bottle

The Tire Mobility Kit is a temporary fix to the tire and the tire should be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

**CAUTION**

**When two or more tires are flat, do not use the tire mobility kit because the sealant provided with the Tire Mobility Kit must be used for only one flat tire.**

**WARNING**

**Do not use the Tire Mobility Kit to repair punctures in the tire walls. This can result in an accident due to tire failure.**

**WARNING**

**Have your tire repaired as soon as possible. The tire may lose air pressure at any time after inflating with the Tire Mobility Kit.**

## Introduction

With the Tire Mobility Kit you stay mobile even after experiencing a tire puncture.

The compressor and sealing compound system effectively and comfortably seals most punctures in a passenger car tire caused by nails or similar objects and reinflates the tire.

After you ensure that the tire is properly sealed you can drive cautiously on the tire (distance up to 120 miles (200 km)) at a max. speed of 50 mph (80 km/h)) in order to reach a service station or tire dealer for the tire replacement.

It is possible that some tires, especially with larger punctures or damage to the sidewall, cannot be sealed completely.

Air pressure loss in the tire may adversely affect tire performance.

For this reason, you should avoid abrupt steering or other driving maneuvers, especially if the vehicle is heavily loaded or if a trailer is in use.

The Tire Mobility Kit is not designed or intended as a permanent tire repair method and is to be used for one tire only.

This instruction shows you step by step how to temporarily seal the puncture simply and reliably.

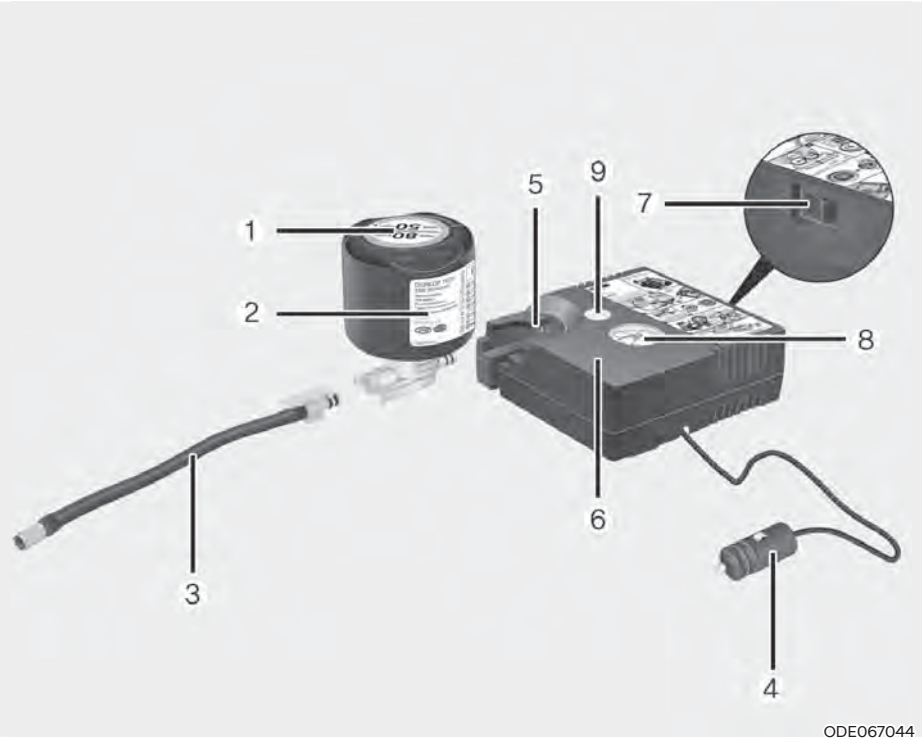
Read the section “Notes on the safe use of the Tire Mobility Kit”.

**WARNING**

**Do not use the TMK if a tire is severely damaged by driving run flat or with insufficient air pressure.**

**Only punctured areas located within the tread region of the tire can be sealed using the TMK.**

## Components of the Tire Mobility Kit




1. Speed-restriction label
2. Sealant bottle and label with speed restriction
3. Filling hose
4. Connectors and cable for the power outlet direct connection
5. Holder for the sealant bottle
6. Compressor
7. ON/OFF switch
8. Pressure gauge for displaying the tire inflation pressure
9. Button for reducing the tire inflation pressure

Connectors, cable and connection hose are stored in the compressor housing.

Strictly follow the specified sequence, otherwise the sealant may escape under high pressure.

**WARNING**

**Do not use the tire sealant after the sealant has expired (for example, past the expiration date on the sealant container). This can increase the risk of tire failure.**

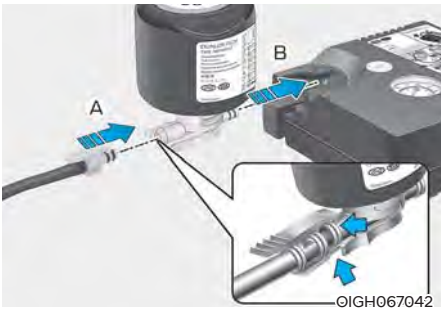
**WARNING**

- **Keep out of reach of children.**
- **Avoid contact with eyes.**
- **Do not swallow.**

## Using the Tire Mobility Kit

**WARNING**

**Detach the speed restriction label (1) from the sealant bottle (2), and place it in a highly visible place inside the vehicle such as on the steering wheel to remind the driver not to drive too fast.**




1. Shake the sealant bottle (2).
2. Connect the filling hose (3) to the sealant bottle (2) in the direction of (A) and connect the sealant bottle to the compressor (6) in the direction of (B).
3. Ensure that the compressor is switched OFF.

4. Unscrew the valve cap from the valve of the defective wheel and screw the filling hose (3) of the sealant bottle onto the valve.

**CAUTION**

**Securely install the sealant filling hose to the valve. If not, sealant may flow backward, possibly clogging the filling hose.**

5. Plug the compressor power cord (4) into the vehicle power outlet.

**NOTICE**

**Only use the front passenger side power outlet when connecting the power cord.**

6. Switch on the ignition switch.
7. Switch on the compressor and let it run for approximately 5~7 minutes to fill the sealant up to proper pressure. (refer to the Tire and Wheels, chapter 8). The inflation pressure of the tire after filling is unimportant and will be checked/corrected later.

   Be careful not to overinflate the tire and stay away from the tire when filling it.

**CAUTION**

**Do not attempt to drive your vehicle if the tire pressure is below 200 kpa (29 psi). This could result in an accident due to sudden tire failure.**

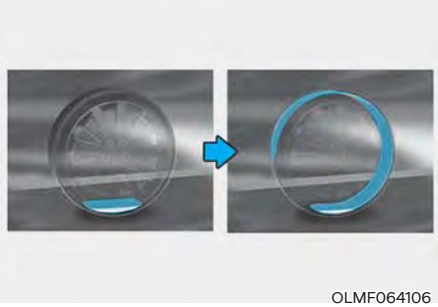
8. Switch off the compressor.
9. Detach the hoses from the sealant bottle connector and from the tire valve.

Return the Tire Mobility Kit to its storage location in the vehicle.

**WARNING**

**Do not leave your vehicle running in a poorly ventilated area for extended periods of time. Carbon monoxide poisoning and suffocation can occur.**

### *Distributing the sealant*



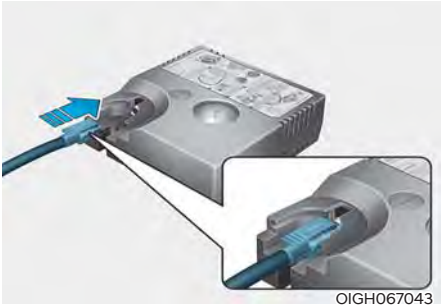
OLMF064106

10. Immediately drive approximately 4~6 miles (7~10 km or about 10 minutes) to evenly distribute the sealant in the tire.

Do not exceed a speed of 50 mph (80 km/h). If possible, do not fall below a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h).

While driving, if you experience any unusual vibration, ride disturbance or noise, reduce your speed and drive with caution until you can safely pull off of the side of the road.

Call for road side service or towing.


OIGH067043

OOS080015N

11. After driving approximately 4~6 miles (7~10 km or about 10 minutes), stop at a safe location.
12. Connect the filling hose (3) of the compressor directly to the tire valve.
13. Plug the compressor power cord into the vehicle power outlet.
14. Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the recomended tire inflation.

    With the ignition swithched on, proceed as follows.

    - **To increase the inflation pressure** : Switch on the compressor. To check the current inflation pressure setting, briefly switch off the compressor.
    - **To reduce the inflation pressure:** Press the button (9) on the compressor.

**NOTICE**

**Do not let the compressor run for more than 10 minutes, otherwise the device will overheat and may be damaged.**

## Information

**The pressure gauge may show higher than actual reading when the compressor is running. To get an accurate tire pressure, the compressor needs to be turned off.**

## CAUTION

**If the inflation pressure is not maintained, drive the vehicle a second time, refer to Distributing the sealant. Then repeat steps 11 to 14.**

**Use of the TMK may be ineffectual for tire damage larger than approximately 0.16 inch (4 mm).**

**Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer if the tire cannot be made roadworthy with the Tire Mobility Kit.**

## WARNING

**The tire inflation pressure must be inflated to the proper pressure (Refer to “Tire and Wheels” section in chapter 2). If it is not, do not continue driving.**

**Call for road side service or towing.**

## CAUTION

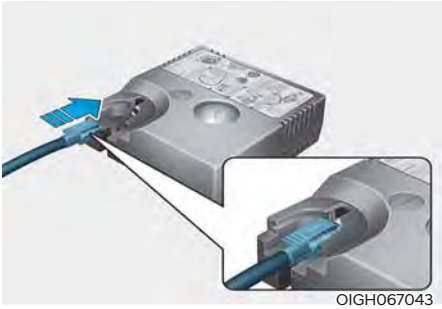
**Tire pressure sensor**

**The sealant on the tire pressure sensor and wheel should be removed when you replace the tire with a new one and inspect the tire pressure sensors at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

## Information

**When reinstalling the repaired or replaced tire and wheel on the vehicle, tighten the wheel bolt to 79~94 lbf.ft (11~13 kgf.m).**

## How to Adjust Tire Pressure



OIGH067043

OOS080015N

1. Park your vehicle in a safe location.
2. Connect the filling hose (3) of the compressor directly to the tire valve.
3. Plug the compressor power cord into the vehicle power outlet.
4. Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the recomended tire inflation.

   With the ignition swithched on, proceed as follows.

   - **To increase the inflation pressure** : Switch on the compressor. To check the current inflation pressure setting, briefly switch off the compressor.
   - **To reduce the inflation pressure**: Press the button (9) on the compressor.

**NOTICE**

**Do not use the sealant when only adjusting tire pressure.**

### Information

**The pressure gauge may show higher than actual reading when the compressor is running. To get an accurate tire pressure, the compressor needs to be turned off.**

### WARNING

**The tire inflation pressure must be inflated to the proper pressure (Refer to "Tire and Wheels" section in chapter 2). If it is not, do not continue driving.**

**Call for road side service or towing.**

### CAUTION

**Tire pressure sensor**

**The sealant on the tire pressure sensor and wheel should be removed when you replace the tire with a new one and inspect the tire pressure sensors. Have this done at an athorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

### Information

**When reinstalling the repaired or replaced tire and wheel on the vehicle, tighten the wheel bolt to 79~94 lbf.ft (11~13 kgf.m).**

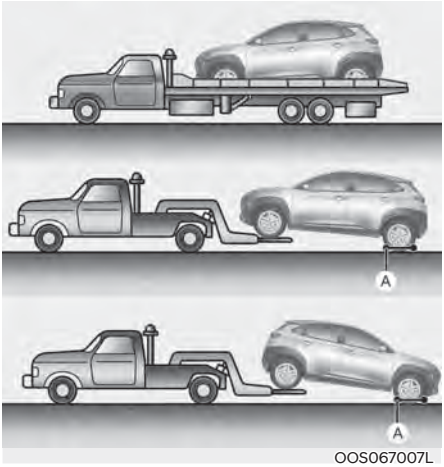
## Notes on the Safe Use of the Tire Mobility Kit

- Park your car at the side of the road so that you can work with the Tire Mobility Kit away from moving traffic.
- To be sure your vehicle will not move, even when you're on fairly level ground, always set your parking brake.
- Only use the Tire Mobility Kit for sealing/inflation passenger car tires. Only punctured areas located within the tread region of the tire can be sealed using the tire mobility kit.
- Do not use on motorcycles, bicycles or any other type of tires.
- When the tire and wheel are damaged, do not use Tire Mobility Kit for your safety.
- Use of the Tire Mobility Kit may not be effective for tire damage larger than approximately 16 inch (4 mm).

  Please contact the nearest HYUNDAI dealer if the tire cannot be made roadworthy with the Tire Mobility Kit.
- Do not use the Tire Mobility Kit if a tire is severely damaged by driving run flat or with insufficient air pressure.
- Do not remove any foreign objects such as nails or screws that have penetrated the tire.
- Provided the car is outdoors, leave the engine running. Otherwise operating the compressor may eventually drain the car battery.
- Never leave the Tire Mobility Kit unattended while it is being used.
- Do not leave the compressor running for more than 10 minutes at a time or it may overheat.
- Do not use the Tire Mobility Kit if the ambient temperature is below -22°F (30°C).
- In case of skin contact with the sealant, wash the area thoroughly with plenty of water. If the irritation persists, seek medical attention.
- In case of eye contact with the sealant, flush your eyes for at least 15 minutes. If the irritation persists, seek medical attention.
- In case of swallowing the sealant, rinse the mouth and drink plenty of water. However, never give anything to an unconscious person and seek medical attention immediately.
- Long time exposure to the sealant may cause damage to bodily tissue such as kidney, etc.

# TOWING

## Towing Service




OOS067007L

[A] : Dollies

If emergency towing is necessary, have it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a commercial tow-truck service.

Proper lifting and towing procedures are necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle. The use of wheel dollies or flatbed is recommended.

For 2WD vehicles, it is acceptable to tow the vehicle with the front wheels on the ground (without dollies) and the rear wheels off the ground.

If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is being towed with the rear wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the rear wheels.

When being towed by a commercial tow truck and wheel dollies are not used, the front of the vehicle should always be lifted.

For AWD vehicles, it must be towed with a wheel lift and dollies or flatbed equipment with all the wheels off the ground.

**NOTICE**

**Do not lift the vehicle by the tow fitting or body and chassis parts. Otherwise the vehicle may be damaged.**

**CAUTION**

- **Do not tow the vehicle with the rear wheels on the ground as this may cause damage to the vehicle.**
- **An AWD vehicle should never be towed with the wheels on the ground. This can cause serious damage to the transmission or the AWD system.**

OOS067021

- **Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Use wheel lift or flatbed equipment.**

OOS067022

**WARNING**

**If your vehicle is equipped with a rollover sensor, place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF or ACC position when the vehicle is being towed. The side impact and curtain air bag may deploy if the sensor detects the situation as a rollover.**

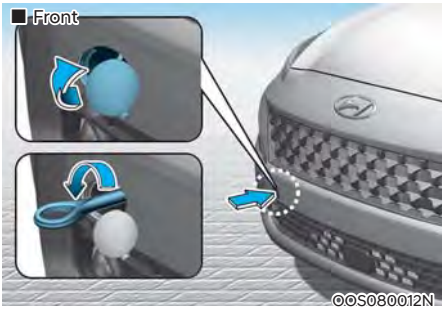
When towing your vehicle in an emergency without wheel dollies:

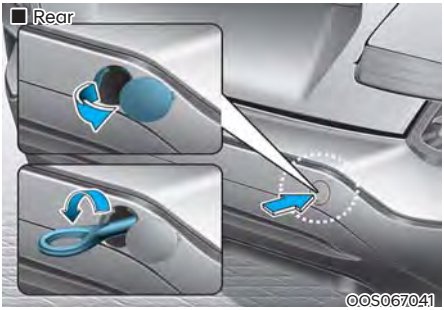
1. Place the ignition switch in the ACC position.
2. Place the shift lever in N (Neutral).
3. Release the parking brake.

**CAUTION**

**Failure to place the shift lever in N (Neutral) when being towed with the front wheels on the ground can cause internal damage to the transmission.**

## Removable Towing Hook




1. Open the liftgate, and remove the towing hook from the tool case.
2. Remove the hole cover pressing the lower part of the cover on the front or rear bumper.
3. Install the towing hook by turning it clockwise into the hole until it is fully secured.
4. Remove the towing hook and install the cover after use.

## Emergency Towing

If towing is necessary, have it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a commercial tow truck service.

If a towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing hook at the front (or rear) of the vehicle.

Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle with a cable or chain. A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes.

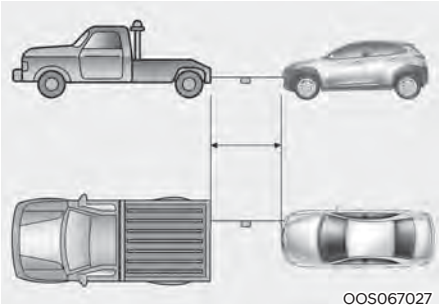
Towing in this manner may be done only on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speeds. Also, the wheels, axles, power train, steering and brakes must all be in good condition.

**CAUTION**

**The driver must be in the vehicle for steering and braking operations when the vehicle is being towed. Passengers other than the driver must not be in the vehicle.**

Always follow these emergency towing precautions:

- Place the ignition switch in the ACC position so the steering wheel is not locked. (if equipped)
- Place the shift lever in N (Neutral).
- Release the parking brake.
- Depress the brake pedal with more force than normal since you will have reduced braking performance.
- More steering effort will be required because the power steering system will be disabled.
- Use a vehicle heavier than your own to tow your vehicle.
- The drivers of both vehicles should communicate with each other frequently.
- Before emergency towing, check that the hook is not broken or damaged.
- Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the hook.
- Do not jerk the hook. Apply steady and even force.




- Use a towing cable or chain less than 16 feet (5 m) long. Attach a white or red cloth (about 12 inch (30 cm) wide) in the middle of the cable or chain for easy visibility.
- Drive carefully so the towing cable or chain remains tight during towing.
- Before towing, check the intelligent variable transmission/dual clutch transmission for fluid leaks under your vehicle. If the intelligent variable transmission/dual clutch transmission fluid is leaking, flatbed equipment or a towing dolly must be used.

**NOTICE**

**Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle in a slow and gradual manner while maintaining tension on the tow rope or chain to start or drive the vehicle, otherwise tow hooks and the vehicle may be damaged.**

**NOTICE**

**To avoid damage to your vehicle and vehicle components when towing:**

- **Always pull straight ahead when using the towing hooks. Do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle.**
- **Do not use the towing hooks to pull a vehicle out of mud, sand or other conditions from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power.**
- **Limit the vehicle speed to 10 mph (15 km/h) and drive less than 1 mile (1.5 km) when towing to avoid serious damage to transmission. (if equipped with intelligent variable transmission)**
- **The vehicle should be towed at a speed of 15 mph (25km/h) or less within the distance of 12 miles (20km). (if equipped with dual clutch transmission)**

## Tie-down Hook

**WARNING**

**Do not use the tie-down hook(s) for towing purposes. If the tie-down hook(s) are used for towing, the tie-down hook(s) or bumper will be damaged and this could lead to serious injury.**

# 9. Maintenance


Engine Compartment ..... 9-3

Maintenance Services ..... 9-4
- Owner's Responsibility ..... 9-4
- Owner Maintenance Precautions ..... 9-4

Owner Maintenance ..... 9-5
- Owner Maintenance Schedule ..... 9-6

Scheduled Maintenance Services ..... 9-7
- Normal Maintenance Schedule ..... 9-9
- Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions ..... 9-12

Explanation of Scheduled Maintenance Items ..... 9-14
- Fuel Filter (for gasoline engine) ..... 9-14
- Intelligent Variable Transmission Fluid ..... 9-15
- Parking Brake ..... 9-15
- Propeller Shaft ..... 9-15

Engine Oil ..... 9-16
- Checking the Engine Oil Level ..... 9-16
- Checking the Engine Oil and Filter ..... 9-17

Engine Coolant ..... 9-19
- Checking the Coolant level ..... 9-19
- Changing Coolant ..... 9-21

Brake Fluid ..... 9-22
- Checking the Brake Fluid Level ..... 9-22

Washer Fluid ..... 9-23
- Checking the Washer Fluid Level ..... 9-23

Parking Brake ..... 9-23
- Checking the Parking Brake ..... 9-23

Air Cleaner ..... 9-24
- Filter Replacement ..... 9-24

Climate Control Air Filter ..... 9-25
- Filter Inspection ..... 9-25

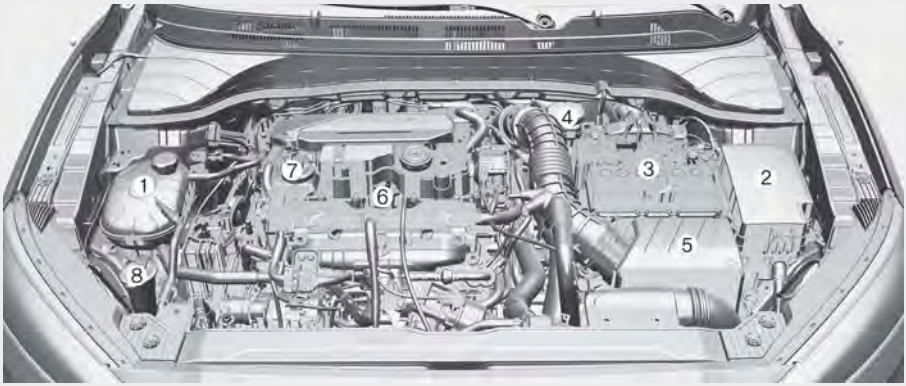
Wiper Blades ..... 9-26
- Blade Inspection ..... 9-26
- Blade Replacement ..... 9-26

Battery ..... 9-30
- For Best Battery Service ..... 9-31
- Battery Capacity Label ..... 9-31
- Battery Recharging ..... 9-32
- Reset Items ..... 9-33

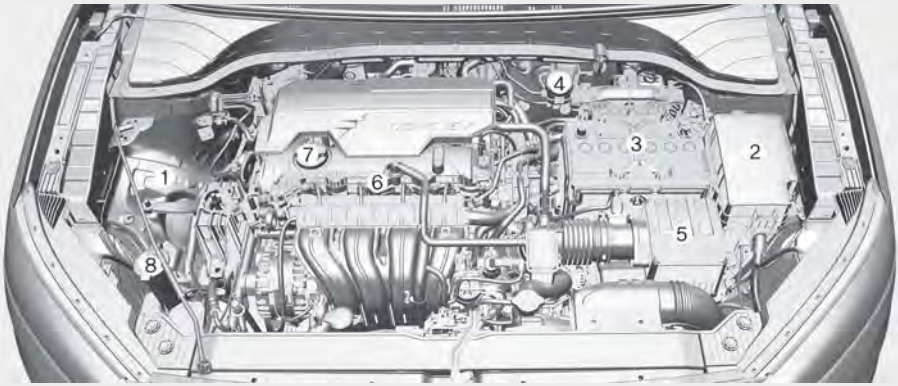
Tires and Wheels ..... 9-34
Tire Care ..... 9-34
Recommended Cold Tire Inflation Pressures ..... 9-34
Check Tire Inflation Pressure ..... 9-35
Tire Rotation ..... 9-36
Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance ..... 9-37
Tire Replacement ..... 9-37
Wheel Replacement ..... 9-38
Tire Traction ..... 9-38
Tire Maintenance ..... 9-38
Tire Sidewall Labeling ..... 9-39
Tire Terminology and Definitions ..... 9-42
All Season Tires ..... 9-44
Summer Tires ..... 9-44
Snow Tires ..... 9-44
Radial-Ply Tires ..... 9-45
Low Aspect Ratio Tires ..... 9-45
Fuses ..... 9-46
Instrument Panel Fuse Replacement ..... 9-47
Engine Compartment Panel Fuse Replacement ..... 9-48
Fuse/Relay Panel Description ..... 9-50
Light Bulbs ..... 9-59
Headlight, Position Lamp, Turn Signal Lamp, Daytime Running Light (DRL) Replacement ..... 9-60
Front Fog Lamp ..... 9-63
Side Repeater Lamp Replacement ..... 9-64
Rear Combination Lamp Bulb Replacement ..... 9-64
High Mounted Stop Lamp Replacement ..... 9-66
License Plate Light Bulb Replacement ..... 9-67
Interior Light Bulb Replacement ..... 9-67
Appearance Care ..... 9-69
Exterior Care ..... 9-69
Interior Care ..... 9-75
Emission Control System ..... 9-78
California Perchlorate Notice ..... 9-81

# ENGINE COMPARTMENT

■ Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi (including N Line)




■ Smartstream G2.0 Atkinson




**The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.**

OOS090002K/OOS090001K

1. Engine coolant reservoir / Engine coolant cap
2. Fuse box
3. Battery
4. Brake fluid reservoir
5. Air cleaner
6. Engine oil dipstick
7. Engine oil filler cap
8. Windshield washer fluid reservoir

# MAINTENANCE SERVICES

You should exercise the utmost care to prevent damage to your vehicle and injury to yourself whenever performing any maintenance or inspection procedures.

Have your vehicle maintained and repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. An authorized HYUNDAI dealer meets HYUNDAI's high service quality standards and receives technical support from HYUNDAI in order to provide you with a high level of service satisfaction.

## Owner's Responsibility

Maintenance service and record retention are the owner's responsibility.

You should retain documents that show proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle in accordance with the scheduled maintenance service charts shown on the following pages. You need this information to establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.

Detailed warranty information is provided in your Owner's Handbook & Warranty Information booklet.

Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance are not covered.

## Owner Maintenance Precautions

Inadequate, incomplete or insufficient servicing may result in operational problems with your vehicle that could lead to vehicle damage, an accident, or personal injury. This chapter provides instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform.

Your vehicle should not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety or durability of your vehicle and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle.

***NOTICE***

**Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For details, read Owner's Handbook & Warranty Information booklet provided with the vehicle. If you're unsure about any servicing or maintenance procedure, have the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

## OWNER MAINTENANCE

**WARNING**

**Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. If you lack sufficient knowledge and experience or the proper tools and equipment to do the work, have it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. ALWAYS follow these precautions for performing maintenance work:**

- **Park your vehicle on level ground. Shift the vehicle to P (Park), apply the parking brake, and press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position.**
- **Block the tires (front and back) to prevent the vehicle from moving.**

  **Remove loose clothing or jewelry that can become entangled in moving parts.**
- **If you must run the engine during maintenance, do so in an outdoor area or in an area with plenty of ventilation.**
- **Keep flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery and fuel-related parts.**

**WARNING**

**Touching metal parts**

**Do not touch metal parts (including strut bars) while the engine is operating or hot. Doing so could result in serious personal injury. Turn the engine off and wait until the metal parts cool down to perform maintenance work on the vehicle.**

The following lists are vehicle checks and inspections that should be performed by the owner or an authorized HYUNDAI dealer at the frequencies indicated to help ensure safe, dependable operation of your vehicle.

Any adverse conditions should be brought to the attention of your dealer as soon as possible.

These Owner Maintenance vehicle checks are generally not covered by warranties and you may be charged for labor, parts and lubricants used.

## Owner Maintenance Schedule

### *When you stop for fuel:*

- Check the coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir or the water-cooled intercooler coolant reservoir.
- Check the windshield washer fluid level.
- Check for low or under-inflated tires.

**WARNING**

**Be careful when checking your coolant level if the engine is hot. This may result in coolant being blown out of the opening and cause serious burns and other injuries.**

### *While operating your vehicle:*

- Note any changes in the sound of the exhaust or any smell of exhaust fumes in the vehicle.
- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice if there is any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straight-ahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or “pulls” to one side when traveling on smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel or “hard-to-push” brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your transmission occurs, check the transmission fluid level.
- Check the automatic transmission P (Park) function.
- Check the parking brake.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

### *At least monthly:*

- Check coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the stoplights, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tires including the spare for tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.
- Check for loose wheel lug nuts.

### *At least twice a year: (for example, every Spring and Autumn)*

- Check radiator, heater and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check windshield washer spray and wiper operation. Clean wiper blades with a clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check headlight alignment.
- Check muffler, exhaust pipes, shields and clamps.
- Check the seat belts for wear and function.

### *At least once a year:*

- Clean body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate door hinges and hood hinges.
- Lubricate door and hood locks and latches.
- Lubricate door rubber weather strips.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Inspect and lubricate automatic transmission linkage and controls.
- Clean the battery and terminals.
- Check the brake fluid level.

## SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE SERVICES

Follow Normal Maintenance Schedule if the vehicle is usually operated where none of the following conditions apply. If any of the following conditions apply, you must follow the Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions.

- Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 5 miles (8 km) in normal temperature or less than 10 miles (16 km) in freezing temperature
- Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances
- Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt-spread roads
- Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
- Driving in heavy dust conditions
- Driving in heavy traffic area
- Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain road repeatedly
- Using for towing or camping and driving with loading on the roof.
- Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing
- Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration.
- Frequently driving in stop-and-go condition
- Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semi-synthetic, Lower grade spec, etc.)

If your vehicle is operated under the above conditions, you should inspect, replace or refill more frequently than the following Normal Maintenance Schedule. After the periods or distance shown in the chart, continue to follow the prescribed maintenance intervals.

***NOTICE***

**After 10 years or 100,000 miles, use severe maintenance schedule.**

## Information

- **As it is normal for engine oil to be consumed during driving, the engine oil level should be checked on regular basis.**
- **The engine oil change interval for normal operating conditions is based on the use of the recommended engine specification.**
- **The vehicle may be equipped with the Oil Life Management System that predicts engine oil life based on the driver's driving history and alerts the driver to change engine oil.**
  - **If the deterioration of the engine oil increases depending on the driver's driving severity, the remaining oil life alert appears on the instrument cluster before the normal engine oil replacement interval. Have the engine oil and filter changed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
  - **Oil Life Management System works when the recommended engine oil is used. So, if recommended engine oil is not used, replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule under severe usage condition.**

    **Also, check the amount of engine oil regularly as this system assumes that the engine oil is being filled normally.**
  - **Always reset the remaining engine oil life whenever the engine oil is changed. Otherwise, the indication of remaining Oil life in the Oil Life Management System may not be accurate. To reset the Engine Oil Change Reminder, select 'RESET' from the infotainment system screen. Then, select 'Yes' when the message "Has the engine oil been changed? Press [Yes] to reset the oil life." appears on the screen.**
  - **If there is no alert until the maximum maintenance interval, have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

## Normal Maintenance Schedule

| MAINTENANCE ITEM \ MAINTENANCE INTERVALS | | Months | 12 | 24 | 36 | 48 | 60 | 72 | 84 | 96 | 108 | 120 | 132 | 144 | 156 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Miles×1,000 | 8 | 16 | 24 | 32 | 40 | 48 | 56 | 64 | 72 | 80 | 88 | 96 | 104 |
| | | Km×1,000 | 13 | 26 | 39 | 52 | 65 | 78 | 91 | 104 | 117 | 130 | 143 | 156 | 169 |
| Engine oil and engine oil filter *1 | Smartstream G2.0 Atkinson | | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R |
| | Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi | | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R |
| Fuel additives *2 | | | Add fuel additives every 8,000 miles (13,000 km) or 12 months | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Air cleaner filter | | | I | I | R | I | I | R | I | I | R | I | I | R | I |
| Air intake hose | | | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Spark plugs | Smartstream G2.0 Atkinson | | Replace every 96,000 miles | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi | | Replace every 48,000 miles | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rotate tires | | | Rotate tires every 8,000 miles (13,000 km) or 12 months | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cabin air filter | | | | R | | R | | R | | R | | R | | R | |
| Drive belts *3 | | | At first, inspect at 48,000 miles (78,000 km) or 72 months. Thereafter, inspect every 8,000 miles (13,000 km) or 12 months | | | | | | | | | | | | |

R: Replace or change.
I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

*1 : Requires API SN PLUS (or above) grade engine oil. If a lower grade engine oil is used, then the engine oil and engine oil filter must be replaced at every 5,000 miles (8,000 km) or 6 months as indicated for severe maintenance condition.

*2 : If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

*3 : The drive belt should be replaced when cracks occur or tension is reduced excessively.

❊ As it is normal for engine oil to be consumed during driving, the amount of engine oil should be checked regularly.

❊ The replacement cycle of engine oil is set by the period which the performance of our recommended engine oil is maintained. So, if recommended engine oil is not used, a replacement is required as indicated severe usage condition.

## Normal Maintenance Schedule (CONT)

| MAINTENANCE ITEM \ MAINTENANCE INTERVALS | Months | 12 | 24 | 36 | 48 | 60 | 72 | 84 | 96 | 108 | 120 | 132 | 144 | 156 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Miles×1,000 | 8 | 16 | 24 | 32 | 40 | 48 | 56 | 64 | 72 | 80 | 88 | 96 | 104 |
| | Km×1,000 | 13 | 26 | 39 | 52 | 65 | 78 | 91 | 104 | 117 | 130 | 143 | 156 | 169 |
| Vacuum hose | | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Engine coolant | | At first, replace at 120,000 miles (200,000 km) or 120 months. After that, replace every 24,000 miles (40,000 km) or 24 months | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Battery condition | | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| All electrical system | | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Brake lines, hoses and connections | | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Disc brakes and pads | | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Steering gear rack, linkage and boots / lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint | | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Driveshaft and boots | | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I | |
| Suspension mounting bolts | | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Air conditioner refrigerant | | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Air conditioner compressor | | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Exhaust pipe and muffler | | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Intelligent variable transmission fluid (if equipped) *1 | | No check, No service required | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Dual clutch transmission fluid (if equipped) *2 | | Inspect every 40,000 miles (60,000km) or 48 month | | | | | | | | | | | | |

R: Replace or change.
I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
*1 : Use only the specified intelligent variable transmission fluid. (Refer to “Recommended lubricants and capacities” section in chapter 2 or the label in the engine compartment.)
*2 : Dual clutch transmission fluid should be changed anytime they have been submerged in water.

## Normal Maintenance Schedule (CONT)

| MAINTENANCE ITEM \ MAINTENANCE INTERVALS | Months | 12 | 24 | 36 | 48 | 60 | 72 | 84 | 96 | 108 | 120 | 132 | 144 | 156 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Miles×1,000 | 8 | 16 | 24 | 32 | 40 | 48 | 56 | 64 | 72 | 80 | 88 | 96 | 104 |
| | Km×1,000 | 13 | 26 | 39 | 52 | 65 | 78 | 91 | 104 | 117 | 130 | 143 | 156 | 169 |
| Propeller shaft (AWD) | | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I | |
| Transfer case oil (AWD) *3 | | | | | I | | | | I | | | | I | |
| Rear differential oil *3 | | | | | I | | | | I | | | | I | |
| Vapor hose, fuel filler cap and fuel tank | | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I | |
| Fuel tank air filter *4 | | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I | |
| Fuel filter *4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Fuel lines, hoses and connections | | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I | |
| Parking brake | | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I | |
| Brake fluid | | Inspect every 8,000 miles (13,000 km) or 12 months, Replace every 48,000 miles (78,000 km) or 48 months | | | | | | | | | | | | |

R: Replace or change.
I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
*3 : Transfer case oil and rear differential oil should be changed anytime they have been submerged in water.
*4 : Fuel filter & Fuel tank air filter are considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem, etc., replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

## Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars mainly used under severe driving conditions. Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

R : Replace

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

| Maintenance item | | Maintenance operation | Maintenance intervals | Driving condition |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Engine oil and filter *1 | Smartstream G2.0 Atkinson | R | Replace every 5,000 miles (8,000 km) or 6 months | D, H, I, L |
| | Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi | | | |
| Air cleaner filter | | R | More frequently | C, E |
| Spark plugs | | R | Replace more frequently depending on the condition | A, B, F, G, H, I, K |
| Steering gear rack, linkage and boots | | I | Inspect more frequently depending on the condition | C, D, E, F, G |
| Front suspension ball joints | | I | Inspect more frequently depending on the condition | C, D, E, F, G |
| Disc brakes and pads, calipers and rotors | | I | Inspect more frequently depending on the condition | C, D, E, G, H |
| Parking brake | | I | Inspect more frequently depending on the condition | C, D, G, H |
| Driveshaft and boots | | I | Inspect more frequently depending on the condition | C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J |
| Cabin air filter | | R | Replace more frequently depending on the condition | C, E, G |

*1 : Requires <API SN PLUS (or above)> grade engine oil. If a lower grade engine oil (mineral oil) is used, then the engine oil and engine oil filter must be replaced as indicated for severe maintenance condition.

| Maintenance item | | Maintenance operation | Maintenance intervals | Driving condition |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Intelligent variable transmission fluid (if equipped) | Smartstream G2.0 Akinson | R | Replace every 56,000 miles (91,000 km) | A, C, E, F, G, H, I, K |
| Dual clutch transmission fluid (if equipped) | Smartstream G1.6 T-GDI | R | Replace every 80,000miles (120,000km) | C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J |
| Rear differential oil (AWD) | | R | Replace every 72,000 miles (120,000 km) | C, D, E, G, H, I, J |
| Transfer case oil (AWD) | | R | Replace every 72,000 miles (120,000 km) | C, D, E, G, H, I, J |
| Propeller shaft (AWD) | | I | Inspect more frequently depending on the condition | C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J |

***Severe driving conditions***

A. Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 5 miles (8 km) in normal temperature or less than 10 miles (16 km) in freezing temperature
B. Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances
C. Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or saltspread roads
D. Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
E. Driving in the condition of inflowing sand or dust into engine
F. Driving in heavy traffic area
G. Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads
H. Using for towing or camping or driving with the roof loaded.
I. Driving for patrol car, taxi, commercial car or vehicle towing
J. Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration.
K. Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions
L. Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semi-synthetic, Lower grade spec, etc.)

# EXPLANATION OF SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE ITEMS

## Engine Oil and Filter

The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

## Drive Belts

Inspect all drive belts for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary.

Drive belts should be checked periodically for proper tension and adjusted as necessary.

### Information

**When you are inspecting the belt, turn the engine off.**

## Fuel lines, Fuel Hoses and Connections

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer replace any damaged or leaking parts immediately.

## Fuel Filter (for gasoline engine)

The fuel filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance depends on fuel quality. If there are some important matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc., replace the fuel filter immediately. Consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

## Vapor Hoses and Fuel Filler Cap

The vapor hose and fuel filler cap should be inspected at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Make sure a new vapor hose or fuel filler cap is correctly replaced.

## Vacuum Crankcase Ventilation Hoses (if equipped)

Inspect the surface of hoses for evidence of heat and/or mechanical damage. Hard and brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, abrasions, and excessive swelling indicate deterioration. Particular attention should be paid to examine those hose surfaces nearest to high heat sources, such as the exhaust manifold.

Inspect the hose routing to ensure that the hoses do not come in contact with any heat source, sharp edges or moving component which might cause heat damage or mechanical wear. Inspect all hose connections, such as clamps and couplings, to make sure they are secure, and that no leaks are present. Hoses should be replaced immediately if there is any evidence of deterioration or damage.

## Air Cleaner Filter

Have the air cleaner filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

## Spark Plugs

Make sure to install new spark plugs of the correct heat range.

When assembling parts, be sure to wipe the inside and outside of the boot bottom of the ignition coil and the insulator of the spark plug with a soft cloth to prevent contamination of the spark plug insulator.

## Cooling System

Check cooling system components, such as radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

## Engine Coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

## Intelligent Variable Transmission Fluid (if equipped)

Intelligent variable transmission fluid should not be checked under normal usage conditions.

Have the Intelligent variable transmission fluid changed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the maintenance schedule.

## Dual Clutch Transmission Fluid (if equipped)

Inspect the dual clutch transmission fluid according to the maintenance schedule.

## Brake Hoses and Lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

## Brake Fluid

Check the brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir. The level should be between the MIN and the MAX marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 4 specification.

## Parking Brake

Inspect the parking brake system including the parking brake lever and cables.

## Brake Discs, Pads, Calipers and Rotors

Check the pads, the disc, and the rotor for any excessive wear-out. Inspect calipers for any fluid leakage.

For more information on checking the pads or lining wear limit, refer to the HYUNDAI web site.

(http://service.hyundai-motor.com)

## Propeller Shaft

Check the propeller shaft, boots, clamps, rubber couplings and center-bearing rubber for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and if necessary, repack the grease.

## Suspension Mounting Bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

## Steering Gear Box, Linkage & Boots/Lower Arm Ball Joint

With the vehicle stopped and the engine off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel. Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage.

Replace any damaged parts.

## Drive Shafts and Boots

Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

## Air Conditioning Refrigerant

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.

# ENGINE OIL

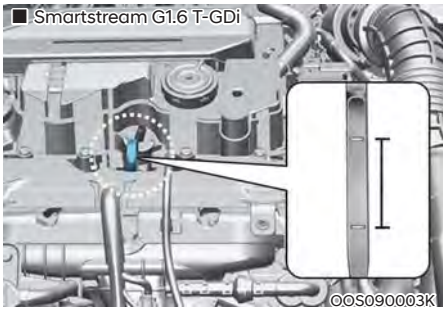
## Checking the Engine Oil Level

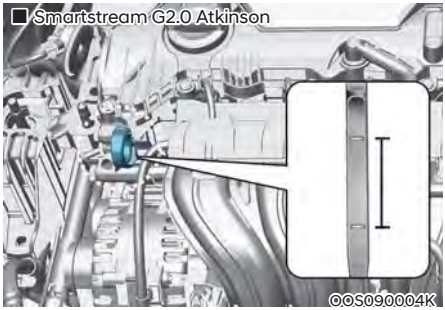
Engine oil is used for lubricating, cooling, and operating various hydraulic components in the engine. Engine oil consumption while driving is normal, and it is necessary to check and refill the engine oil regularly. Also, check and refill the oil level within the recommended maintenance schedule to prevent deterioration of oil performance.

Check the engine oil following the below procedure.

### *Gasoline engine*

1. Follow all of the oil manufacturer's precautions.
2. Be sure the vehicle is on the level ground in P (Park) with the parking brake set and the wheels blocked.
3. Turn the engine on and warm the engine up until the coolant temperature reaches a constant normal temperature.
4. Turn the engine off, remove the oil filler cap and pull the dipstick out. Wait for 15 minutes for the oil to return to the oil pan.
5. Wipe the dipstick clean and re-insert it fully.




6. Pull the dipstick out again and check the level. The level should be between F (Full) and L (Low).

7. If the oil level is below the L, add enough oil to bring the level to F.

Use only the specified engine oil (Refer to “Recommended Lubricants and Capacities” section in chapter 2).

**NOTICE**

- **Do not spill engine oil when adding or changing engine oil. Wipe off spilled oil immediately.**
- **The engine oil consumption may increase while you break in a new vehicle and it will be stabilized after driving 4,000 miles (6,000 km).**
- **The engine oil consumption can be affected by driving habits, climate conditions, traffic conditions, oil quality, etc. Therefore, it is recommended that you inspect the engine oil level regularly and refill it if necessary.**

## Checking the Engine Oil and Filter

- The lubrication, rust prevention, cooling, and cleaning effect of the engine oil will gradually degrade during its use. Have the engine oil and filter changed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the Oil Life Management System Instructions or the Maintenance Schedule at the beginning of this chapter.
- If the maintenance schedule to replace engine oil is exceeded, the engine oil performance may deteriorate, and the engine condition may be affected. Therefore, replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule.
- To keep the engine in optimal condition, use the recommended engine oil and filter. If the recommended engine oil and filter are not used, replace it according to the maintenance schedule under severe usage conditions.
- The purpose of the maintenance schedule for engine oil replacement is to prevent oil deterioration and it is irrelevant to oil consumption. Check and refill engine oil regularly.

## Information

**When the oil pressure is low due to insufficient engine oil, the Engine Oil Pressure (🛢) warning light will illuminate. In addition, the enhanced engine protection system, which limits the engine's power is activated and the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (🔧) will illuminate when the vehicle is driven in this state continuously. When oil pressure is restored, the Engine Oil Pressure warning light will turn off and the engine power will no longer be limited.**

## WARNING

**CALIFORNIA PROPOSITION 65 WARNING**

**Engine oil contains chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer, birth defects and reproductive harm.**

**Used engine oil may cause irritation or cancer of the skin if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time.**

**Always protect your skin by washing your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used oil.**

## CAUTION

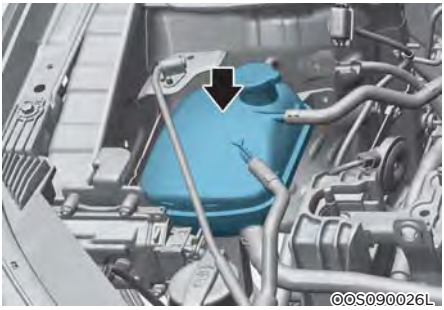
**The engine oil is very hot immediately after the vehicle has been driven and can cause burns during replacement. Replace the engine oil after the engine oil has cooled down.**

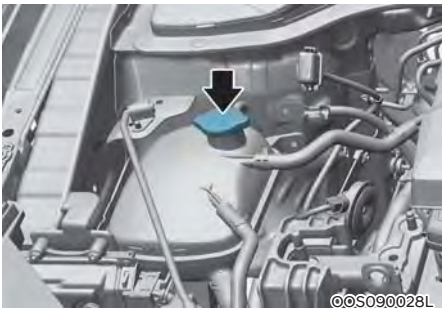
# ENGINE COOLANT

The high-pressure cooling system has a reservoir filled with year-round antifreeze coolant. The reservoir is filled at the factory.

Check the antifreeze protection and coolant level at least once a year, at the beginning of the winter season and before traveling to a colder climate.

## Checking the Coolant level




Check the condition and connections of all cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.

The coolant level should be filled between the MAX and the MIN marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the engine is cool.

If the coolant level is low, add enough distilled (deionized) water to bring the level to the MAX mark, but do not overfill. If frequent additions are required, see an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for a cooling system inspection.

**WARNING**

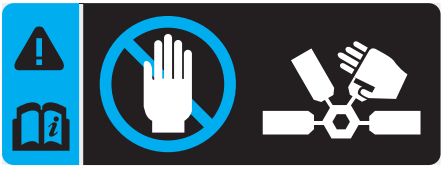
**Never remove the engine coolant cap and/or water-cooled intercooler coolant cap or the drain plug while the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.**

**Turn the vehicle off and wait until the engine cools down. Use extreme care when removing the engine coolant cap and/or water-cooled intercooler coolant cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back while the pressure is released from the cooling system. When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.**

## Information

The coolant level is influenced by the engine temperature. Before checking or refilling the coolant, turn the engine off.

## WARNING



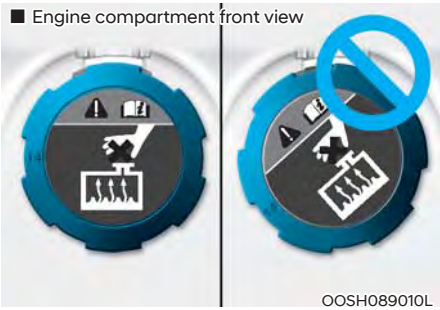
The electric motor for the cooling fan may continue to operate or start up when the engine is not running and can cause serious injury. Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the rotating fan blades of the cooling fan.

Always turn off the vehicle unless the vehicle has to be inspected with the engine on. Be cautious as the cooling fan may operate if the negative (-) battery terminal is not disconnected.

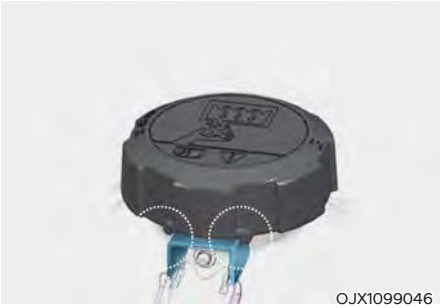
## WARNING

Make sure the coolant cap is properly closed after refilling coolant. Otherwise the engine could be overheated while driving.

■ Engine compartment front view




1. Check if the coolant cap label is straight in front.




2. Make sure that the tiny protrusions inside the coolant cap are securely interlocked.

### *Recommended coolant*

- When adding coolant, use only deionized water, distilled water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory.
- An incorrect coolant mixture can result in severe malfunction or engine damage.
- The engine in your vehicle has aluminum engine parts and must be protected by an phosphate-based ethylene glycol coolant to prevent corrosion and freezing.
- Do not use alcohol or methanol coolant or mix them with the specified coolant.
- Do not use a solution that contains more than 60% antifreeze or less than 35% antifreeze, which would reduce the effectiveness of the solution.

For mixing percentage, refer to the following table:

| Ambient Temperature | Mixture Percentage (volume) | |
|---|---|---|
| | Antifreeze | Water |
| 5°F (-15°C) | 35 | 65 |
| -13°F (-25°C) | 40 | 60 |
| -31°F (-35°C) | 50 | 50 |
| -49°F (-45°C) | 60 | 40 |

**Information**

**If in doubt about the mix ratio, a 50% water and 50% antifreeze mix is the easiest to mix together as it will be the same quantity of each. It is suitable to use for most temperature ranges of -31°F (-35°C) and higher.**

## Changing Coolant

Have the coolant be changed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the Maintenance Schedule at the beginning of this chapter.

**WARNING**

**Do not use engine coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.**

**Engine coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**

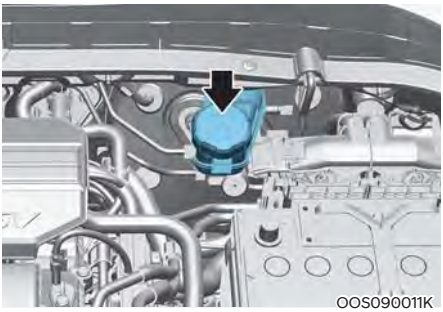
**Engine coolant may also cause damage to paint and body trim.**

***NOTICE***

**To prevent damage to engine parts, put a thick towel around the engine coolant cap and/or inverter coolant cap before refilling the coolant to prevent the coolant from overflowing into engine parts, such as the alternator.**

# BRAKE FLUID

## Checking the Brake Fluid Level




Check the fluid level in the reservoir periodically. The fluid level should be between MAX and MIN marks on the side of the reservoir.

Before removing the reservoir cap and adding brake fluid, clean the area around the reservoir cap thoroughly to prevent brake fluid contamination.

If the level is low, add the specified brake fluid to the MAX level. The level will fall with accumulated mileage. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of the brake linings. If the fluid level is excessively low, have the brake system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**WARNING**

**If the brake system requires frequent additions of fluid this could indicate a leak in the brake system. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

**WARNING**

**Do not let brake fluid enter into your eyes. If brake fluid gets in your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention.**

**NOTICE**

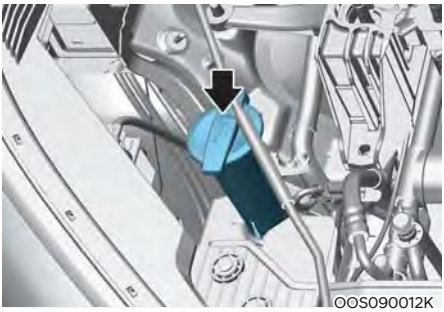
- **Do not allow brake fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as it will result in paint damage.**
- **NEVER use brake fluid which has been exposed to open air for an extended time, as its quality cannot be guaranteed. It should be disposed of properly.**
- **Do not use the wrong type of brake fluid. A few drops of mineral based oil, such as engine oil in your brake system can damage brake system parts.**

**Information**

**Use only the specified brake fluid (refer to "Recommended Lubricants and Capacities" section in chapter 2).**

# WASHER FLUID

## Checking the Washer Fluid Level




Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary. Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available. However, use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.

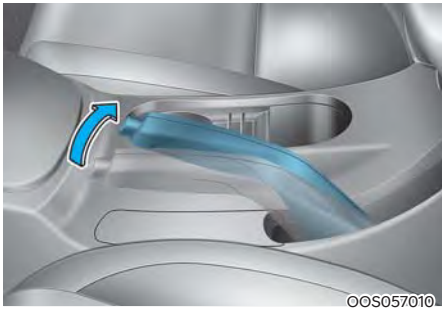
### WARNING

**To prevent serious injury or death, take the following safety precautions when using washer fluid:**

- **Do not use engine coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir. Engine coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident or damage to paint and body trim.**
- **Do not allow sparks or flame to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Washer fluid may contain alcohol and can be flammable.**
- **Do not drink washer fluid and avoid contact with skin. Washer fluid is harmful to humans and animals.**
- **Keep washer fluid away from children and animals.**

# PARKING BRAKE (IF EQUIPPED)

## Checking the Parking Brake

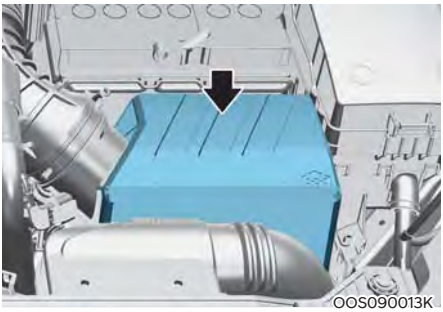



Check the stroke of the parking brake by counting the number of “clicks” heard while fully applying it from the released position. Also, the parking brake alone should securely hold the vehicle on a fairly steep grade. If the stroke is more or less than specified, have the parking brake adjusted by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**Stroke : 5~7 clicks at a force of 44 lbs (20 kg, 196 N)**

# AIR CLEANER

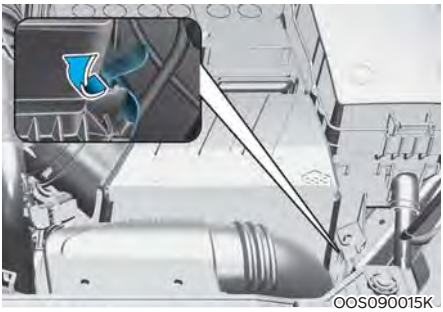
## Filter Replacement



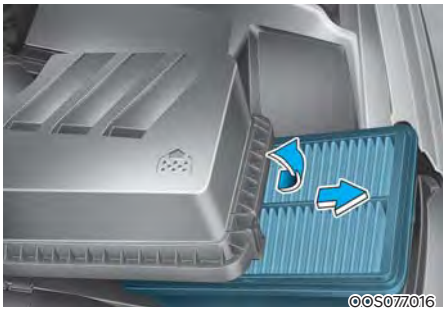

The air cleaner filter can be cleaned for inspection using compressed air.

Do not attempt to wash or to rinse it, as water will damage the filter.

If soiled, the air cleaner filter must be replaced.




1. Loosen the air cleaner cover attaching clips and open the cover.




2. Wipe the inside of the air cleaner.
3. Replace the air cleaner filter.
4. Lock the cover with the cover attaching clips.
5. Check that the cover is firmly installed.

### Information

**If the vehicle is operated in extremely dusty or sandy areas, replace the element more often than the usual recommended intervals (refer to “Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions” in this chapter).**

### NOTICE

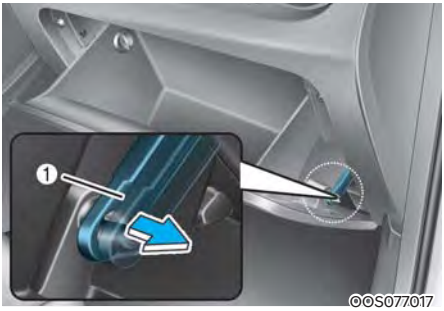
- **Do not drive with the air cleaner filter removed. This will result in excessive engine wear.**
- **When removing the air cleaner filter, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake, or damage may result.**
- **Use HYUNDAI genuine parts. Use of non-genuine parts could damage the air flow sensor.**

# CLIMATE CONTROL AIR FILTER

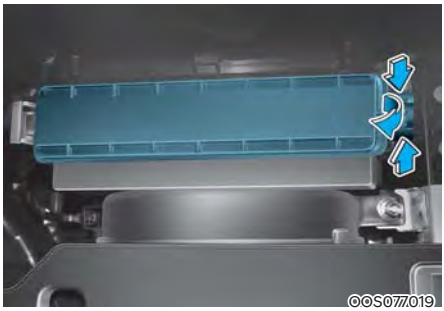
## Filter Inspection

The climate control air filter should be replaced according to the Maintenance Schedule. If the vehicle is operated in severely air-polluted cities or on dusty rough roads for a long period, it should be inspected more frequently and replaced earlier. When you replace the climate control air filter, replace it performing the following procedure, and be careful to avoid damaging other components.

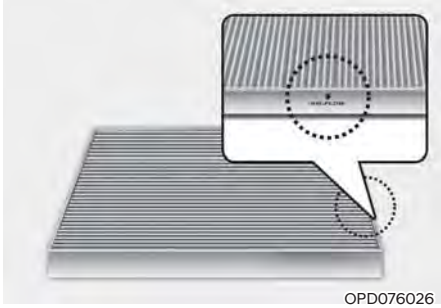
1. With the glove box open, remove the stoppers on both sides.




2. Remove the support rod (1).




3. Remove the climate control air filter case while pressing the lock on the right side of the cover.




4. Replace the climate control air filter.
5. Reassemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

**NOTICE**

**Install a new climate control air filter in the correct direction with the arrow symbol (↓) facing downwards, otherwise, it may be noisy and the effectiveness of the filter may be reduced.**

# WIPER BLADES

## Blade Inspection

Contamination of either the windshield or the wiper blades with foreign matter can reduce the effectiveness of the windshield wipers.

Common sources of contamination are insects, tree sap, and hot wax treatments used by some commercial car washes. If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the window and the blades with a good cleaner or mild detergent, and rinse thoroughly with clean water.

**NOTICE**

**To prevent damage to the wiper blades, arms or other components, do not:**

- **Use gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.**
- **Attempt to move the wipers manually.**
- **Use non-specified wiper blades.**

**Information**

**Commercial hot waxes applied by automatic car washes have been known to make the windshield difficult to clean.**

**Information**

**Wiper blades are consumable items. Normal wear of the wipers may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.**

## Blade Replacement

When the wipers no longer clean adequately, the blades may be worn or cracked, and require replacement.

**NOTICE**

**To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.**

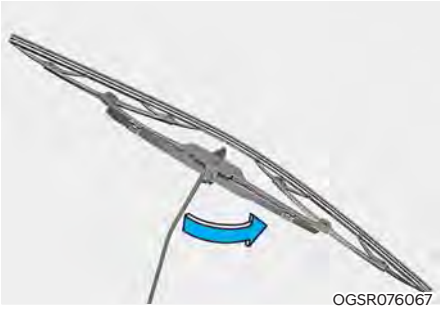
**NOTICE**

**The use of a non-specified wiper blade could result in wiper malfunction and failure.**

**NOTICE**

- **In order to prevent damage to the hood and the wiper arms, the wiper arms should only be lifted when in the top wiping position.**
- **Always return the wiper arms to the windshield before driving.**

### *Front windshield wiper blade replacement*

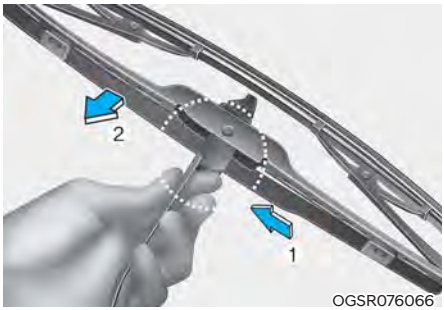

OGSR076067

■ Type A

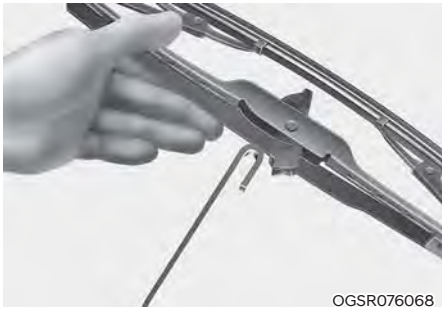
1. Put the front windshield wipers into the service position.
2. Raise the wiper arm and slightly rotate the wiper blade assembly to expose the plastic locking clip.

**NOTICE**

**Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windshield, since it may chip or crack the windshield.**



OGSR076066


OGSR076068

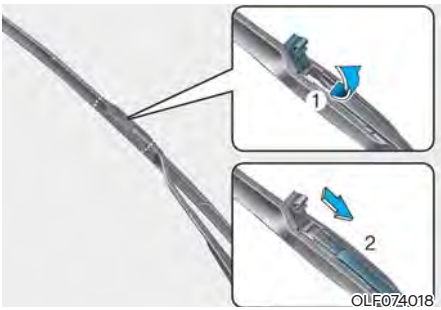
3. Press the clip (1) and slide the blade assembly downward (2).
4. Lift it off the arm.
5. Install the blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.
6. Return the wiper arm on the windshield.

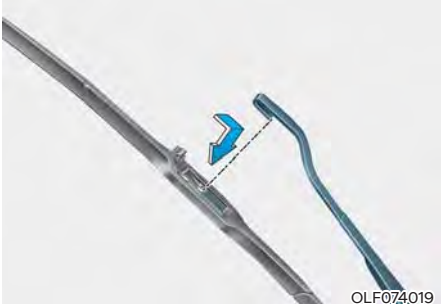
■ Type B

1. Raise the wiper arm.

**NOTICE**

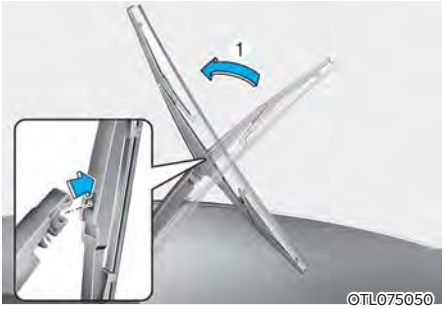
**Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windshield, since it may chip or crack the windshield.**



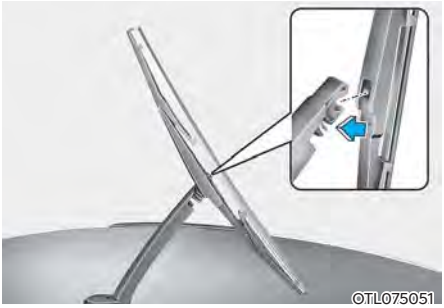




2. Lift up the wiper blade clip (1). Then pull down the blade assembly (2) and remove it.
3. Install the new blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.
4. Return the wiper arm on the windshield.

### *Rear window wiper blade replacement*




1. Raise the wiper arm and pull out the wiper blade assembly.




2. Install the new blade assembly by inserting the center part into the slot in the wiper arm until it clicks into place.
3. Make sure the blade assembly is installed firmly by trying to pull it slightly.

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, have the wiper blades replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

## BATTERY

### WARNING

**To prevent SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH to you or bystanders, always follow these precautions when working near or handling the battery:**

Always read and follow instructions carefully when handling a battery.

Wear eye protection designed to protect the eyes from acid splashes.

Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.

Hydrogen is always present in battery cells, is highly combustible, and may explode if ignited.

Keep batteries out of reach of children.

Batteries contain sulfuric acid which is highly corrosive. Do not allow acid to contact your eyes, skin or clothing.

If acid gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If acid gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the area. If you feel pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

- When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.
- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle if your battery is frozen.
- The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. NEVER touch these components with the engine running or when the Engine Start/ Stop button is in the ON position.

### WARNING

**CALIFORNIA PROPOSITION 65 WARNING**

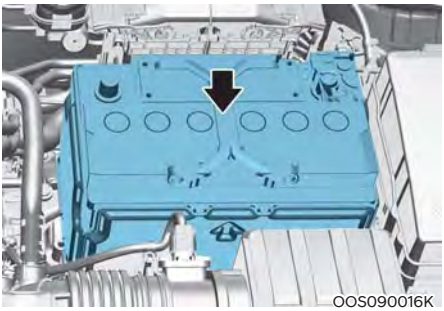
Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer, birth defects and reproductive harm. Batteries also contain other chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer. Wash hands after handling.

### NOTICE

Always follow these instructions when handling your vehicle's battery to prevent damage to your battery:

- When you do not use the vehicle for a long time in a low temperature area, disconnect the battery and keep it indoors.
- Always charge the battery fully to prevent battery case damage in low temperature areas.
- Prevent liquid from wetting the battery terminals. The performance of the battery may be degraded, and may cause injury. Be cautious when loading liquid in the trunk.
- Do not tilt the battery.
- If you connect unauthorized electronic devices to the battery, the battery may be discharged. Never use unauthorized devices.

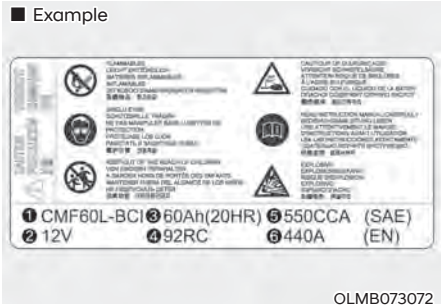
## For Best Battery Service


OOS090016K

- Keep the battery securely mounted.
- Keep the battery top clean and dry.
- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Rinse any spilled electrolyte from the battery immediately with a solution of water and baking soda.
- If the vehicle is not going to be used for an extended time, disconnect the battery cables.

## Battery Capacity Label

■ Example



OLMB073072

The actual battery label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

1. CMF60L-BCI : The HYUNDAI model name of battery
2. 12V : The nominal voltage
3. 60Ah(20HR) : The nominal capacity (in Ampere hours)
4. 92RC : The nominal reserve capacity (in min.)
5. 550CCA : The cold-test current in amperes by SAE
6. 440A : The cold-test current in amperes by EN

## Battery Recharging

### *By battery charger*

Your vehicle has a maintenance-free, calcium-based battery.

Recharge your battery using a modern automatic regulated battery charger at the AGM battery setting.

**WARNING**

**Always follow these instructions when recharging your vehicle's battery to avoid the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH from explosions or acid burns:**

- **Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and stop the engine.**
- **Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.**
- **Always work outdoors or in an area with plenty of ventilation.**
- **Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging.**
- **The battery must be removed from the vehicle and placed in a well ventilated area.**
- **The negative battery cable must be removed first and installed last when the battery is disconnected. Disconnect the battery charger in the following order:**
  1. **Turn off the battery charger main switch.**
  2. **Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.**
  3. **Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.**
- **Use batteries for replacement from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

**NOTICE**

**AGM battery (if equipped)**

- **Absorbent Glass Matt (AGM) batteries are maintenance-free and have the AGM battery be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. For charging your AGM battery, use only fully automatic battery chargers that are specially developed for AGM batteries.**
- **When replacing the AGM battery, use parts for replacement from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

### *By jump starting*

After a jump start from a good battery, drive the vehicle for 20-30 minutes before it is shutoff. The vehicle may not restart if you shut it off before the battery had a chance to adequately recharge. See “Jump Starting” in chapter 8 for more information on jump starting procedures.

### Information

**An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.**

## Reset Items

The following items may need to be reset after the battery has been discharged or the battery has been disconnected.

- Auto up/down window (see chapter 5)
- Sunroof (see chapter 5)
- Trip computer (see chapter 5)
- Climate control system (see chapter 5)
- Clock (see chapter 5)
- Infotainment system (see infotainment system manual)

# TIRES AND WHEELS

**WARNING**

**Tire failure may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. To reduce risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, take the following precautions:**

- **Inspect your tires monthly for proper inflation as well as wear and damage.**
- **The recommended cold tire pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tire label located on the driver's side center pillar. Always use a tire pressure gauge to measure tire pressure. Tires with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling.**
- **Check the pressure of the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tires on your vehicle.**
- **Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tires can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, or traction.**
- **ALWAYS replace tires with the same size, type, construction and tread pattern as each tire that was originally supplied with this vehicle. Using tires and wheels other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics, poor vehicle control, or negatively affect your vehicle's Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) resulting in a serious accident.**

## Tire Care

For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum fuel economy, you must always maintain recommended tire inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.

All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the driver's side center pillar.

## Recommended Cold Tire Inflation Pressures

All tire pressures (including the spare) should be checked when the tires are cold. "Cold tires" means the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or driven less than 1 mile (1.6km).

Warm tires normally exceed recommended cold tire pressures by 4 to 6 psi (28 to 41 kPa). Do not release air from warm tires to adjust the pressure or the tires will be under-inflated. For recommended inflation pressure, refer to "Tire and Wheels" section in chapter 2.

**WARNING**

**Recommended pressures must be maintained for the best ride, vehicle handling, and minimum tire wear.**

**Over-inflation or under-inflation can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure that could result in loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**

**Severe under-inflation can lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation and other tire failures that can result in the loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for long periods at high speeds.**

**CAUTION**

- **Under-inflation results in excessive wear, poor handling and reduced fuel economy. Wheel deformation is also possible. Keep your tire pressures at the proper levels. If a tire frequently needs refilling, have it be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Over-inflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the center of the tire tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.**

## Check Tire Inflation Pressure

Check your tires, including the spare tire, once a month or more.

### *How to check*

Use a good quality tire pressure gauge to check tire pressure. You can not tell if your tires are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tires may look properly inflated when they are under-inflated.

Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem. Press the tire gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the tire and loading information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended pressure. Make sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

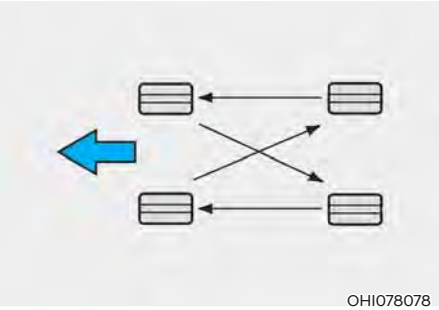
If you overfill the tire, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the center of the tire valve. Recheck the tire pressure with the tire gauge. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

## Tire Rotation

To equalize tread wear, HYUNDAI recommends that the tires be rotated according to the maintenance schedule or sooner if irregular wear develops.

During rotation, check the tires for correct balance.

When rotating tires, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tire pressure, improper wheel alignment, out-of-balance wheels, severe braking or severe cornering. Look for bumps or bulges in the tread or side of the tire. Replace the tire if you find any of these conditions. Replace the tire if fabric or cord is visible. After rotation, be sure to bring the front and rear tire pressures to specification and check wheel bolt tightness (proper torque is 79~94 lbf.ft [11~13 kgf.m]).



OHI078078

Disc brake pads should be inspected for wear whenever tires are rotated.

### Information

**The outside and inside of the unsymmetrical tire is distinguishable. When installing an unsymmetrical tire, be sure to install the side marked “outside” face the outside. If the side marked “inside” is installed on the outside, it will have a negative effect on vehicle performance.**

### WARNING

- **Do not use the compact spare tire for tire rotation.**
- **Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tires under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**

## Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tire life and best overall performance.

In most cases, you will not need to have your wheels aligned again. However, if you notice unusual tire wear or your vehicle pulling one way or the other, the alignment may need to be reset.

If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

**NOTICE**

**Incorrect wheel weights can damage your vehicle's aluminum wheels. Use only approved wheel weights.**

## Tire Replacement

[A] : Tread wear indicator

If the tire is worn evenly, a tread wear indicator will appear as a solid band across the tread. This shows there is less than 1/16 inch (1.6mm) of tread left on the tire. Replace the tire when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tire.

**WARNING**

**To reduce the risk of DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY:**

- **Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tires can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, and traction.**
- **Always replace tires with the same size as each tire that was originally supplied with this vehicle. Using tires and wheels other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics, poor vehicle control, or negatively affect your vehicle's Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) resulting in a serious accident.**
- **When replacing tires (or wheels), it is recommended to replace the two front or two rear tires (or wheels) as a pair. Replacing just one tire can seriously affect your vehicle's handling.**
- **Tires degrade over time, even when they are not being used. Regardless of the remaining tread, HYUNDAI recommends that tires be replaced after six (6) years of normal service.**
- **Heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process. Failure to follow this warning may cause sudden tire failure, which could lead to a loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**

### *Compact spare tire replacement (if equipped)*

A compact spare tire has a shorter tread life than a regular size tire. Replace it when you can see the tread wear indicator bars on the tire. The replacement compact spare tire should be the same size and design tire as the one provided with your new vehicle and should be mounted on the same compact spare tire wheel. The compact spare tire is not designed to be mounted on a regular size wheel, and the compact spare tire wheel is not designed for mounting a regular size tire.

**WARNING**

**The original tire should be repaired or replaced as soon as possible to avoid failure of the spare and loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. The compact spare tire is for emergency use only. Do not operate your vehicle over 50 mph (80 km/h) when using the compact spare tire.**

## Wheel Replacement

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width and offset.

## Tire Traction

Tire traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tires, tires that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces. Tires should be replaced when tread wear indicators appear. To reduce the possibility of losing control, slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road.

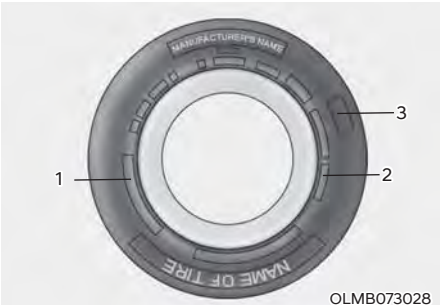
## Tire Maintenance

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps to decrease tire wear. If you find a tire is worn unevenly, have your dealer check the wheel alignment.

When you have new tires installed, make sure they are balanced. This will increase vehicle ride comfort and tire life. Additionally, a tire should always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.

## Tire Sidewall Labeling

This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire and also provides the tire identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tire in case of a recall.



OLMB073028

### *1. Manufacturer or brand name*

Manufacturer or brand name is shown.

### *2. Tire size designation*

A tire's sidewall is marked with a tire size designation. You will need this information when selecting replacement tires for your car. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the tire size designation mean.

Example tire size designation:

(These numbers are provided as an example only; your tire size designator could vary depending on your vehicle.)

**205/60R16 92H**

205 - Tire width in millimeters.

60 - Aspect ratio. The tire's section height as a percentage of its width.

R - Tire construction code (Radial).

16 - Rim diameter in inches.

92 - Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tire can carry.

H - Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this section for additional information.

#### Wheel size designation

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the wheel size designation mean.

Example wheel size designation:

**6.5J x 16**

6.5 - Rim width in inches.

J - Rim contour designation.

16 - Rim diameter in inches.

### Tire speed ratings

The chart below lists many of the different speed ratings currently being used for passenger vehicle tires. The speed rating is part of the tire size designation on the sidewall of the tire. This symbol corresponds to that tire's designed maximum safe operating speed.

| Speed Rating Symbol | Maximum Speed |
|---|---|
| S | 112 mph (180 km/h) |
| T | 118 mph (190 km/h) |
| H | 130 mph (210 km/h) |
| V | 149 mph (240 km/h) |
| W | 168 mph (270 km/h) |
| Y | 186 mph (300 km/h) |

### *3. Checking tire life (TIN : Tire Identification Number)*

Any tires that are over six years old, based on the manufacturing date, (including the spare tire) should be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tire sidewall (possibly on the inside of the wheel), displaying the DOT Code. The DOT Code is a series of numbers on a tire consisting of numbers and English letters. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code.

**DOT : XXXX XXXX OOOO**

The front part of the DOT shows a plant code number, tire size and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured.

For example:

DOT XXXX XXXX 1522 represents that the tire was produced in the 15th week of 2022.

### *4. Tire ply composition and material*

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tire. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tire, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter "R" means radial ply construction; the letter "D" means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter "B" means belted-bias ply construction.

### *5. Maximum permissible inflation pressure*

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tire. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information label for recommended inflation pressure.

### *6. Maximum load rating*

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire. When replacing the tires on the vehicle, always use a tire that has the same load rating as the factory installed tire.

### *7. Uniform tire quality grading*

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example:

TREADWEAR 200

TRACTION AA

TEMPERATURE A

#### Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times (1½) as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

These grades are molded on the sidewalls of passenger vehicle tires. The tires available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicle may vary with respect to grade.

#### Traction - AA, A, B & C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

**WARNING**

**The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.**

#### Temperature - A, B & C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

**WARNING**

**The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, over-inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up and possible sudden tire failure. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**

## Tire Terminology and Definitions

### *Air Pressure*

The amount of air inside the tire pressing outward on the tire. Air pressure is expressed in pounds per square inch (psi) or kilopascal (kPa).

### *Accessory Weight*

This means the combined weight of optional accessories. Some examples of optional accessories are automatic transmission, power seats, and air conditioning.

### *Aspect Ratio*

The relationship of a tire's height to its width.

### *Belt*

A rubber coated layer of cords that is located between the plies and the tread. Cords may be made from steel or other reinforcing materials.

### *Bead*

The tire bead contains steel wires wrapped by steel cords that hold the tire onto the rim.

### *Bias Ply Tire*

A pneumatic tire in which the plies are laid at alternate angles less than 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

### *Cold Tire Pressure*

The amount of air pressure in a tire, measured in pounds per square inch (psi) or kilopascals (kPa) before a tire has built up heat from driving.

### *Curb Weight*

This means the weight of a motor vehicle with standard and optional equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant, but without passengers and cargo.

### *DOT Markings*

A code molded into the sidewall of a tire signifying that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation motor vehicle safety standards. The DOT code includes the Tire Identification Number (TIN), an alphanumeric designator which can also identify the tire manufacturer, production plant, brand and date of production.

### *GVWR*

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating

### *GAWR FRT*

Gross Axle Weight Rating for the Front Axle.

### *GAWR RR*

Gross Axle Weight Rating for the Rear axle.

### *Intended Outboard Sidewall*

The side of an asymmetrical tire, that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle.

### *Kilopascal (kPa)*

The metric unit for air pressure.

### *Light truck(LT) tire*

A tire designated by its manufacturer as primarily intended for use on lightweight trucks or multipurpose passenger vehicles.

### *Load ratings*

The maximum load that a tire is rated to carry for a given inflation pressure.

### *Load Index*

An assigned number ranging from 1 to 279 that corresponds to the load carrying capacity of a tire.

### *Maximum Inflation Pressure*

The maximum air pressure to which a cold tire may be inflated. The maximum air pressure is molded onto the sidewall.

### *Maximum Load Rating*

The load rating for a tire at the maximum permissible inflation pressure for that tire.

### *Maximum Loaded Vehicle Weight*

The sum of curb weight; accessory weight; vehicle capacity weight; and production options weight.

### *Normal Occupant Weight*

The number of occupants a vehicle is designed to seat multiplied by 150 pounds (68 kg).

### *Occupant Distribution*

Designated seating positions.

### *Outward Facing Sidewall*

An asymmetrical tire has a particular side that faces outward when mounted on a vehicle. The outward facing sidewall bears white lettering or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same moldings on the inner facing sidewall.

### *Passenger (P-Metric) tire*

A tire used on passenger cars and some light duty trucks and multipurpose vehicles.

### *Ply*

A layer of rubber-coated parallel cords.

### *Pneumatic tire*

A mechanical device made of rubber, chemicals, fabric and steel or other materials, that, when mounted on an automotive wheel provides the traction and contains the gas or fluid that sustains the load.

### *Pneumatic options weight*

The combined weight of installed regular production options weighing over 5 lb. (2.3 kg) in excess of the standard items which they replace, not previously considered in curb weight or accessory weight, including heavy duty breaks, ride levelers, roof rack, heavy duty battery, and special trim.

### *Recommended Inflation Pressure*

Vehicle manufacturer's recommended tire inflation pressure as shown on the tire placard.

### *Radial Ply Tire*

A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

### *Rim*

A metal support for a tire and upon which the tire beads are seated.

### *Sidewall*

The portion of a tire between the tread and the bead.

### *Speed Rating*

An alphanumeric code assigned to a tire indicating the maximum speed at which a tire can operate.

### *Traction*

The friction between the tire and the road surface. The amount of grip provided.

### *Tread*

The portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road.

### *Treadwear Indicators*

Narrow bands, sometimes called “wear bars”, that show across the tread of a tire when only 1/16 inch of tread remains.

### *UTQGS*

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards is a tire information system that provides consumers with ratings for a tire’s traction, temperature and treadwear. Ratings are determined by tire manufacturers using government testing procedures. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire.

### *Vehicle Capacity Weight*

The number of designated seating positions multiplied by 150 lbs. (68 kg) plus the rated cargo and luggage load.

### *Vehicle Maximum Load on the Tire*

Load on an individual tire due to curb and accessory weight plus maximum occupant and cargo weight.

### *Vehicle Normal Load on the Tire*

Load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of the curb weight, accessory weight, and normal occupant weight and dividing by 2.

### *Vehicle Placard*

A label permanently attached to a vehicle showing the original equipment tire size and recommended inflation pressure.

## All Season Tires

HYUNDAI specifies all season tires on some models to provide good performance for use all year round, including snowy and icy road conditions. All season tires are identified by ALL SEASON and/or M+S (Mud and Snow) on the tire sidewall. Snow tires have better snow traction than all season tires and may be more appropriate in some areas.

## Summer Tires

HYUNDAI specifies summer tires on some models to provide superior performance on dry roads. Summer tire performance is substantially reduced in snow and ice. Summer tires do not have the tire traction rating M+S (Mud and Snow) on the tire side wall. If you plan to operate your vehicle in snowy or icy conditions, HYUNDAI recommends the use of snow tires or all season tires on all four wheels.

## Snow Tires

If you equip your car with snow tires, they should be the same size and have the same load capacity as the original tires. Snow tires should be installed on all four wheels; otherwise, poor handling may result. Snow tires should carry 4 psi (28 kPa) more air pressure than the pressure recommended for the standard tires on the tire label on the driver’s side of the center pillar, or up to the maximum pressure shown on the tire sidewall, whichever is less. Do not drive faster than 75 mph (120 km/h) when your vehicle is equipped with snow tires.

## Radial-Ply Tires

Radial-ply tires provide improved tread life, road hazard resistance and smoother high speed ride. The radial-ply tires used on this vehicle are of belted construction, and are selected to complement the ride and handling characteristics of your vehicle.

Radial-ply tires have the same load carrying capacity, as bias-ply or bias belted tires of the same size, and use the same recommended inflation pressure. Mixing of radial-ply tires with bias-ply or bias belted tires is not recommended. Any combinations of radial-ply and bias-ply or bias belted tires when used on the same vehicle will seriously deteriorate vehicle handling. The best rule to follow is: Identical pairs of radial-ply tires should always be used as a set for the front tires and a set for the rear tires.

Longer wearing tires can be more susceptible to irregular tread wear. It is very important to follow the tire rotation interval in this chapter to achieve the tread life potential of these tires. Cuts and punctures in radial-ply tires are repairable only in the tread area, because of sidewall flexing. Consult your tire dealer for radial-ply tire repairs.

**WARNING**

**Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tires under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**

## Low Aspect Ratio Tires (if equipped)

The aspect ratio is lower than 50 on low aspect ratio tires.

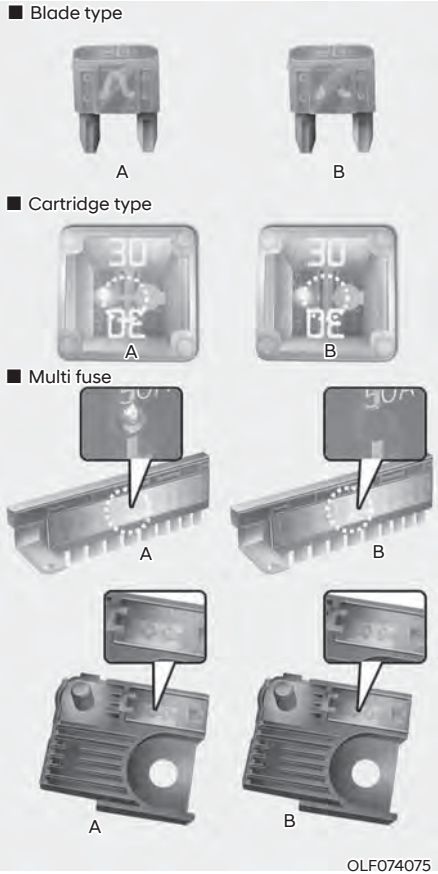
Because low aspect ratio tires are optimized for handling and braking, their sidewall is a little stiffer than a standard tire. Also low aspect ratio tires tend to be wider and consequently have a greater contact patch with the road surface. In some instances they may generate more road noise compared with standard tires.

**CAUTION**

**The side wall of a low aspect ratio tire is shorter than the normal one. Thus, the low-aspect wheel and tire are easily damaged. Follow the below instructions.**

- **When driving on a rough road or driving off a road, be careful not to damage the tires and wheels. After driving, inspect the tires and wheels.**
- **When passing over a pothole, speed bump, manhole, or curb stone, drive the vehicle slowly so as not to damage the tires and wheels.**
- **When there is an impact on a tire, inspect the tire condition. Or, you can contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Inspect the tire condition and pressure every 1,800 miles (3,000 km) to prevent tire damage.**
- **It is difficult to recognize a tire damage only with your eyes. When there is a slight hint of a tire damage, check and replace the tire to prevent the damage caused by air leakage.**
- **When a tire is damaged while driving on a rough road, off a road, or over obstacles, such as a pothole, manhole, or curb stone, your warranty does not cover the damage.**
- **The tire information is specified on the tire side wall.**

# FUSES




[A] : Normal, [B] : Blown

A vehicle's electrical system is protected from electrical overload damage by fuses.

This vehicle has 2 (or 3) fuse panels, one located in the driver's side panel bolster, the other in the engine compartment.

If any of your vehicle's lights, accessories, or controls do not work, check the appropriate circuit fuse. If a fuse has blown, the element inside the fuse will be melted or broken.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel. Before replacing a blown fuse, turn the engine and all switches off, and then disconnect the negative battery cable. Always replace a blown fuse with one of the same rating.

If the replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem. Avoid using the system involved and immediately consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**WARNING**

**NEVER replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.**

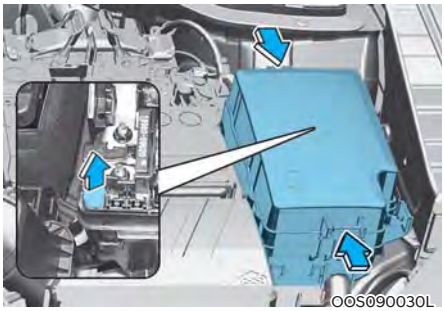
- **A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and possibly cause a fire.**
- **Do not install a wire or aluminum foil instead of the proper fuse - even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and possibly a fire.**

***NOTICE***

**Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.**

## Instrument Panel Fuse Replacement

1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. Turn all other switches off.
3. Open the fuse panel cover.
4. Refer to the label on the inside of the fuse panel cover to locate the suspected fuse location.




5. Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool (1) provided in the engine compartment fuses panel cover.
6. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. Spare fuses are provided in the instrument panel fuse panels (or in the engine compartment fuse panel).
7. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

In an emergency, if you do not have a spare fuse, use a fuse of the same rating from a circuit you may not need for operating the vehicle, such as the cigarette lighter fuse.

If the headlights or other electrical components do not work and the fuses are undamaged, check the fuse panel in the engine compartment. If a fuse is blown, it must be replaced with the same rating.

### *Fuse switch*

Always, place the fuse switch to the ON position.

If you move the switch to the OFF position, some items such as the audio system and digital clock must be reset and the smart key may not work properly.

## *i* Information

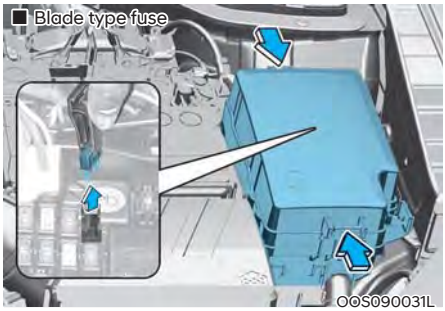
**If the fuse switch is OFF, the above message will appear.**

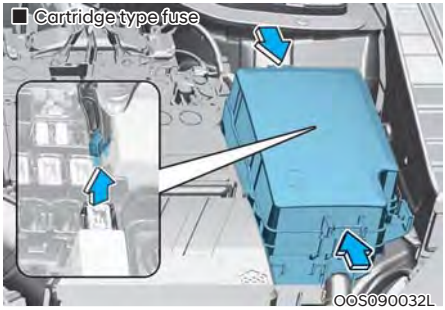
**NOTICE**

- **Always place the fuse switch in the ON position while driving the vehicle.**
- **Do not move the fuse switch repeatedly. The fuse switch may be damaged.**

## Engine Compartment Panel Fuse Replacement

### *Blade fuse / Cartridge fuse*



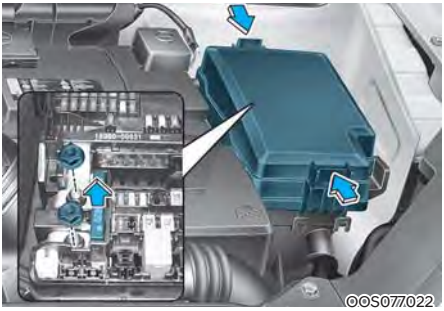




1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. Turn all other switches off.
3. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tap and pulling up.
4. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the fuse puller in the engine compartment fuse panel.
5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**NOTICE**

**After checking the fuse panel in the engine compartment, securely install the fuse panel cover. You may hear a clicking sound if the cover is securely latched. If it is not securely latched, electrical failure may occur from water contact.**

### *Main fuse*



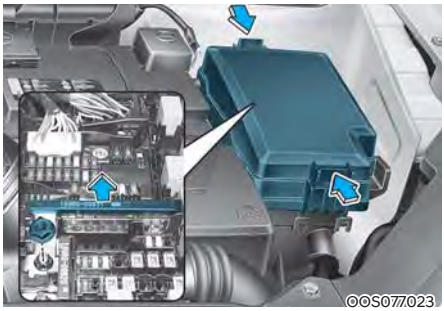

If the main fuse is blown, it must be removed as follows:

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tab and pulling it up.
4. Remove the nuts shown in the picture above.
5. Replace the fuse with a new one of the same rating.
6. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.

**Information**

**If the main fuse is blown, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

### *Multi fuse*




If the multi fuse is blown, it must be removed as follows:

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tab and pulling it up.
4. Remove the nuts shown in the picture above.
5. Replace the fuse with a new one of the same rating.
6. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.

**Information**

**If the multi fuse is blown, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

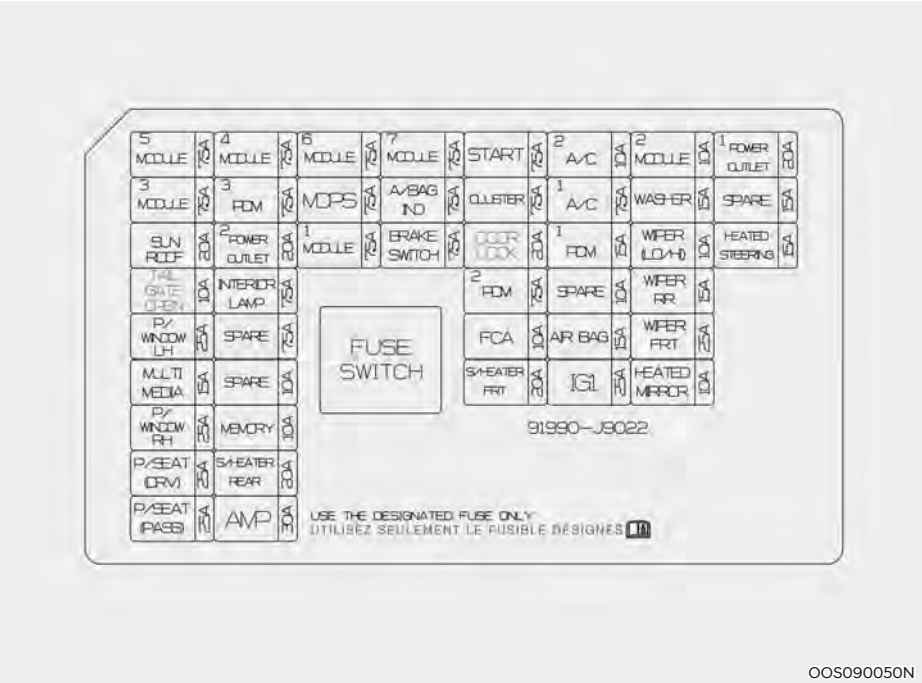
## Fuse/Relay Panel Description

### *Instrument panel fuse panel*

Inside the fuse/relay box cover, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay names and ratings.

### Information

**Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle; the information is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse box on your vehicle, refer to the fuse box label.**



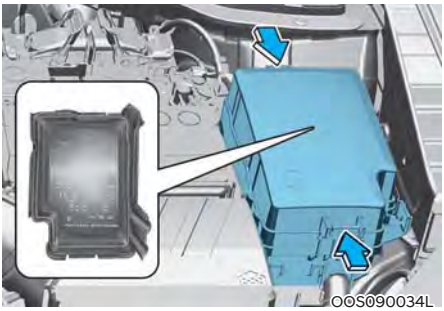
### Driver's side fuse panel

| Fuse Name | Fuse Rating | Circuit Protected |
|---|---|---|
| MODULE5 | 7.5A | ATM Shift Lever IND., A/V & Navigation Head Unit, Audio, Electro Chromic Mirror, A/C Control Module, Front Air Ventilation Control Module, Low DC-DC Converter Driver Console Switch, Wireless Charger Unit, Data Link Connector, Front/Rear Seat Warmer Control Module |
| MODULE3 | 7.5A | Stop Lamp Switch, BCM, ATM Shift Lever, IAU |
| SUNROOF | 20A | Sunroof Unit |
| LIFTGATE OPEN | 10A | Liftgate Relay |
| P/WINDOW LH | 25A | Power Window LH Relay, Driver Safety Power Window Module |
| MULTI MEDIA | 15A | Low DC-DC Converter |
| P/WINDOW RH | 25A | Power Window RH Relay, Passenger Safety Power Window Module |
| P/SEAT (DRV) | 25A | Driver Seat Manual Switch, Driver Reclining Switch |
| MODULE4 | 7.5A | EPB Switch, BCM, Front View Camera, AWD ECM |
| PDM3 | 7.5A | Smart Key Control Module, Immobilizer Module |
| POWER OUTLET2 | 20A | ICM Relay Box(Power Outlet Relay) |
| INTERIOR LAMP | 7.5A | Glove Box Lamp, Vanity Lamp LH/RH, Room Lamp, Overhead Console Lamp, Luggage Lamp, Foot Lamp LH/RH |
| MEMORY | 10A | A/C Control Module, Head Up Display, BCM, Driver Console Switch, Wireless Charger Unit, Rain Sensor |
| S/HEATER REAR | 20A | Rear Seat Warmer Control Module |
| AMP | 30A | Low DC-DC Converter |
| MODULE6 | 7.5A | Smart Key Control Module, BCM, IAU |
| MDPS | 7.5A | MDPS Unit |
| MODULE1 | 7.5A | key Interlock, BCM, Hazard Switch, Data Link Connector, Rain sensor |
| MODULE7 | 7.5A | Front Air Ventilation Control Module, Front/Rear Seat Warmer Control Module |

### Driver's side fuse panel

| Fuse Name | Fuse Rating | Circuit Protected |
|---|---|---|
| A/BAG IND | 7.5A | Instrument Cluster, A/C Control Module |
| BRAKE SWITCH | 7.5A | Stop Lamp Switch, Smart Key Control Module |
| START | 7.5A | Transaxle Range Switch(A/T), Inhibitor Switch |
| CLUSTER | 7.5A | Head Up Display, Instrument Cluster |
| DOOR LOCK | 20A | Door Lock Relay, Door Unlock Relay, ICM Relay Box(Two Turn Unlock Relay) |
| PDM2 | 7.5A | Immobilizer Module, BLE Unit, IAU |
| FCA | 10A | Driver/Passenger Smart Key Outside Handle Front Radar Unit |
| S/HEATER FRT | 20A | Front Seat Warmer Control Module, Front Air Ventilation Control Module |
| A/C1 | 7.5A | A/C Control Module, E/R Junction Block(PTC Heater #2 Relay, Blower Relay, PTC Heater #1 Relay) |
| PDM1 | 15A | Smart Key Control Module, Start/Stop Button Switch |
| AIR BAG | 15A | SRS Control Module, Passenger Occupant Detection Sensor |
| IG1 | 25A | PCB Block(FUSE : ABS 3, ECU 5, SENSOR 4, TCU 2) |
| MODULE2 | 10A | Front USB Charger, Smart Key Control Module, BCM, ICM Relay Box(Power Outlet Relay), IAU |
| WASHER | 15A | Muntifunction Switch |
| WIPER (LO/HI) | 10A | BCM |
| WIPER RR | 15A | Rear Wiper Relay, Rear Wiper Motor |
| WIPER FRT | 25A | Front Wiper Motor, PCB Block(Front Wiper(Low) Relay) |
| HEATED MIRROR | 10A | Driver/Passenger Power Outside Mirror, A/C Control Module, ECM |
| POWER OUTLET1 | 20A | Power Outlet #2 |
| HEATED STEERING | 15A | BCM |

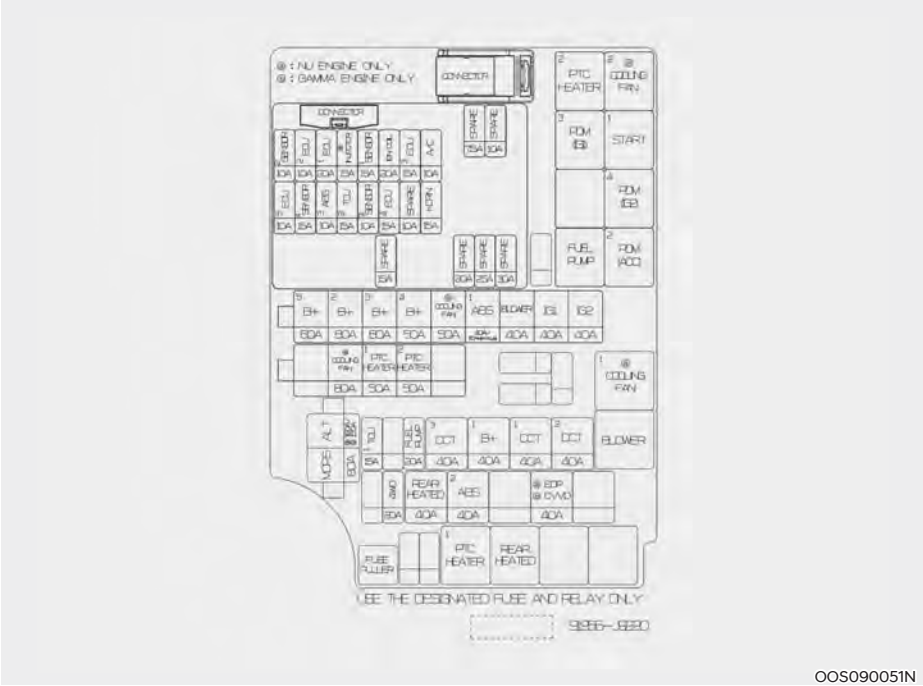
### *Engine compartment fuse panel*




Inside the fuse/relay box cover, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay names and ratings.

## Information

**Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle; the information is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse panel in your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label.**



### Engine compartment fuse panel

| Relay NO. | Relay Name | Type |
|---|---|---|
| E61 | PTC Heater #2 Relay | MICRO |
| E62 | Cooling Fan #2 Relay | MICRO |
| E63 | PDM #3 (IG1) Relay | MICRO |
| E64 | Srart #1 Relay | MICRO |
| E66 | PDM #4 (IG2) Relay | MICRO |
| E67 | Fuel Pump Relay | MICRO |
| E68 | PDM #2 (ACC) Relay | MICRO |
| E69 | Cooling Fan #1 Relay | MINI |
| E70 | Blower Relay | MINI |
| E71 | PTC Heater #1 Relay | MICRO |
| E72 | Rear Defogger Relay | MICRO |

### Engine compartment fuse panel

| Fuse | Fuse Rating | Fuse Name | Circuit Protected |
|---|---|---|---|
| MULTI FUSE-1 | 180A(G4NS)<br>150A(G4FP) | ALT | E/R Junction Block (Fuse - ABS 2, REAR HEATED, EOP, CVVD, AWD), Alternator |
| | 80A | MDPS | MDPS Unit |
| MULTI FUSE-2 | 60A | B+5 | PCB Block ((Fuse - HORN, A/C, ECU 4, ECU 3), Engine Control Relay) |
| | 60A | B+2 | IGPM ((Fuse - S/HEATER FRT), IPS0, IPS1, IPS2) |
| | 60A | B+3 | IGPM (IPS3, IPS4, IPS5, IPS6, IPS7, IPS8) |
| | 50A | B+4 | IGPM (Fuse - P/WINDOW LH, P/WINDOW RH, LIFTGATE OPEN, SUNROOF, POWER OUTLET 2, S/HEATER REAR<br>AMP, P/SEAT (PASS), P/SEAT (DRV)) |
| | 50A | COOLING FAN | E/R Junction Block (Cooling Fan #1 Relay, Cooling Fan #2 Relay) |
| | 40A(W/O EPB)<br>60A(With EPB) | ABS1 | ESC Module |
| | 40A | BLOWER | E/R Junction Block (Blower Relay) |
| | 40A | IG1 | W/O Smart Key : Ignition Switch<br>With Smart Key : E/R Junction Block (PDM #3 (IG1) Relay, PDM #2 (ACC) Relay) |
| | 40A | IG2 | W/O Smart Key : Ignition Switch, E/R Junction Block (Srart #1 Relay)<br>With Smart Key : E/R Junction Block (PDM #4 (IG2) Relay, Srart #1 Relay) |
| MULTI FUSE-3 | 80A | COOLING FAN | Cooling Fan Controller |
| | 50A | PTC HEATER 1 | E/R Junction Block (PTC Heater #1 Relay) |
| | 50A | PTC HEATER 2 | E/R Junction Block (PTC Heater #2 Relay) |

### Engine compartment fuse panel

| Type | Fuse Name | Fuse Rating | Circuit Protected |
|---|---|---|---|
| FUSE | 15A | TCU 1 | TCM |
| | 20A | FUEL PUMP | E/R Junction Block (Fuel Pump Relay) |
| | 40A | DCT3 | SGA |
| | 40A | B+1 | IGPM ((Fuse - BRAKE SWITCH, PDM 1, DOOR LOCK, MODULE 1, PDM 2), Leak Current Autocut Device) |
| | 40A | DCT1 | TCM |
| | 40A | DCT2 | TCM |
| | 20A | 4WD | AWD ECM |
| | 40A | REAR HEATED | E/R Junction Block (Rear Defogger Relay) |
| | 40A | ABS 2 | ESC Module, Multipurpose Check Connector |
| | 40A | EOP(G4NS) CVVD(G4FP) | G4NS : Electronic Oil Pump<br>G4FP : CVVD Actuator |

### Engine compartment fuse panel (PCB Block - G4FP : Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi)

| Fuse Name | Fuse Rating | Circuit Protected |
|---|---|---|
| SENSOR2 | 10A | PCB Block (A/C Comp Relay), Variable Oil Pump Solenoid, Purge Control Solenoid Valve, RCV Control Solenoid Valve, Oil Control Valve #1 (Intake), Oil Control Valve #2 (Exhaust), Canister Close Valve |
| ECU2 | 10A | ECM |
| ECU1 | 20A | ECM |
| INJECTOR | 15A | - |
| SENSOR1 | 15A | Oxygen Sensor (Up), Oxygen Sensor (Down) |
| IGN COIL | 20A | Ignition Coil #1~#4 |
| ECU3 | 15A | ECM |
| A/C | 10A | PCB Block (A/C Comp Relay) |
| ECU5 | 10A | ECM, CVVD Actuator |
| SENSOR4 | 15A | - |
| ABS3 | 10A | ESC Module, Multipurpose Check Connector |
| TCU2 | 15A | TCM, Transaxle Range Switch |
| SENSOR3 | 10A | E/R Junction Block (Fuel Pump Relay) |
| ECU4 | 15A | ECM |
| HORN | 15A | PCB Block (Horn Relay) |

**Engine compartment fuse panel (PCB Block - G4NS : Smartstream G2.0 Atkinson)**

| Fuse Name | Fuse Rating | Circuit Protected |
|---|---|---|
| OOS090046N | 10A | PCB Block (A/C Comp Relay), E/R Junction Block (Cooling Fan #2 Relay, Cooling Fan #1 Relay), Purge Control Solenoid Valve,<br>Variable Intake Solenoid Valve, Oil Control Valve #1 (Intake), Oil Control Valve #2 (Exhaust), Canister Close Valve, Oil Pressure Solenoid Valve |
| ECU2 | 10A | - |
| ECU1 | 20A | PCM |
| INJECTOR | 15A | Injector #1~#4 |
| SENSOR1 | 15A | Oxygen Sensor (Up), Oxygen Sensor (Down) |
| IGN COIL | 20A | Ignition Coil #1~#4 |
| ECU3 | 15A | PCM |
| A/C | 10A | PCB Block (A/C Comp Relay) |
| ECU5 | 10A | PCM |
| SENSOR4 | 15A | Electronic Oil Pump |
| ABS3 | 10A | Multipurpose Check Connector, ESC Module |
| TCU2 | 15A | Inhibitor Switch |
| SENSOR3 | 10A | E/R Junction Block (Fuel Pump Relay) |
| ECU4 | 15A | PCM |
| HORN | 15A | PCB Block (Horn Relay) |

## LIGHT BULBS

Consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer to replace most vehicle light bulbs. It is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb. This is especially true for removing the headlight assembly to get to the bulb(s).

Removing/installing the headlight assembly can result in damage to the vehicle.

### WARNING

- **Prior to working on a light, depress the foot brake, shift to P (Park), apply the parking brake, press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position and take the key with you when leaving the vehicle to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and to prevent possible electric shock.**
- **Be aware the bulbs may be hot and may burn your fingers.**

### NOTICE

**Be sure to replace the burned-out bulb with one of the same wattage rating. Otherwise, it may cause damage to the fuse or electrical wiring system.**

### NOTICE

**To prevent damage, do not clean the headlight lens with chemical solvents or strong detergents.**

### Information

**The headlight and tail lamp lenses could appear frosty if the vehicle is washed after driving or the vehicle is driven at night in wet weather. This condition is caused by temperature difference between the lamp inside and outside and, it does not indicate a problem with your vehicle. When moisture condenses in the lamp, it will be removed after driving with the headlight on. The removable level may differ depending on lamp size, lamp position and environmental condition. However, if moisture is not removed, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

### Information

- **A normally functioning lamp may flicker momentarily to stabilize the vehicle's electrical control system. However, if the lamp goes out after flickering momentarily, or continues to flicker, have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **The position lamp may not turn on when the position lamp switch is turned on, but the position lamp and headlight switch may turn on when the headlight switch is turned on. This may be caused by network failure or vehicle electrical control system malfunction. If this occurs, have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

### Information

**The headlight aiming should be adjusted after an accident or after the headlight assembly is reinstalled.**

## Headlight, Position Lamp, Turn Signal Lamp, Daytime Running Light (DRL) Replacement

***Type A***

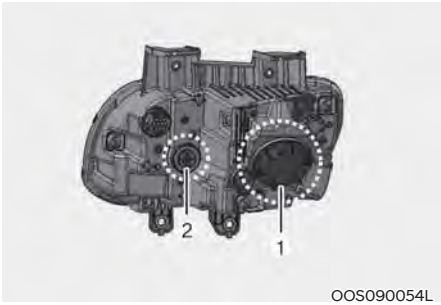
(1) Turn signal lamp
(2) Headlight (High/Low)
(3) Daytime running light (if equipped) / Position lamp (LED)
(4) Front fog lamp (if equipped)
(5) Side marker
(6) Side reflex reflector

**WARNING**

OLMB073042L

- **Handle halogen bulbs with care. Halogen bulbs contain pressurized gas that will produce flying pieces of glass that could cause injuries if broken.**
- **Wear eye protection when changing a bulb. Allow the bulb to cool down before handling it.**

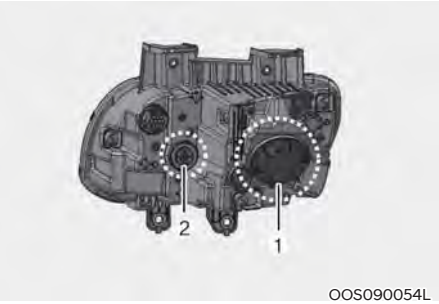
- Always handle them carefully, and avoid scratches and abrasions. If the bulbs are lit, avoid contact with liquids.
- Never touch the glass with bare hands. Residual oil may cause the bulb to overheat and burst when lit.
- A bulb should be operated only when installed in a headlight.
- If a bulb becomes damaged or cracked, replace it immediately and carefully dispose of it.




OOS090054L

### Headlight

1. Open the hood.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the bulb cover (1) by turning it counterclockwise.
4. Remove the wheel guard cover on the back of the bulb.
5. Disconnect the bulb socket-connector. (for low beam and high beam)
6. Remove the bulb from the headlight assembly.
7. Install a new bulb.
8. Connect the bulb socket-connector. (for low beam and high beam)
9. Install the bulb cover by turning it clockwise.




### Turn signal lamp

1. Open the hood.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the bulb cover (2) by turning it counterclockwise.
4. Disconnect the bulb socket-connector.
5. Remove the bulb from the assembly.
6. Install a new bulb.
7. Connect the bulb socket-connector.
8. Install the bulb cover by turning it clockwise.

### Daytime running lamp, position lamp and side marker

If the LED lamp does not operate, have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *Type B*

(1) Headlight (High) (LED)
(2) Headlight (Low) (LED)
(3) Daytime running light / Position lamp/ Turn signal lamp (LED) (if equipped)
(4) Front fog lamp (if equipped)
(5) Side marker
(6) Side reflex reflector

**WARNING**

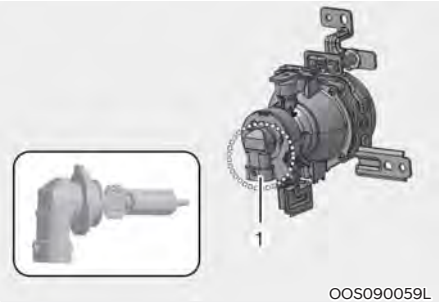
- **Handle halogen bulbs with care. Halogen bulbs contain pressurized gas that will produce flying pieces of glass that could cause injuries if broken.**
- **Wear eye protection when changing a bulb. Allow the bulb to cool down before handling it.**

- Always handle them carefully, and avoid scratches and abrasions. If the bulbs are lit, avoid contact with liquids.
- Never touch the glass with bare hands. Residual oil may cause the bulb to overheat and burst when lit.
- A bulb should be operated only when installed in a headlight.
- If a bulb becomes damaged or cracked, replace it immediately and carefully dispose of it.

### Headlight, Daytime running lamp, position lamp, turn signal lamp and side marker

If the LED lamp does not operate, have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

## Front Fog Lamp (if equipped)



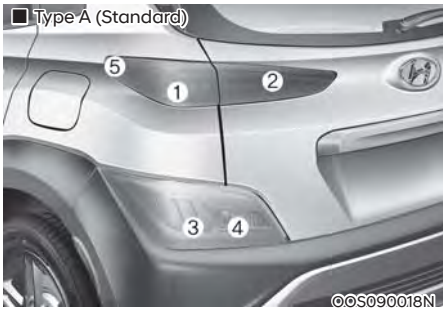

1. Loosen the pin-type retainers of the under cover and then remove the undercover.
2. Reach your hand into the back of the front bumper.
3. Disconnect the power connector from the socket.
4. Remove the bulb-socket from the housing (1) by turn the socket align with the slots of the housing.
5. Install a new bulb-socket into the housing by aligning the tabs on the sockise.

## Side Repeater Lamp Replacement

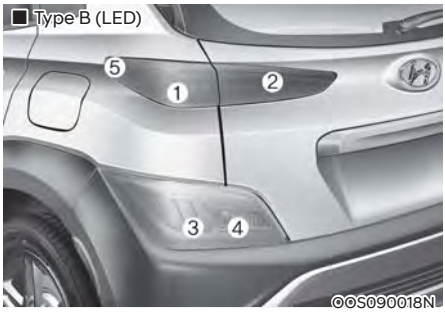
If the light bulb does not operate, have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

## Rear Combination Lamp Bulb Replacement

■ Type A (Standard)



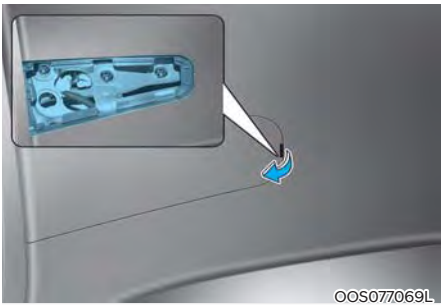

■ Type B (LED)




(1) Stop/Tail lamp
(2) Tail lamp(Type A),
Stop/Tail lamp (Type B)
(3) Turn signal lamp (Bulb) (Type A)
Turn signal lamp (LED) (Type B)
(4) Reverse lamp
(5) Side marker

**Stop/Tail lamp**

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Open the liftgate.
3. Loosen the lamp assembly retaining screws with a cross-tip screwdriver.
4. Remove the rear combination lamp assembly from the body of the vehicle.
5. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
6. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
7. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
8. Install the socket into the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
9. 9. Reinstall the lamp assembly to the body of the vehicle.




### Tail lamp (Type A)

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Open the liftgate.
3. Remove the service cover using a flat-blade screwdriver.
4. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
5. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
6. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
7. Install the socket into the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
8. Reinstall the lamp assembly to the body of the vehicle.

### Tail / Stop lamp and side marker (Type B)

If the LED lamp does not operate, have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### Turn signal lamp / Reverse lamp

If these lamps do not operate, have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

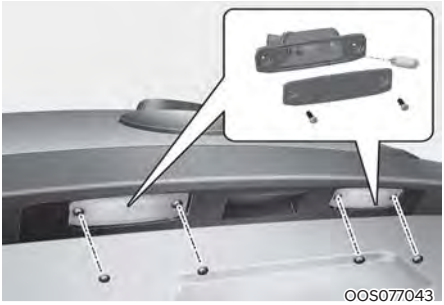
## High Mounted Stop Lamp Replacement

If the high mounted stop  does not operate, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The LED lamps cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamps has to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

## License Plate Light Bulb Replacement

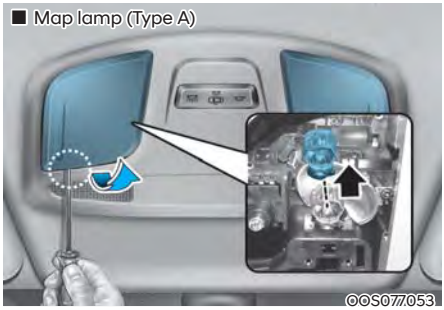



1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens cover from the lamp housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb.
4. Reinstall in the reverse order.

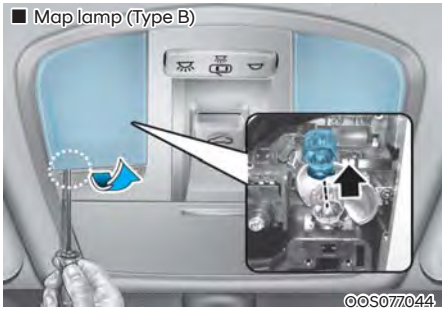
## Interior Light Bulb Replacement

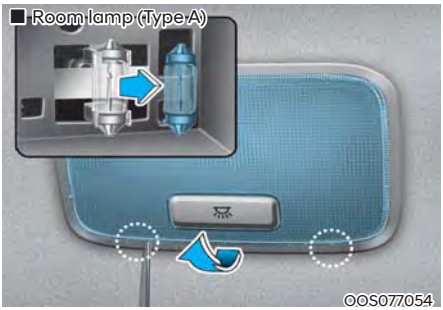
### *Map lamp, Room lamp, Vanity mirror lamp, Luggage compartment lamp and Glove box lamp*

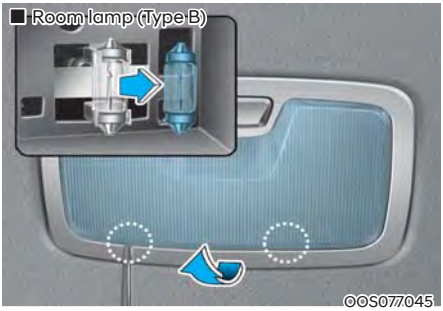
■ Map lamp (Type A)

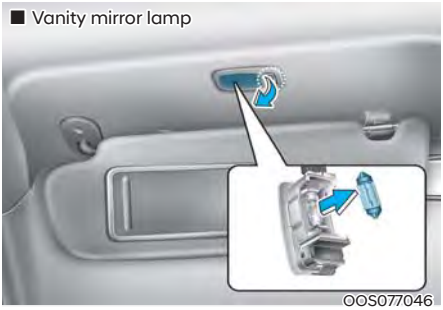


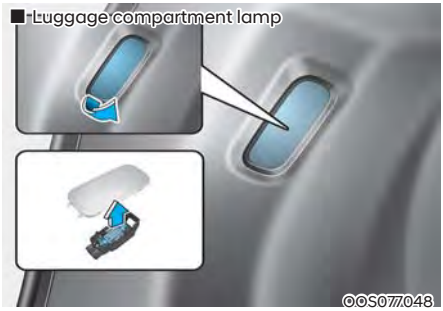

■ Map lamp (Type B)

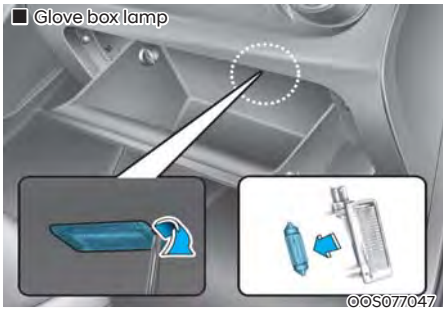





1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens from the interior lamp housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.

**WARNING**

**Prior to working on the Interior Lights, ensure that the "OFF" button is depressed to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.**

3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Align the lens tabs with the interior lamp housing notches and snap the lens into place.

***NOTICE***

**Use care not to dirty or damage lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.**

# APPEARANCE CARE

**NOTICE**

**If you park your vehicle near a stainless steel sign or glass facade building, the vehicle's exterior plastic parts such as a bumper, spoiler, garnish, lamp or outside rearview mirror might be damaged due to sunlight reflected from the sign or building. To prevent damage of the exterior plastic parts, you should avoid parking in areas where light may be reflected or use a car cover. (The exterior plastic parts applied to your vehicle may vary.)**

## Exterior Care

### *Exterior general caution*

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

### *Finish maintenance*

#### Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean.

Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution and similar deposits can damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.

Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits. A mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces, should be used.

After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.

#### High-pressure washing

- When using high-pressure washers, make sure to maintain sufficient distance from the vehicle.

  Insufficient clearance or excessive pressure can lead to component damage or water penetration.
- Do not spray the camera, sensors or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or plastic covers) or connectors as they may be damaged if they come into contact with high pressure water.

**WARNING**

**After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water before getting on the road. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.**

**NOTICE**

- **Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.**
- **Be careful when washing the side windows of your vehicle.**
- **Especially, with high-pressure water, water may leak through the windows and wet the interior.**
- **To prevent damage to the plastic parts, do not clean with chemical solvents or strong detergents.**

**NOTICE**

- **Water washing in the engine compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the engine compartment.**
- **Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/ electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.**

**NOTICE**

**Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)**

**Automatic car wash which uses rotating brushes should not be used as this can damage the surface of your vehicle. A steam cleaner which washes the vehicle surface at high temperature may result the oil to adhere and leave stains that is difficult to remove.**

**Use a soft cloth (for example, microfiber towel or sponge) when washing your vehicle and dry with a microfiber towel. When you hand wash your vehicle, you should not use a cleaner that finishes with wax. If the vehicle surface is too dirty (sand, dirt, dust, contaminant, etc.), clean the surface with water before washing the car.**

### Waxing

A good coat of wax is a barrier between your paint and contaminate. Keeping a good coat of wax on your vehicle will help protect it.

Wax the vehicle when water will no longer bead on the paint.

Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster.

Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover will usually strip the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing.

**NOTICE**

- **Wiping dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth will scratch the finish.**
- **Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, or strong detergents containing highly alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminum parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discoloration or paint deterioration.**

**NOTICE**

**Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)**

**Do not use any polish protector such as a detergent, an abrasive and a polish. In case wax is applied, remove the wax immediately using a silicon remover and if any tar or tar contaminant is on the surface use a tar remover to clean. However, be careful not to apply too much pressure on the painted area.**

### *Finish damage repair*

Deep scratches or stone chips in the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal will quickly rust and may develop into a major repair expense.

**NOTICE**

**If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, be sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.**

**NOTICE**

**Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)**

**In case of matte paint finish vehicles, it is impossible to modify only the damaged area and repair of the whole part is necessary. If the vehicle is damaged and painting is required, have your vehicle maintained and repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Take extreme care, as it is difficult to restore the quality after the repair.**

### *Bright-metal maintenance*

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
- To protect the surfaces of bright metal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.
- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compound.

### *Underbody maintenance*

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting can occur on underbody parts such as the fuel lines, frame, floor pan and exhaust system, even though they have been treated with rust protection.

Thoroughly flush the vehicle underbody and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter. Pay special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that should not be allowed to clog with dirt; trapped water in these areas can cause rusting.

**WARNING**

**After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.**

### *Aluminum wheel maintenance*

The aluminum wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

- Do not use abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminum wheels.
- Clean the wheel when it has cooled.
- Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, clean the wheels after driving on salted roads.
- Do not wash the wheels with high-speed car wash brushes.
- Do not use any cleaners containing acid or alkaline detergents.

## *Corrosion protection*

### Protecting your vehicle from corrosion

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, HYUNDAI produces vehicles of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the long-term corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance is also required.

### Common causes of corrosion

The most common causes of corrosion on your vehicle are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the vehicle.
- Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

### High-corrosion areas

If you live in an area where your vehicle is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

### Moisture breeds corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the vehicle surfaces by moisture that is slow to evaporate.

Mud is particularly corrosive because it is slow to dry and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain moisture and promote corrosion.

High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed. For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your vehicle clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces but particularly to the underside of the vehicle.

### To help prevent corrosion

Keep your vehicle clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your vehicle clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the vehicle is particularly important.

- If you live in a high-corrosion area — where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc.,—, you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your vehicle at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.
- When cleaning underneath the vehicle, pay particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.
- When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

*Keep your garage dry*

Don't park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your vehicle in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

*Keep paint and trim in good condition*

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.

Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

## Interior Care

### *Interior general precautions*

Prevent caustic solutions such as perfume and cosmetic oil, from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration. If they do contact the interior parts, wipe them off immediately. See the instructions for the proper way to clean vehicle interior surfaces.

**NOTICE**

- **Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/ electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.**
- **When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid/ alkaline detergents, the color of the leather may fade or the surface may get stripped off.**

### *Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim*

#### Vehicle interior surfaces (if equipped)

Remove dust and loose dirt from interior surfaces with a whisk broom or a vacuum cleaner.

If necessary, clean interior surfaces with a mixture of warm water and mild non-detergent cleaner (test all cleaners on a concealed area before use).

#### Fabric (if equipped)

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets. Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If fresh spots do not receive immediate attention, the fabric can be stained and its color can be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties can be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

**NOTICE**

**Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.**

### Leather (if equipped)

- Features of seat leather
  - Leather is made from the outer skin of an animal, which goes through a special process to be available for use. Since it is a natural product, each part differs in thickness or density.

    Wrinkles may appear as a natural result of stretching and shrinking depending on the temperature and humidity.
  - The seat is made of stretchable fabric to improve comfort.
  - The parts contacting the body are curved and the side supporting area is high which provides driving comfort and stability.
  - Wrinkles may appear naturally from usage. It is not a fault of the products.

**NOTICE**

- **Wrinkles or abrasions which appear naturally from usage are not covered by warranty.**
- **Belts with metallic accessories, zippers or keys inside the back pocket may damage the seat fabric.**
- **Make sure not to wet the seat. It may change the nature of natural leather.**
- **Jeans or clothes which could bleach may contaminate the surface of the seat covering fabric.**

- Caring for the leather seats
  - Vacuum the seat periodically to remove dust and sand on the seat. It will prevent abrasion or damage of the leather and maintain its quality.
  - Wipe the natural leather seat cover often with dry or soft cloth.
  - Use of proper leather protector may prevent abrasion of the cover and helps maintain the color. Be sure to read the instructions and consult a specialist when using leather coating or protective agent.
  - Light colored (beige, cream beige) leather is easily contaminated and the stain is noticeable. Clean the seats frequently.
  - Avoid wiping with wet cloth. It may cause the surface to crack.
- Cleaning the leather seats
  - Remove all contaminations instantly. Refer to instructions below for removal of each contaminant.
  - Cosmetic products (sunscreen, foundation, etc.)

    Apply cleansing cream on a cloth and wipe the contaminated spot. Wipe off the cream with a wet cloth and remove water with a dry cloth.
  - Beverages (coffee, soft drink, etc.)

    Apply a small amount of neutral detergent and wipe until contaminations do not smear.

- Oil

  Remove oil instantly with absorbable cloth and wipe with stain remover used only for natural leather.

- Chewing gum

  Harden the gum with ice and remove gradually.

- Handling prime napa leather (if equipped)

  Try to avoid excessive sunlight and heat exposure. Excessive sunlight and heat exposure naturally fades and dries out napa leather, causing wrinkles and discoloration. If the napa leather is wet with liquid, immediately clean it with lint-free cloth to minimize damage. Do not scratch the napa leather surface with a sharp object. If your napa leather seat is bright colored, it may be contaminated or stained from dyed materials such as jeans.

### *Interior wooden trim*

- Use a wooden furniture protector (for example, wax, coating compound) to clean the interior wooden trim.
- Often wipe the interior wooden trim with a lint-free, clean cloth to maintain the unique wooden textures for a longer period of time.
- If you spill beverage (for example, water, coffee) over the interior wooden trim, immediately wipe it with clean, dry cloth.
- Sharp objects (for example, driver, knife), adhesive materials, or tapes may damage the interior wooden trim.
- Any strong impacts may damage the interior wooden trim.
- If the coating finish over the interior wooden trim is removed, moisture may damage or change wood traits.
- If the interior wooden trim is damaged, you may get a splinter from the wood surface. Therefore, you should immediately have the damaged interior wooden trim replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *Cleaning the seat belt webbing*

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap. Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken the seat belt.

### *Cleaning the interior window glass*

If the interior glass surfaces of the vehicle become fogged (that is, covered with an oily, greasy or waxy film), they should be cleaned with glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.

**NOTICE**

**Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage to the rear window defroster grid.**

# EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM

The emission control system of your vehicle is covered by a written limited warranty. Please see the warranty information contained in the Owner's Handbook & Warranty Information booklet in your vehicle.

Your vehicle is equipped with an emission control system to meet all applicable emission regulations. There are three emission control systems, as follows.

(1) Crankcase emission control system
(2) Evaporative emission control system
(3) Exhaust emission control system

In order to ensure the proper function of the emission control systems, it is recommended that you have your vehicle inspected and maintained by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer in accordance with the maintenance schedule in this manual.

**NOTICE**

**For the Inspection and Maintenance Test (with Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system)**

- **To prevent the vehicle from misfiring during dynamometer testing, turn the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system off by pressing the ESC switch (ESC OFF light illuminated).**
- **After dynamometer testing is completed, turn the ESC system back on by pressing the ESC switch again.**

## 1. Crankcase Emission Control System

The positive crankcase ventilation system is employed to prevent air pollution caused by blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase. This system supplies fresh filtered air to the crankcase through the air intake hose. Inside the crankcase, the fresh air mixes with blow-by gases, which then pass through the PCV valve into the induction system.

## 2. Evaporative Emission Control System Including Onboard Refueling Vapor Recovery (ORVR)

The Evaporative Emission Control System is designed to prevent fuel vapors from escaping into the atmosphere. The ORVR system is designed to allow the vapors from the fuel tank to be loaded into a canister while refueling at the gas station, preventing the escape of fuel vapors into the atmosphere.

### *Canister*

Fuel vapors generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in the onboard canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapors absorbed in the canister are drawn into the surge tank through the purge control solenoid valve.

### *Purge Control Solenoid Valve (PCSV)*

The purge control solenoid valve is controlled by the Engine Control Module (ECM); when the engine coolant temperature is low during idling, the PCSV closes so that evaporated fuel is not taken into the engine. After the engine warms-up during ordinary driving, the PCSV opens to introduce evaporated fuel to the engine.

## 3. Exhaust Emission Control System

The Exhaust Emission Control System is a highly effective system which controls exhaust emissions while maintaining good vehicle performance.

When the engine starts or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission system.

### *Engine exhaust (carbon monoxide) precautions*

- Carbon monoxide can be present with other exhaust fumes. If you smell exhaust fumes of any kind in your vehicle, drive with all the windows fully open. Have your vehicle checked and repaired immediately.

**WARNING**

**Engine exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide (CO). Though colorless and odorless, it is dangerous and could be lethal if inhaled. Follow the instructions on this page to avoid CO poisoning.**

**WARNING**

**CALIFORNIA PROPOSITION 65 WARNING**

**Engine exhaust and a wide variety of automobile components and parts, including components found in the interior furnishings in a vehicle, contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects and reproductive harm. In addition, certain fluids contained in vehicles and certain products of component wear contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm.**

- Do not operate the engine in confined or closed areas (such as garages) any more than what is necessary to move the vehicle in or out of the area.
- When the vehicle is stopped in an open area for more than a short time with the engine running, adjust the ventilation system (as needed) to draw outside air into the vehicle.
- Never sit in a parked or stopped vehicle for any extended time with the engine running.
- When the engine stalls or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission control system.

### *Operating precautions for catalytic converters (if equipped)*

**WARNING**

**The exhaust system and catalytic system are very hot while the engine is running or immediately after the engine is turned off. To avoid SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:**

- **Do not park, idle, or drive the vehicle over or near flammable objects, such as grass, vegetation, paper, leaves, etc. A hot exhaust system can ignite flammable items under your vehicle.**
- **Keep away from the exhaust system and catalytic converter or you may get burned.**

  **Also, do not remove the heat sink around the exhaust system, do not seal the bottom of the vehicle, and do not coat the vehicle for corrosion control. It may present a fire risk under certain conditions.**

Your vehicle is equipped with a catalytic converter emission control device.
To prevent damage to the catalytic converter and to your vehicle, take the following precautions:

- Use only UNLEADED FUEL for gasoline engines.
- Do not operate the vehicle when there are signs of engine malfunction, such as misfire or a noticeable loss of performance.
- Do not misuse or abuse the engine. Examples of misuse are coasting with the engine off and descending steep grades in gear with the engine off.
- Do not operate the engine at high idle speed for extended periods (5 minutes or more).
- Do not modify or tamper with any part of the engine or emission control system. Have all inspections and adjustments are made by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level.

  Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the catalytic converter.

## CALIFORNIA PERCHLORATE NOTICE

Perchlorate Material-special handling may apply, See: www.dtsc.ca.gov/perchlorate

Notice to California Vehicle Dismantlers: Perchlorate containing materials, such as air bag inflators, seatbelt pretensioners and keyless remote entry batteries, must be disposed of according to Title 22 California Code of Regulations Section 67384.10 (a).

# Index

## A

Accessing Your Vehicle ..... 5-4
Hyundai Digital Key ..... 5-15
Immobilizer System ..... 5-14
Remote Key ..... 5-4
Smart Key ..... 5-7
Air Bag - Supplemental Restraint System ..... 3-41
Additional Safety Precautions ..... 3-62
Air Bag Warning Labels ..... 3-62
How Does the Air Bags System Operate? ..... 3-46
Occupant Classification System (OCS) ..... 3-50
SRS Care ..... 3-61
What to Expect After an Air Bag Inflates ..... 3-49
Where Are the Air Bags? ..... 3-43
Why Didn't My Air Bag Go Off in a Collision? ..... 3-56
Air Cleaner ..... 9-23
Filter Replacement ..... 9-23
Air Conditioning System ..... 2-12
All Wheel Drive (AWD) ..... 6-46
All Wheel Drive (AWD) Operation ..... 6-47
Emergency Precautions ..... 6-51
Reducing the Risk of a Rollover ..... 6-52
Appearance Care ..... 9-68
Exterior Care ..... 9-68
Interior Care ..... 9-74
Automatic Climate Control System ..... 5-89
Automatic Heating and Air Conditioning ..... 5-90
Manual Heating and Air Conditioning ..... 5-90
System Maintenance ..... 5-96
System Operation ..... 5-94

## B

Battery ..... 9-29
Battery Capacity Label ..... 9-30
Battery Recharging ..... 9-31
For Best Battery Service ..... 9-30
Reset Items ..... 9-32

Before Driving ..... 6-4
Before Entering the Vehicle ..... 6-4
Before Starting ..... 6-4
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) ..... 7-35
Blind- Spot Safety System Malfunction and Limitation ..... 7-44
Blind- Spot Safety System Operation ..... 7-39
Blind- Spot Safety System Settings ..... 7-37
Brake Fluid ..... 9-21
Checking the Brake Fluid Level ..... 9-21
Braking System ..... 6-26
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) ..... 6-36
Auto Hold ..... 6-33
Disc Brakes Wear Indicator ..... 6-27
Downhill Brake Control (DBC) ..... 6-42
Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) ..... 6-28
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) ..... 6-38
Good Braking Practices ..... 6-45
Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) ..... 6-41
Parking Brake ..... 6-27
Power-assist Brakes ..... 6-26
Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) ..... 6-40
Bulb Wattage ..... 2-10

## C

California Perchlorate Notice ..... 9-80
Child Restraint System (CRS) ..... 3-30
Children Always in the Rear ..... 3-30
Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS) ..... 3-33
Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS) ..... 3-31
Climate Control Additional Features ..... 5-103
Automatic Ventilation ..... 5-103
Inside Air Circulation While Operating the Washer Fluid ..... 5-103
Sunroof Inside Air Recirculation ..... 5-103
Climate Control Air Filter ..... 9-24
Filter Inspection ..... 9-24
Consumer Information ..... 2-17
Cruise Control (CC) ..... 7-69
Cruise Control Operation ..... 7-69

## D

Declaration of Conformity ..... 7-133
Front Radar ..... 7-133
Rear Corner Radar ..... 7-135
Dimensions ..... 2-9
Door Locks ..... 5-30
Auto Door Lock/Unlock Features ..... 5-33
Child-protector Rear Door Locks ..... 5-33
Operating Door Locks From Inside the Vehicle ..... 5-31
Operating Door Locks From Outside the Vehicle ..... 5-30
Drive Mode Integrated Control System ..... 6-60
Driver Attention Warning (DAW) ..... 7-63
Driver Attention Warning Malfunction and Limitations ..... 7-66
Driver Attention Warning Operation ..... 7-64
Driver Attention Warning Settings ..... 7-63
Dual Clutch Transmission ..... 6-18
Dual Clutch Transmission Operation ..... 6-18
Good Driving Practices ..... 6-25
Parking ..... 6-24

## E

Emission Control System ..... 9-77
Engine ..... 2-9
Engine Compartment ..... 2-8,9-3
Engine Coolant ..... 9-18
Changing Coolant ..... 9-20
Checking the Coolant Level ..... 9-18
Engine Number ..... 2-16
Engine Oil ..... 9-15
Checking the Engine Oil and Filter ..... 9-16
Checking the Engine Oil Level ..... 9-15

Engine Start/Stop Button ..... 6-8
Engine Stop/Start Button Positions ..... 6-9
Remote Start ..... 6-11
Starting the Engine ..... 6-10
Turning Off the Engine ..... 6-11
Explanation of Scheduled Maintenance Items ..... 9-13
Fuel Filter (for gasoline engine) ..... 9-13
Intelligent Variable Transmission Fluid ..... 9-14
Parking Brake ..... 9-14
Propeller Shaft ..... 9-14
Exterior Features ..... 5-61,5-115
Fuel Filler Door ..... 5-64
Hood ..... 5-61
Liftgate ..... 5-62
Roof Side Rails ..... 5-115
Exterior Overview (I) ..... 2-2
Exterior Overview (II) ..... 2-4

## F

Foreword ..... 1-2
Forward Collision–Avoidance Assist (FCA) (front view camera only) ..... 7-2
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist Malfunction and Limitations ..... 7-7
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist Operation ..... 7-5
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist Settings ..... 7-3
Forward Collision–Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor fusion) ..... 7-14
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist Malfunction and Limitations ..... 7-21
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist Operation ..... 7-18
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist Settings ..... 7-16
Fuel Requirements ..... 1-5
Gasoline Engine ..... 1-5
Fuses ..... 9-45
Engine Compartment Panel Fuse Replacement ..... 9-47
Fuse/Relay Panel Description ..... 9-49
Instrument Panel Fuse Replacement ..... 9-46

## G

Guide to Hyundai Genuine Parts ..... 1-3

## H

Hazard Warning Flasher ..... 8-2
High Beam Assist (HBA) ..... 5-74
High Beam Assist Malfunction ..... 5-75
High Beam Assist Setting ..... 5-74
Operating Condition ..... 5-75
Highway Driving Assist (HDA) ..... 7-101
Highway Driving Assist Malfunction and Limitation ..... 7-105
Highway Driving Assist Operation ..... 7-103
Highway Driving Assist Settings ..... 7-102
How to Use This Manual ..... 1-4
Hyundai Motor America ..... 1-2

## I

Idle Stop and Go (ISG) System ..... 6-54
Activating the ISG ..... 6-54
Calibrating the Battery Sensor ..... 6-59
Condition of ISG System Operation ..... 6-56
Deactivating the ISG ..... 6-54
ISG Indication ..... 6-57
ISG Malfunction ..... 6-58
If the Engine Overheats ..... 8-7
If the Engine Will Not Start ..... 8-3
If the Engine Doesn’t Turn Over or Turns Over Slowly ..... 8-3
If the Engine Turns Over Normally but Doesn’t Start ..... 8-3
If You Have a Flat Tire (with spare tire) ..... 8-18
Changing Tires ..... 8-19
Jack and Tools ..... 8-18
Jack Label ..... 8-24
If You Have a Flat Tire (with Tire Mobility Kit) ..... 8-25
Components of the Tire Mobility Kit ..... 8-26
How to Adjust Tire Pressure ..... 8-30
Introduction ..... 8-25
Notes on the Safe Use of the Tire Mobility Kit ..... 8-32
Using the Tire Mobility Kit ..... 8-27

Ignition Switch ..... 6-5
Key Ignition Switch ..... 6-5
Key Ignition Switch Positions ..... 6-6
Starting the Engine ..... 6-7
Important Safety Precautions ..... 3-2
Air Bag Hazards ..... 3-2
Always Wear Your Seat Belt ..... 3-2
Control Your Speed ..... 3-2
Driver Distraction ..... 3-2
Keep Your Vehicle in Safe Condition ..... 3-2
Restrain All Children ..... 3-2
In case of an Emergency While Driving ..... 8-2
If the Engine Stalls at a Crossroad or Crossing ..... 8-2
If the Engine Stalls While Driving ..... 8-2
If You Have a Flat Tire While Driving ..... 8-3
Infotainment System ..... 5-116
Antenna ..... 5-116
Bluetooth® Wireless Technology ..... 5-118
How Vehicle Radio Works ..... 5-119
Infotainment System ..... 5-118
Steering Wheel Remote Controls ..... 5-117
USB and iPod® Port ..... 5-116
Voice Recognition ..... 5-118
Infotainment System Specifications ..... 5-122
Bluetooth ..... 5-123
USB ..... 5-122
Instrument Cluster ..... 4-4
Gauges and Meters ..... 4-5
Instrument Cluster Control ..... 4-5
LCD Display Messages ..... 4-22
Transmission Shift Indicator ..... 4-9
Warning and Indicator Lights ..... 4-10
Intelligent Variable Transmission ..... 6-13
Good Driving Practices ..... 6-17
Intelligent Variable Transmission Operation ..... 6-13
Parking ..... 6-16

Interior Features ..... 5-107
Cargo Area Cover ..... 5-114
Clock ..... 5-112
Clothes Hanger ..... 5-112
Cup Holder ..... 5-107
Floor Mat Anchor(s) ..... 5-113
Luggage Net Holder ..... 5-114
Power Outlet ..... 5-108
Sunvisor ..... 5-108
USB Charger ..... 5-109
Wireless Smart Phone Charging System ..... 5-110
Interior Overview (I) ..... 2-6
Interior Overview (II) ..... 2-7

## J

Jump Starting ..... 8-4

## L

Lane Following Assist (LFA) ..... 7-97
Lane Following Assist Malfunction and Limitation ..... 7-100
Lane Following Assist Operation ..... 7-98
Lane Following Assist Settings ..... 7-97
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) ..... 7-29
Lane Keeping Assist Malfunction and Limitations ..... 7-33
Lane Keeping Assist Operation ..... 7-31
Lane Keeping Assist Settings ..... 7-29
LCD Display ..... 4-28
LCD Display Control ..... 4-28
Trip Computer (Type A) ..... 4-38
Trip Computer (Type B) ..... 4-40
User Settings Mode ..... 4-32
View Modes ..... 4-29

Light Bulbs ..... 9-58
Front Fog Lamp ..... 9-62
Headlamp, Position Lamp, Turn Signal Lamp, Daytime Running Light (DRL) Replacement ..... 9-59
High Mounted Stop Lamp Replacement ..... 9-65
Interior Light Bulb Replacement ..... 9-66
License Plate Light Bulb Replacement ..... 9-66
Rear Combination Lamp Bulb Replacement ..... 9-63
Side Repeater Lamp Replacement ..... 9-63
Lighting ..... 5-67
Exterior Lights ..... 5-67
Interior Lights ..... 5-71
Luggage Compartment Lamp ..... 5-73
Welcome System ..... 5-73

## M

Maintenance Services ..... 9-4
Owner Maintenance Precautions ..... 9-4
Owner's Responsibility ..... 9-4
Manual Climate Control System ..... 5-81
Heating and Air Conditioning ..... 5-82
System Maintenance ..... 5-87
System Operation ..... 5-85
Mirrors ..... 5-39
Inside Rearview Mirror ..... 5-39
Side View Mirrors ..... 5-50

## N

Navigation-Based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC) ..... 7-90
Limitations of Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control ..... 7-93
Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control Operation ..... 7-91
Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control Settings ..... 7-90

## O

Owner Maintenance ..... 9-5
Owner Maintenance Schedule ..... 9-6

## P

Parking Brake ..... 9-22
Checking the Parking Brake ..... 9-22

## R

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) ..... 7-119
Rear Cross-Traffic Safety System Malfunction and Limitations ..... 7-125
Rear Cross-Traffic Safety System Operation ..... 7-121
Rear Cross-Traffic Safety System Settings ..... 7-120
Rear View Monitor (RVM) ..... 7-108
Rear View Monitor Malfunction and Limitations ..... 7-110
Rear View Monitor Operation ..... 7-109
Rear View Monitor Settings ..... 7-109
Recommended Lubricants and Capacities ..... 2-13
Recommended SAE Viscosity Number ..... 2-14
Refrigerant Label ..... 2-16
Reporting Safety Defects ..... 2-18
Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) ..... 7-130
Reverse Parking Distance Warning Malfunction and Precautions ..... 7-131
Reverse Parking Distance Warning Operation ..... 7-130
Reverse Parking Distance Warning Settings ..... 7-130
Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) ..... 5-34
Rear Occupant Alert Operation ..... 5-34

## S

Safe Exit Warning (SEW) ..... 7-58
Safe Exit Warning Malfunction and Limitations ..... 7-61
Safe Exit Warning Operation ..... 7-60
Safe Exit Warning Settings ..... 7-59
Safety Messages ..... 1-4
Scheduled Maintenance Services ..... 9-7
Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions ..... 9-11
Normal Maintenance Schedule ..... 9-8
Seat Belts ..... 3-20
Additional Seat Belt Safety Precautions ..... 3-27
Care of Seat Belts ..... 3-29
Seat Belt Restraint System ..... 3-22
Seat Belt Safety Precautions ..... 3-20
Seat Belt Warning Light ..... 3-21

Seats ..... 3-3
Front Seats ..... 3-5
Head Restraints ..... 3-13
Rear Seats ..... 3-10
Safety Precautions ..... 3-4
Seat Warmers and Air Ventilation Seats ..... 3-17
Smart Cruise Control (SCC) ..... 7-73
Smart Cruise Control Settings ..... 7-74
Smart Cruise Control Display and Control ..... 7-78
Smart Cruise Control Malfunction and Limitations ..... 7-83
Smart Cruise Control Operation ..... 7-77
Special Driving Conditions ..... 6-63
Driving at Night ..... 6-64
Driving in Flooded Areas ..... 6-65
Driving in the Rain ..... 6-64
Hazardous Driving Conditions ..... 6-63
Highway Driving ..... 6-65
Reducing the Risk of a Rollover ..... 6-65
Rocking the Vehicle ..... 6-63
Smooth Cornering ..... 6-64
Steering Wheel ..... 5-36
Heated Steering Wheel ..... 5-38
Horn ..... 5-38
Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS) ..... 5-36
Tilt / Telescopic Steering ..... 5-37
Storage Compartment ..... 5-104
Center Console Storage ..... 5-104
Glove Box ..... 5-104
Luggage Tray ..... 5-106
Multi Box ..... 5-105
Sunglass Holder ..... 5-105
Sunroof ..... 5-57
Resetting the Sunroof ..... 5-60
Slide Open/Close ..... 5-58
Sunroof Open Warning ..... 5-60
Sunshade ..... 5-57
Tilt Open/Close ..... 5-58

## T

Theft-alarm System ..... 5-35
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (Type A) ..... 8-9
Low Tire Pressure Telltale ..... 8-10
TPMS (Tire Pressure Monitoring System) Malfunction Indicator ..... 8-10
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (Type B) ..... 8-13
Changing a Tire with TPMS ..... 8-16
Check Tire Pressure ..... 8-13
Low Tire Pressure Position and Tire Pressure Telltale ..... 8-15
Low Tire Pressure Warning Light ..... 8-15
Tire Pressure Monitoring System ..... 8-14
TPMS Malfunction Indicator ..... 8-16
Tire Specification and Pressure Label ..... 2-15
Tires and Wheels ..... 2-11,9-33
All Season Tires ..... 9-43
Check Tire Inflation Pressure ..... 9-34
Low Aspect Ratio Tires ..... 9-44
Radial-Ply Tires ..... 9-44
Recommended Cold Tire Inflation Pressures ..... 9-33
Snow Tires ..... 9-43
Summer Tires ..... 9-43
Tire Care ..... 9-33
Tire Maintenance ..... 9-37
Tire Replacement ..... 9-36
Tire Rotation ..... 9-35
Tire Sidewall Labeling ..... 9-38
Tire Terminology and Definitions ..... 9-41
Tire Traction ..... 9-37
Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance ..... 9-36
Wheel Replacement ..... 9-37
Towing ..... 8-33
Emergency Towing ..... 8-35
Removable Towing Hook ..... 8-34
Tie-down Hook ..... 8-36
Towing Service ..... 8-33
Trademarks ..... 5-123
Trailer Towing ..... 6-75

## V

Vehicle Auto-Shut Off ..... 6-12
Operating Conditions ..... 6-12
Deactivating Conditions ..... 6-12
System Operation ..... 6-12
Vehicle Break-in Process ..... 1-7
Vehicle Certification Label ..... 2-15
Vehicle Data Collection and Event Data Recorders ..... 1-8
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) ..... 2-15
Vehicle Load Limit ..... 6-70
The Loading Information Label ..... 6-71
Vehicle Modifications ..... 1-7
Volume and Weight ..... 2-12

## W

Washer Fluid ..... 9-22
Checking the Washer Fluid Level ..... 9-22
Windows ..... 5-53
Power Windows ..... 5-54
Windshield Defrosting and Defogging ..... 5-98
Auto Defogging System (only for automatic climate control system) ..... 5-100
Automatic Climate Control System ..... 5-99
Defroster ..... 5-102
Manual Climate Control System ..... 5-98
Winter Driving ..... 6-66
Snow or Icy Conditions ..... 6-66
Winter Precautions ..... 6-68
Wiper Blades ..... 9-25
Battery Capacity Label ..... 9-30
Battery Recharging ..... 9-31
Blade Inspection ..... 9-25
Blade Replacement ..... 9-25
Wipers and Washers ..... 5-77
Front Windshield Washers ..... 5-79
Rear Window Wiper and Washer ..... 5-80
Windshield Wipers ..... 5-77

This Owner's Manual should be considered a part of the car and remain with it when it is sold for the use of the next owner.

## OWNER'S INFORMATION

ORIGINAL OWNER

ADDRESS_____

CITY_____ STATE_____ ZIP CODE_____

DELIVERY DATE _____

(Date Sold to Original Retail Purchaser)

DEALER NAME _____ DEALER NO. _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE_____ ZIP CODE_____

PJ9O-EU27C
(영어 | 미국)

For clean future, Hyundai Motor Company uses environmentally friendly paper to produce owner's manual.

# KONA
# KONA N Line

코나 | 코나 N

2023 Owner's Manual